



T·H·E  
**CITADEL**  
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA



# **BULLETIN OF THE CITADEL**

**THE MILITARY COLLEGE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
CHARLESTON, S.C.**

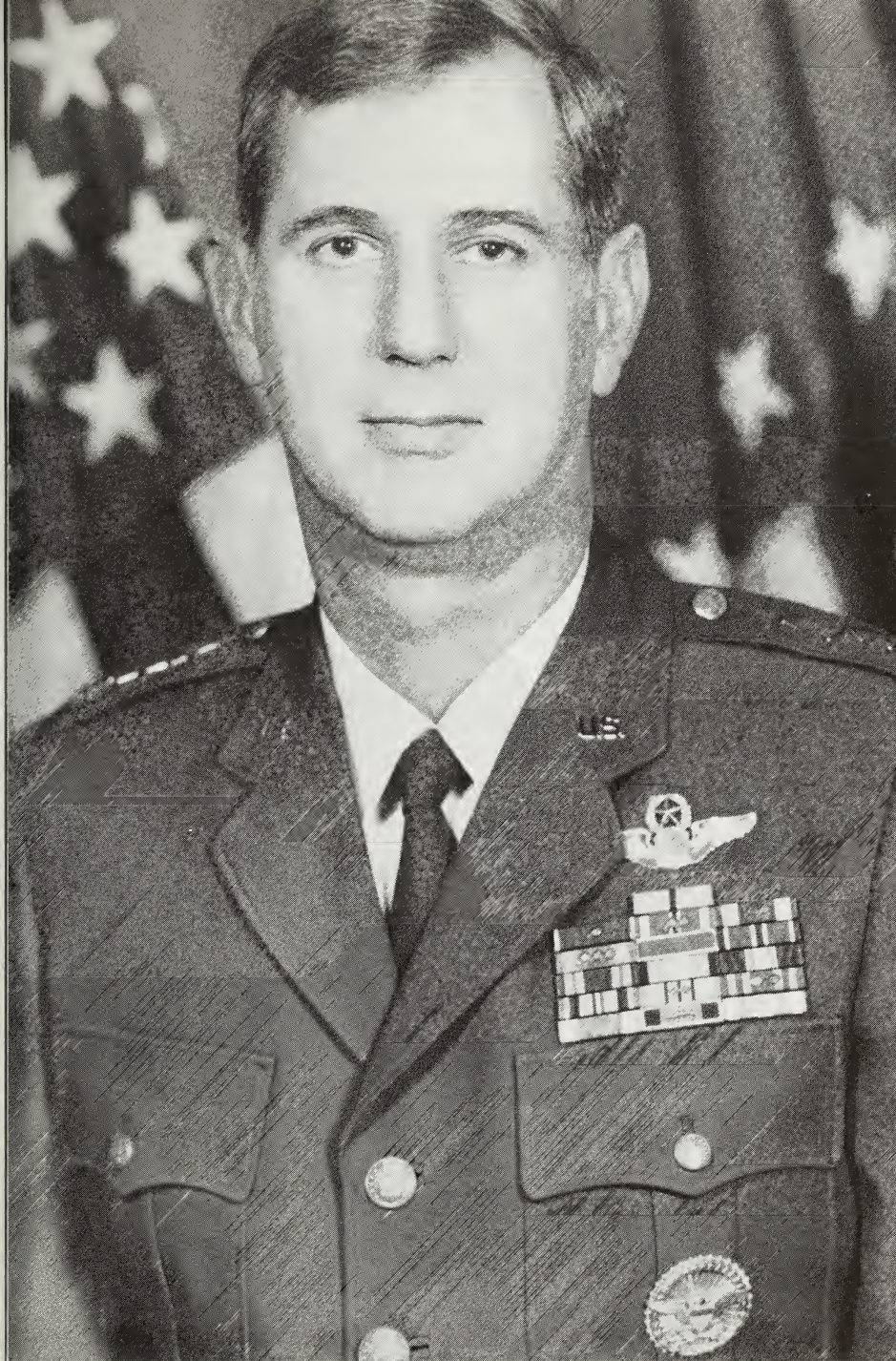


**FOUNDED 1842**

**CATALOGUE ISSUE  
1989 - 1990**

"I call, therefore, a complete and generous education that which fits a man to perform justly, skillfully, and magnanimously all the offices, both private and public, of peace and war."—Milton





**LIEUTENANT GENERAL CLAUDIUS E. WATTS, III, USAF, RETIRED**  
*President*





**BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE F. MEENAGHAN**  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College*

# Table of Contents

College Calendar .....	6
History of The Citadel .....	9
General Information .....	12
Requirements for Admission .....	15
Academic Policies .....	23
Cadet Life .....	42
Military Policies.....	53
ROTC Programs .....	61
Expenses .....	71
Scholarships .....	80
Financial Aid .....	102
Department of Intercollegiate Athletics.....	110
Honors and Awards .....	112
Honors Program.....	121
Evening College.....	127
The Undergraduate Curriculum .....	130
Course of Study .....	137
Department of Aerospace Studies .....	175
Department of Biology .....	178
Department of Business Administration.....	188
Department of Chemistry .....	197
Department of Civil Engineering.....	207
Department of Education .....	220
Department of Electrical Engineering .....	232
Department of English .....	240
Department of Health and Physical Education .....	252
Department of History .....	265
Department of Mathematics and Computer Science .....	277
Department of Military Science.....	289
Department of Modern Languages .....	293
Department of Naval Science .....	304
Department of Physics .....	309
Department of Political Science .....	318
Department of Psychology .....	332
Organization .....	
Board of Visitors.....	336
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors .....	337
Senior Administrative Staff.....	338
Administrative Departments and Activity Directors .....	339
Administrative Staff Departments .....	340
Auxiliary Activity Directors .....	341
Faculty .....	342
Emeriti Faculty .....	358
Index .....	360

# 1989-1990 COLLEGE CALENDAR

## 1989—Fall Calendar

August 7, Monday	Athletic cadre reports; 0900 muster
August 9, Wednesday	Freshmen athletes who have received prior notice to report; 1300 muster
August 14, Monday	Cadre reports; 1300 muster
August 20, Sunday	Freshman band prospects report; 1200 muster
August 21, Monday	New cadets report; Department Heads return; Evening Graduate and Undergraduate registration begins
August 22, Tuesday	ALL Faculty return
August 27, Sunday	Old cadets report; 1600 muster
August 28, Monday	Registration for Upper Classmen; Evening Undergraduate and Graduate Classes Begin
August 29, Tuesday	Registration for Upper Classmen
August 30, Wednesday	Day classes begin
September 4, Monday	Labor Day; Day Classes as Scheduled; No Evening Classes
September 6, Wednesday	Last day to add a course or change sections
October 7, Saturday	Parents' Day (Western Carolina)
October 17, Tuesday	Mid-term grading period ends
November 1, Wednesday	Last day to withdraw from classes with a grade of "W"
November 7, Tuesday	Election Day; Classes will be held
November 18, Saturday	Homecoming (Furman)
November 21, Tuesday	Thanksgiving furlough begins after last scheduled class; Tuesday Evening classes will be held
November 26, Sunday	Thanksgiving furlough ends; 2230 muster
November 27, Monday	Day Classes Resume; Graduate and Evening Classes Resume
December 4, Monday	Graduate and Evening examinations begin
December 7, Thursday	Graduate and Evening examinations end
December 8, Friday	Day classes end
December 9, Saturday	Day examinations begin at 1400
December 16, Saturday	Day examinations end; First semester ends



## 1990—Spring Semester

January 2, Tuesday	Graduate and Evening registration begins
January 7, Sunday	Christmas furlough ends; 2230 muster
January 8, Monday	All Faculty return; Registration; Evening Classes begin
January 9, Tuesday	Registration
January 10, Wednesday	Day classes begin
January 17, Wednesday	Last day to add a course or change sections
February 28, Wednesday	Mid-term grading period ends
March 7, Wednesday	Last day to withdraw from classes with a grade of "W"
March 17, Saturday	Corps Day
March 23, Friday	Spring holidays begin after last scheduled class
April 1, Sunday	Spring holidays end; 2230 muster
April 2, Monday	Classes resume
April 13, Friday	Good Friday; Classes will be held
April 23, Monday	Evening and Graduate examinations begin
April 26, Thursday	Evening and Graduate examinations end
April 27, Friday	Day classes end
April 30, Monday	Day examinations begin
May 8, Tuesday	Day examinations end
May 9, Wednesday	Graduate commencement
May 12, Saturday	Commencement

## 1990—Summer School

May 7, Monday	Registration for all sessions begins
June 4, Monday	First session registration; Evening session begins
June 5, Tuesday	First session Undergraduate classes begin
June 7, Thursday	Last day to add a course or change sections in first Undergraduate and Evening sessions
June 11, Monday	First session Graduate classes begin
June 15, Friday	Last day to add a course or change section in first Graduate session
June 22, Friday	Last day to withdraw with "W" in first session
July 2, Monday	Last Day to withdraw with a grade of "W" in Evening session
July 4, Wednesday	Independence Day; no classes will be held
July 5, Thursday	First session examinations begin
July 6, Friday	First session examinations end; first session ends
July 9, Monday	Second session classes begin
July 12, Thursday	Last day to add a course or change sections in second session
July 18, Wednesday	Evening session examinations begin
July 19, Thursday	Evening session examinations end
July 27, Friday	Last day to withdraw with a grade of "W" in second session
August 8, Wednesday	Second session examinations begin
August 9, Thursday	Second session examinations end
August 10, Friday	Summer graduation exercises





**CIRCA 1919. Citadel cadets study in library of the Old Citadel on Marion Square.**



**December 23, 1892. Corps of Cadets on the quadrangle of the Old Citadel on Marion Square.**

# History Of The Citadel

## The Old Location and the New

From December 20, 1842, when the legislature of South Carolina passed an act providing for the establishment of The Citadel, to September 1922, the college was located on Marion Square. Since 1922, The Citadel has been situated on a beautiful campus between Hampton Park and the Ashley River.

## The Origin of the Name

The Citadel derived its name from the building in which it was first housed. Erected as a state arsenal after the Denmark Vesey slave uprising in 1822, this sturdy old fortress, which still dominates Marion Square, was called The Citadel. It was garrisoned by Federal troops, then by state troops, until they were replaced in March 1843 by 20 students who comprised the first Corps of Cadets. The cadets served as guards for the state's arms and pursued a course of study designed to make them useful citizens in time of peace as well as war. With its sister college, The Arsenal, established at the same time in Columbia, The Citadel was a part of the South Carolina Military Academy. In 1845, regulations governing the institution subordinated The Arsenal to The Citadel, and thereafter, The Arsenal trained only freshmen. The Arsenal burned in 1865 and was never reopened.

## The Citadel in the Civil War

The founders—men like General D. F. Jamison, who later presided over the convention at which the Ordinance of Secession was signed, and Governors J. P. Richardson and J. H. Hammond—had foreseen that the state would need men with military training. When trouble between the North and South erupted in war, the record of Citadel alumni and cadets vindicated the foresight of the founders. Of the 224 alumni living at the time of the Civil War, 193 wore the Confederate gray, all but

20 as commissioned officers and four as generals. Sixty-seven Citadel men were killed in battle.

On January 9, 1861—before the firing on Fort Sumter—cadets of the Corps manned the guns which drove back from the entrance of Charleston Harbor the *Star of the West*, a steamer sent by the Federal Government to relieve the fort. Made a part of the military organization of the state by legislative act of January 28, 1861, the Corps of Cadets helped emplace and guard artillery on James Island, performed guard duty in Charleston, and on December 7 and 9, 1864, suffered several casualties in engagements with Union troops at Tulifinny Creek near Yemassee Station.

From February 18, 1865, when a Union force marched into Charleston, until April 1879, the buildings on Marion Square were occupied by Federal troops, and the operation of the college was suspended.

### **The Reopening After the Civil War**

The Citadel reopened on October 2, 1882, with an enrollment of 185 cadets. Though the Corps no longer served as arsenal guard, the military system of the antebellum years was continued.

In 1910 the name of the college was changed to The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina. During the administration of Mayor T.T. Hyde, the City Council of Charleston gave the state the present site of the college in 1918. In the fall of 1922, the college began operating at its new location.

### **The Student Body**

In 1864 there were 145 cadets in the Corps. When the move to the new campus was made, there were almost 300 cadets. In 1947-48, 2,271 students were enrolled, including cadets and veterans. Nearly 3,500 veterans of World War II and the Korean Conflict, most of whom were civilian students, attended the college under the G.I. Bill. That Citadel program for veterans ended in 1960 but was resumed in 1967. Male veteran students now attend day classes with the cadets. Since 1950 women have been admitted to summer sessions, the Evening College, which was originated in 1966, and the Graduate Program, which was established in 1968.

Seven hundred Citadel alumni served in the armed forces in World War I, and 15 were killed. About 6,000 alumni were on active service in World War II. Of these alumni, 277 died for their country. Some 1,500 were on active duty during the Korean Conflict; 450 were in combat, and 31 gave their lives. Sixty-six made the supreme sacrifice



in the Vietnam War. In late 1983, one graduate was killed in Lebanon combat and another in the invasion of Grenada. Virtually all graduates on active duty have served as commissioned officers.

### Archives

The Archives was established to document the history of The Citadel and to provide a resource for research in South Carolina and military history. The holdings of the Archives include documents on the founding of The Citadel through its first century of growth. There are more than 225 manuscript collections including the papers of Generals C.P. Summerall and Mark W. Clark and the notes and research collection of Pulitzer Prize Historian, Bruce Catton. Faculty and students use this original resource material, as do writers, scholars, publishers, and film and television producers.

### Museum

To portray the history of The Citadel graphically, the Museum contains exhibits on the founding of The Citadel and its role during the Civil War. The large garrison flag which flew over The Citadel during the Civil War hangs in the entrance to the Museum. An authentic cadet room from the Old Citadel on Marion Square is a featured attraction. Also included are special exhibits on military history and an electronic map narrated by the late Mark W. Clark on the European Theater of Operations of World War II. Lectures, seminars, film series, and special cultural exhibits are held in the Museum. The Museum is open to the public, and admission is free.



**Mechanical or Engineering drawing class at The "Old" Citadel, 1910.**

## General Information

### Accreditation

The Citadel is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, an institutional accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation. Programs in Civil Engineering and Electrical Engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission/Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation.

Programs for the preparation of secondary teachers at the bachelor's level, for the preparation of secondary and special education teachers at the master's level, for the preparation of guidance counselors at the master's and specialist degree levels, and for the preparation of school superintendents at the specialist degree level are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation. The head of the Department of Education serves as the Director of Teacher Education.

The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation.

### The Mission of The Citadel

The primary mission of The Citadel, the Military College of South Carolina, is to educate male undergraduates as members of the South Carolina Corps of Cadets and to prepare them for post-graduate positions of leadership through academic programs of recognized excellence supported by the best features of a disciplined military environment. It is also the mission of The Citadel to serve the citizens of the Low Country and the state of South Carolina through its Evening College, graduate programs, and a broad range of non-instructional activities and services.

The Citadel provides a quality education through extensive grounding in liberal arts and sciences in a military college atmosphere which challenges students, faculty, and staff to achieve excellence. The College will



continue to emphasize undergraduate education through a wide range of baccalaureate degree programs in the humanities, social and natural sciences, and several professional fields. It promotes an environment which nourishes innovative teaching, inspires students to learn, stimulates research and inquiry, and strengthens intellectual and personal relationships between students and teachers. The Citadel produces graduates who (a) have insight into the fundamental issues, ideas, and values of importance to a civilized society; (b) can apply such insights toward understanding current issues and problems in a regional, national, and global context; (c) have understanding of the methodological skills needed to gather and analyze information; (d) possess both critical and creative thinking abilities; (e) have effective communication skills; (f) can apply abstract concepts to concrete situations; (g) can make decisions based on a clear, well developed value structure; and (h) demonstrate an intellectual curiosity and discipline consistent with an embrace of lifelong learning.

The Citadel links students, faculty, and staff together in a special community. It joins military and academic spheres into a common realm, at the same time striving to maintain between the two a balance to nourish and enrich the personal, professional, and educational growth of each individual. This sense of community is fostered further by engaging faculty, staff, alumni, and friends in advancing the interests of the College and by observing high standards of social responsibility, including equal access to education, equal employment opportunity, and affirmative action.

In accomplishing its mission, The Citadel is guided by the following goals:

- a. to maintain and strengthen the unique military framework and environment of the college in its service to state and nation;
- b. to meet the needs of the South Carolina Low Country in terms of instruction, public service, and research;
- c. to enhance the intellectual atmosphere and learning environment for students, faculty, and staff;
- d. to provide the support, environment, and resources for the economic, intellectual, and professional advancement of the faculty and staff;
- e. to establish institutional mechanisms to meet requirements of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools and the South Carolina Commission on Higher Education for long-range strategic planning and assessment;
- f. to achieve excellence in all academic, extracurricular, and inter-collegiate programs.

### **The Purpose of The Citadel's Military Environment**

The Citadel seeks to provide the best qualities of a military and disciplined environment to support the growth and development of character, physical fitness, and moral and spiritual principles, thereby preparing its students to meet the requirements of citizens and especially of leaders. From the first year, with the Fourth Class System, through the senior year, the military environment requires additional duties and responsibilities not normally found on a college campus.

The military environment at The Citadel also attempts to draw out and cultivate such values as truth, honor, integrity, and courage. Gentlemanly qualities are stressed, and excellence in military bearing and appearance is taught. Whether in military or civilian life, the testimony of the value of this institution in service to the Nation, State, and local communities is prominent.



## Requirements for Admission

The Citadel gives equal consideration to all applicants who meet the personal and educational requirements for admission. There is no discrimination because of race, creed, or color. No single factor determines the acceptance of an applicant. The Citadel seeks to enroll well-rounded, mature students whose motivation and educational achievements indicate that they are prepared to do college level work with a reasonable probability of success. Therefore, admissions decisions are based on an overall evaluation of the following:

a. *High School Record* (courses, grades, class standing). The high school record provides insight into an applicant's motivation, study habits, and scope of interest. Particular attention is given to grades earned in English, mathematics, science, history, and foreign languages.

b. *College Entrance Examination Board Test Scores*. Considerable emphasis is placed on an applicant's test scores on the College Entrance Examination Board's Scholastic Aptitude Test and Achievement Tests. Although this test score represents only one factor in the determination of an applicant's acceptability, it tends to indicate his educational development with respect to his contemporaries; therefore, the SAT score provides a reasonable evaluation of actual preparedness and potential to do college level work.

c. *Recommendations*. The personal evaluation of an applicant by a high school official, normally the principal or the guidance counselor, must include a positive statement that the applicant is prepared, academically and emotionally, to enter college. This recommendation is given considerable weight in the acceptance decision because it represents judgments on ability and maturity which are derived from actual experience with, and observation of, the applicant during his most formative years. The recommendations of an applicant's personal references augment and reinforce the high school official's evaluation and are indispensable. They provide information relative to the applicant's background, personal characteristics, and reputation. Additional judge-



ments concerning stability and readiness to enter college are also provided.

In general, The Citadel seeks to determine acceptability through a thorough evaluation of each applicant's character, maturity, motivation, readiness for college, amenability to a regimented life style, emotional stability, and potential to contribute to cadet life. Where any of these factors are in question, the college may obtain additional information by means of interviews with the applicant, his parents, or members of his community. If it is deemed necessary, The Citadel may request that the applicant present a written report on such subjects as his goals in life, his reasons for choosing The Citadel, or his reasons for choosing a particular major field of study.

### **Initial Acceptance and Withdrawals**

New cadets are admitted to the Corps of Cadets only in the first semester of the school year but may commence their academic work in the preceding summer. Veteran students may be admitted at the beginning of each semester or either summer term.

If a cadet or veteran student finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel in August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent to the registrar.

### **Admission Procedure**

Formal application for admission must be made by the applicant. An application form should be requested from the Office of Admissions, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409. The Citadel admits freshmen into the South Carolina Corps of Cadets only in the fall semester of each year.

A non-refundable application fee of \$25 must accompany each application. Applications for admission should be submitted early in the prospective cadet's senior year in high school. In addition, the applicant should make early arrangements to take the SAT or ACT test and have test scores sent to The Citadel. He is also responsible for having his high school transcript sent directly from his high school to The Citadel's Office of Admission.

The Citadel will advise the applicant of subsequent procedural actions as they are necessary.

A reservation fee of \$150 (payable within 15 days after notification of acceptance) is required of all new cadets accepted for enrollment.

Payment of this reservation fee will ensure a place in the Corps of Cadets and will be applied toward the first installment of regular college fees; it is not refundable to those students who cancel their reservations after June 1. Each applicant must undergo a thorough medical examination. Acceptance is contingent upon the results of this test, which must be received no later than 1 June. Only The Citadel's forms, which are provided by the Office of Admission, may be used to report these results. The medical examination form shows the immunizations required by The Citadel.

Each applicant must complete The Citadel's Basic Fitness Verification Test. This test involves sit-ups, push-ups, and a one and one-half mile run. Test scores must be received by 1 June on The Citadel's form which is provided by the Office of Admission.

### **Personal Requirements**

Applicants to the South Carolina Corps of Cadets must be male, at least five feet in height, and physically qualified for military training as determined by the college physician. Should an accident, injury, or serious illness in any way change the physical status of the applicant after his acceptance but prior to arrival on campus, the college physician must immediately be informed. Any physical impairment could result in cancellation or postponement of admission. In addition, an applicant must meet the following personal requirements:

- a. An applicant must be at least 16 and less than 22 years of age by 1 August of his year of entrance to The Citadel.
- b. An applicant must be unmarried. (No married person will be admitted as a cadet. If a cadet marries, he will be discharged immediately.)
- c. An applicant must not have a record of conviction of a criminal offense showing poor moral character.
- d. An applicant must provide evidence from his school authorities and personal references that he is of good moral character and possesses the potential and the personality to conform to the ethical standards and the strict regimentation of cadet life.

### **High School Course Requirements**

An applicant for admission to The Citadel must be a graduate of an accredited high school or have satisfactorily completed the General Education Development (GED) examination. By this, the basic requirements for admission to the college comply with standards prescribed by



the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

Those secondary school subjects which are required are as follows:

AREA	UNITS	
English	4	
Mathematics	3	Two must be algebra I and algebra II. For applicants who plan to major in mathematics, computer science, chemistry, physics, or engineering, the third unit must be plane geometry. Applicants who are planning to pursue one of these majors and who have not completed at least one-half unit of trigonometry will be required to completed MATH 119 with a grade of C or higher prior to enrolling in calculus.
Laboratory Science	2	At least one unit each of two laboratory sciences chosen from biology, chemistry, or physics; a third unit of a laboratory science is strongly recommended.
Foreign Language	2	Two units of the same foreign language.
Economics	1/2	
Government	1/2	
Additional Social Studies	1	
Physical Education or ROTC	1	
Other	1	One unit of advanced mathematics or computer science or a combination of these; or one unit of world history, world geography, or western civilization.

Prior to entering The Citadel as a freshman, each applicant should take steps to address any perceived weaknesses in preparation in English or mathematics. The Citadel offers courses in these areas during each summer. Because of the widespread use of micro-computers on campus, typing skills are recommended for incoming students.

### **Mathematics Placement**

A student pursuing a B.S. degree in any of the fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, or physics must begin mathematics at The Citadel with MATH 131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus I). As is stated above, it is strongly recommended that the applicant's background include four units of high school mathematics including least one-half unit of trigonometry. Admission to MATH 131 is permitted as follows:

a. The student may earn a sufficiently high score on the College Entrance Examination Board's Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II. (This test is designed to assess the student's knowledge of algebra, trigonometry, and function notation.) This test score and the student's background in mathematics are subject to review by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

b. The student may complete MATH 119 (College Algebra and Trigonometry) at The Citadel with a grade of C or better. Each student whose planned major requires calculus (MATH 131) will be tested by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science during the first week of classes. Those students whose backgrounds do not include trigonometry will, without exception, be placed in MATH 119. Other students whose preparations in algebra and/or trigonometry are determined to be inadequate will also be required to complete this course.

c. The student may receive the approval of the head of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science. In all cases, final determination of qualification rests with the head of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

### **Language Placement**

The Department of Modern Languages is responsible for the proper placement of students in all language courses. Students pursuing any major other than Civil or Electrical Engineering, Education, or the Teaching Track in Physical Education must complete four semesters of the same foreign language.

Students may be permitted, at the discretion of the Department of Modern Languages, to enter language study at an advanced level and will be given provisional credit for by-passed courses. Should, within the first four weeks of the semester, a student's performance in the course in which he has been placed indicate that he is not prepared for this advanced course, the student will be removed from the advanced course, provisional credit for the by-passed course will be revoked, and the

student will be required to complete the lower level course work at The Citadel. Otherwise, by-passed courses will be listed on the student's transcript as if they had been completed on a Pass/Fail basis at The Citadel.

### Entrance Examinations

All applicants for admission to The Citadel are required to take the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), or the American College Testing (ACT) Academic Admissions Test. The Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II, is *strongly recommended* for applicants planning to major in engineering, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, or physics.

If an applicant lists The Citadel on his College Entrance Examination Board application as one of the colleges in which he is interested, his test score will be sent to The Citadel approximately 30 days after the test is taken. An applicant should complete the required entrance examination no later than February.

Students from a foreign country whose native language is not English must receive satisfactory scores on the Test of English as Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL is prepared and administered by the Educational Testing Service of the College Entrance Examination Board and must be taken no later than March 1 of the spring preceding admission.

In order to apply for these tests, the applicant must write directly to College Entrance Examination Board, ATP, Box 6155, Princeton, N.J. 08540. These tests are normally offered four times each year (usually in September, November, February, and May) at locations throughout the United States and in some foreign countries. An application to take these tests must be submitted to the College Entrance Examination Board at least one month prior to the date of desired testing.

### Veteran Student Admission

Certified veterans who have been honorably discharge from one of the Armed Services, are within the limits established by the policies of the college, permitted to participate in the day program at The Citadel. Veteran applicants must meet the academic standards outlined under the High School Course Requirements and Entrance Examinations sections of this catalogue or provide evidence of previous satisfactory college work. A Certificate of Eligibility from the Veterans Administration must be filed with The Citadel's Veterans' Affairs Office and a DD Form 214 with the Admissions Office.

Since veteran applicants are civilians, they are not subject to RPED and ROTC requirements, nor are they permitted to attend ROTC classes.

In order to be considered for admission as a veteran student at The Citadel, the following actions must be completed:

a. submit a complete application with a non-refundable \$25 application fee;

b. request all high schools and colleges attended to send official transcripts (If high school was completed by taking the GED test, submit a copy of the equivalency certificate.);

c. request that the College Entrance Examination Board send to The Citadel, Office of Admission, latest SAT scores (Please refer to the Entrance Examination section of this catalogue.);

d. provide The Citadel Veterans' Affairs Office with a certificate of eligibility which can be obtained from the Veterans' Administration office. (*Eligibility for such a certificate is an absolute requirement for admission.*)

### **Transfer Student Admissions**

A student who is applying for admission to The Citadel as a transfer student from another accredited college or university must have an official transcript sent directly from that college or university to the Admissions Office of The Citadel. It is the responsibility of the entering student to have his transcript sent to The Citadel. In addition to all the requirements listed above for cadet or veteran student admission, the transfer student's academic record at his current college or university must meet certain standards.

*Transfer students who are entering the Corps of Cadets must complete a full year in the Fourth Class System regardless of the number of academic credits transferred to The Citadel.*

### **CEEB Advanced Placement Program**

The Citadel awards advanced placement credit for applicants who score three (3) or higher on appropriate examinations. Applicants desiring Advanced Placement credit must have the official score report form sent directly to The Citadel from CEEB. A complete listing of The Citadel's courses that may be completed through Advanced Placement credit may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office or Registrar's Office.

### **College Level Examination Program**

The Citadel also awards credit through CLEP Subject Examinations as provided by the Council on College-Level Examinations of the College



Entrance Examination Board. The following conditions must be met:

1. The score must be equal to or above the mean score achieved by students on the national norm sample who earned a grade of "C" in a regular college course on the subject.
2. The amount of credit to be awarded will be determined by the scope of material measured, i.e., one or two semesters.
3. Credit will be awarded only for those subject examinations for which there is an equivalent course at The Citadel.
4. No student will be permitted to acquire more than 30 semester credit hours through CLEP Subject Examinations.
5. Students will not be granted credit through CLEP for any course previously taken at The Citadel, whether passed or failed, either for credit or audit.





## Academic Policies

Any exceptions to policies stated in this catalogue, purported to have been made verbally to a student by an official of the college, are null or void unless documented with a signed statement from the college official.

### Grades

Only letter grades are given to evaluate a student's progress. The following definitions of letter grades are applicable:

1. "A" represents superior attainment on the part of the student.
2. "B" represents work that is clearly above the average, but not superior.
3. "C" represents average attainment of the basic standards set for the course.
4. "D" represents a minimum attainment of the basic standards.
5. "F" represents failure.
6. "W" represents withdrawal from a course prior to the official deadline which is indicated in the college calendar and is no earlier than the Wednesday following the mid-term grading period. Beyond that point, the student will receive the grade of "F" should he fail to complete the course or complete it unsuccessfully. Under extenuating circumstances, the grade of "W" may be awarded after the established deadline to withdraw from a course. Such an action is taken only upon the recommendation of the instructor and requires the concurrence of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Supporting evidence is the responsibility of the student and must be submitted in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
7. The notation of "I" (for Incomplete) is used in instances when course requirements have been very nearly met but for authorized reasons (illness, injury, family emergency, etc.) cannot be completed during the current semester. To be eligible for the grade of "I," the student's work must be satisfactory at the time he is forced to terminate his participation in the course. Unsatisfactory work will result in a failing grade. The grade of "I" must be cleared during the next semester in residence or within one year, whichever comes first, or

the "I" becomes an "F." The summer session will not be considered a semester in this case. A student may not officially enroll in a course in which he currently has an "I." An extension of time due to extenuating circumstances may be authorized by the department head and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies upon the recommendation of the instructor. The removal of the incomplete is the responsibility of the student.

Should a student fail to complete a semester or summer session for any reason, the grade in each course in which the student is then enrolled shall be "F," "I," or "W" as determined by the individual faculty member in consultation with the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

No numerical symbol, bracket, or percentage is assigned the equivalent of any grade. Arbitrary distribution of grades according to some formula or curve is not permitted. However, by means of departmental supervision and consultation between instructors, every effort is made to obtain consistent grading standards within the department.

Students are expected to use proper grammar in all their course work, whether written or oral. Proper usage is expected at the college-level and is required by all professors.

Any change of grade deemed necessary by the faculty member concerned must be made within 30 days after the beginning of the next semester following the recording of the grade. The summer session will not be considered a semester in this case. After grades in a course have been submitted to the Records Office of the Registrar, every request for a change of grade must be approved by the head of the academic department involved and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Any student may enroll in any course for which he meets prerequisite and co-requisite requirements. If a course is repeated, the last grade of record is used to determine whether course requirements for graduation have been met.

Grade reports are provided at the end of each semester and summer session. Mid-term progress reports are made available to show the status of the student's academic work for the fall and spring semesters.

**Grade-Point Ratio Computation**

For purposes of ascertaining a grade-point ratio, grades are weighted as follows:

Grade	Grade-Points Per Semester Hour
A .....	4
B .....	3

C .....	2
D. ....	1
F,I,W .....	0

The grade-point ratio for any semester is determined by dividing the total number of quality points or grade points earned by the total number of hours for which the following grades were received: A, B, C, D, or F.

The cumulative grade-point ratio on which graduation, probation, and academic discharge are based is determined by dividing the number of quality points earned at The Citadel by the number of quality hours at The Citadel. The number of quality hours for this purpose includes *all credit hours attempted* at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution for which the following grades were received: A, B, C, D, or F. The number of quality points earned includes *all* quality points associated with quality hours earned at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution. Although other Cross-Registration institutions may recognize plus and minus grades, The Citadel does not. For example, the grade of "C+" earned at a Cross-Registration institution will be treated as the grade of "C" by The Citadel.

### Cross-Registration Program

As a member of the Cross-Registration Program, The Citadel is party to the cross-registration policies for student interchange among the five local post-secondary institutions. In addition to The Citadel, the Baptist College of Charleston, the College of Charleston, the Medical University of South Carolina, and Trident Technical College are members of the Cross-Registration program. Under the student interchange agreement and with the approval of the academic deans concerned, students in good standing at The Citadel may enroll in courses offered at any of these institutions. Cadets may participate in the cross-registration program with Cross-Registration institutions only with the approvals of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and the Commandant of Cadets. Courses *properly approved* in advance to be taken at another institution in the Cross-Registration Program will be included on the student's transcript as courses taken in residence at The Citadel, and quality points and hours from such courses will be included in GPR computations. Although other Cross-Registration institutions may recognize plus and minus grades, The Citadel does not. For example, the grade of "C+" earned at a Cross-Registration institution will be treated as the grade of "C" by The Citadel.



### Transfer Credits

Only courses which are comparable in content and credit hours to specific courses offered by The Citadel and in which grades of C or better have been earned will be considered for transfer. *Course work taken at another college and accepted for transfer by The Citadel, need not be applicable to a student's major.* Courses transferred from another college will be noted on the student's Citadel transcript but will not be reflected in the student's Grade-Point Ratio at The Citadel. All transcripts sent from another college to The Citadel become the property of The Citadel and cannot be issued to the student or a third party.

Students who wish to take transferable course work while away from the college *must* obtain official prior approval through the Office of the Registrar. Courses previously passed at The Citadel will not be accepted for transfer.

*All transfer credits are provisional. If a department determines within four weeks after classes begin that the student is not prepared to take a course for which the course transferred is a prerequisite, the allowance of credit is withdrawn, and the student must take the prerequisite course at The Citadel.*

### Catalogue of Record

The catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which a student enters The Citadel will be his catalogue of record for matters of academic policy.

When a student is readmitted after an absence of at least three academic semesters (summer sessions will not be considered as semesters for this purpose), the catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which the student is readmitted will be his catalogue of record for matters of academic policy and graduation requirements.

### Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the appropriate Chemistry, English, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Political Science, or Psychology program of study. The Bachelor of Science is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the appropriate Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Education, Mathematics, Physical Education, or Physics program of study.

The degree of Bachelor of Science in Business Administration is awarded to students who complete satisfactorily the program in Business Administration.

Graduates in Civil Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering. Graduates in Electrical Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

### Requirements for Graduation

For graduation, a student must complete one of the departmental major courses of study stated in the catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which he entered and must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.000 based on all quality hours and all quality points earned at The Citadel. For students majoring in Education or the teaching track of Physical Education, an overall grade-point ratio of 2.500 is required. In addition, each student, regardless of major, must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.000 based on all quality hours attempted and all quality points earned in the major department.

To be eligible for graduation, all students, including transfer students from other colleges, are required to earn at The Citadel a minimum of one-half the semester hours prescribed for their major course of study.

To ensure the academic work in the major is current, a student seeking the bachelor's degree shall receive at least 30 of the final 37 credit hours at The Citadel within a period of five years of the date of graduation. Credit gained through AP or CLEP may not be counted among these 30 hours. Any exceptions to this rule must be approved by the appropriate department head and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Candidates for degrees who have met overall grade-point ratio and major course of study grade-point ratio requirements but who have not completed all course requirements for graduation may take not more than two approved courses, totaling no more than 7 semester hours, at another institution for transfer to The Citadel in order to complete degree requirements. Prior approval of these courses by the department head concerned is mandatory.

*A curriculum or graduation requirement, if altered, is not normally made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage or is in the best interest of an academic major and can be accommodated within the span of years normally required for graduation. Should a requirement be made retroactive, ample warning will be given in writing.*

In addition to the formal academic credits required for graduation, the candidate must have satisfied all disciplinary requirements. Recommendations for graduation are made by the Academic Board to the Board of Visitors, which in turn awards appropriate degrees.

### Combining Courses

Courses may be combined to meet *elective credit* requirements under the following circumstances:

1. Each course to be combined (a lecture course, or a lecture and its associated laboratory) must carry at least 3 hours credit.
2. The courses to be combined must all be offered by the same department.
3. Prior approval of the head of the department in which the student is majoring and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies must be obtained.
4. Only elective courses can be combined.

### Course Substitutions

The requirements for completion of an academic major are shown in this catalogue as a *minimum number of courses* and the associated credit hours. Each course has been carefully selected by the academic department offering the major. Course substitutions are, therefore, made only when justified by extenuating circumstances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing by the student, and the requested substitution must have the support of the faculty advisor, the department head, and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

### ROTC Graduation Requirements

A cadet must be enrolled in and successfully complete a ROTC course every semester during which he is enrolled at The Citadel or until he has completed eight semesters. Voluntary withdrawal from or failure to register for ROTC courses is not permitted. If there are extenuating circumstances beyond the cadet's control, a cadet may withdraw or not register for ROTC provided he has the recommendation of the head of his ROTC department and the approval of his academic faculty advisor and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. He must, however, make up the ROTC courses missed in order to graduate. Students who must remain at The Citadel beyond the normal four years and who have ROTC requirements to complete will normally be retained as cadets and will not normally be designated as day students.

Upon the recommendation of the head of the appropriate ROTC department and with concurrence of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, training experiences may be accepted in lieu of ROTC course work. When approved, the designated ROTC courses will be recorded on the



student's Citadel transcript as if they had been completed at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

### Non-cadet Enrollmen in ROTC

Non-cadets are permitted to enroll in ROTC classes only under the following conditions:

1. The individual must be on orders as a participant in a commissioning program for one of the armed services.
2. The individual must be accepted as a degree seeking student in the day program of The Citadel.
3. The individual must be enrolled as a full-time student in courses in the day program of The Citadel.
4. The individual must be provided leadership experiences outside the context of the Corps of Cadets.
5. ROTC classes will fulfill no degree requirements in non-cadet degree programs.
6. The individual must be in uniform while on campus. ROTC classes may not be used to satisfy elective requirements in any course of study.

### Course Load Requirements

A full-time student must be enrolled throughout each semester in course work with credits totaling at least 12 credit hours. A cadet *must* be a full-time student. Any cadet who drops below the 12 credit hour minimum at any time during a semester *will* be discharged immediately, unless there are extremely extenuating circumstances.

### Course Overload

Outlines for the various academic majors are detailed in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue. Course selections for each semester have been carefully determined by each individual academic department on the basis of sequence and content. Following a particular course of study will ensure normal progress toward completion of minimum degree requirements within eight semesters.

For a variety of reasons, a student may find it desirable to take an additional, or overload, course during a particular semester. An overload course is defined to be any course taken in addition to those prescribed in the student's course of study for the semester in question. Such overloads are restricted as follows:

1. No more than one overload course may be taken during a particular semester.
2. During the previous semester (summer sessions will not serve as semesters), the student must have earned a GPR of at least 2.000 and failed no course.

Since this is an action which should not be taken lightly, the student must discuss all course overloads with his faculty advisor. Should either of the two conditions stated above not be met, the student must execute an appropriate form which can be obtained from the office of the Registrar. This form requires the approval of both the faculty advisor and the head of the department in which the student is majoring. Questions which cannot be resolved at the department level will be referred to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Unless there are extenuating circumstances, failure to obtain proper authorization for a course overload will result in the student being required to withdraw from the additional course.

### Pass-Fail

Juniors and seniors with cumulative grade-point ratios of 2.000 or higher may elect to take courses on a Pass-Fail option. Normally no more than one course may be taken under this option each semester, and no more than four courses taken under this option may be used to meet graduation requirements. A student may take the Pass-Fail option only on courses which meet elective requirements. The student may not change his decision to take a course on the Pass-Fail basis after the first two weeks of the term. Courses completed on the Pass-Fail option carry graduation credit but no quality points are awarded, and such courses are not included in GPR computations.

Instructors report grades as usual, A through F. The Records Office translates grades as follows:

1. The grades of "A" through "C" as "S" (satisfactory, pass—for credit);
2. The grades of "D" or "F" as "U" (unsatisfactory, fail—no credit).

Students who are taking a course under the Pass-Fail option and who wish to be considered for Dean's List or Gold Star honors must meet the following criteria:

1. The appropriate GPR requirement must be met on 12 or more semester hours beyond the Pass-Fail course;
2. The Pass-Fail course must be completed satisfactorily.

In determining the GPR for graduation with honors and for the position

of First Honor Graduate, courses taken under the Pass-Fail option will be treated as transfer courses.

Students desiring to take a course on the Pass-Fail option should contact the Registrar's Office.

### Audit Status

Any student who is eligible to enroll in a particular course may, with the approval of the instructor and the Registrar, audit that course for no credit. There will be no additional charge if the student is enrolled for credit in courses totaling 12 or more hours. For students taking fewer than 12 credit hours, registration fees and 100 percent of the tuition charge for the course will be assessed. The student may not change his decision to take the course on the audit basis rather than for credit after the first two weeks of the term. Grades will not be given for courses taken in audit status.

### Class Attendance Policy

The cornerstone of undergraduate education is communication between the teacher and the student. At The Citadel, class attendance is expected, and students are expected to be punctual. From reveille at 0645 until taps at 2400, the cadet's day is quite full. However, during these periods Monday through Friday, less than 20% of the time is designated for classes and laboratories, and these experiences are not to be missed. Therefore, except as indicated below, class attendance is *mandatory*.

Although class attendance is of higher priority than other normal activities, it is acknowledged that cadets must miss classes for certain authorized reasons—athletic events and connected travel, special events and ceremonies, daily and special guard duties, and the like. Certain medical and personal emergencies will require the missing of scheduled classes. Should it be necessary to miss a class for any reason, the student will, unless circumstances preclude it, notify his professor in advance and will be responsible for any material covered in his absence. Assigned tests are *mandatory*. Unless authorized to the contrary by the professor, such tests take precedence over *all* other duties or activities.

Should a cadet miss a class or a laboratory for unauthorized reasons, he will be required to serve five (5) confinements and will be assessed five (5) demerits for each absence.

Should a non-cadet have to miss a class because of sickness or other circumstances beyond his control, the professor is responsible for designating the absence as authorized or unauthorized. Any questions, by



students or faculty, concerning such designations will be referred, in writing, to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

For any student, absences, whether authorized or unauthorized, in excess of 20% of the meetings of a particular course can, at the discretion of the professor, result in a grade of "F" in that course. In such cases, the attendance record kept by the professor is official.

As soon as the instructor has determined that a grade of "F" for excessive absences is warranted, the Dean of Undergraduate Studies is notified, and the student is dropped from the course in question. If as a result of this action the total hours carried for a full-time student drops below 12 credit hours, the student is subject to immediate discharge from the college unless there are extenuating circumstances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

### **Academic Warning List**

The Academic Warning List is a first warning to students that their academic progress is inadequate, and for cadets this status carries reduced privileges and required participation in the Supplemental Study Periods Program. Students failing more than four semester hours at the end of a semester will be placed on the Academic Warning List. They are removed from this list at the end of the next grading period, end of semester or mid-term, if they are passing all courses or are failing no more than four hours. Neither summer school credits nor transfer credits affect the Academic Warning List.

Students failing more than four credit hours in one or more courses at mid-semester will not be placed on the Academic Warning List, but may, at the discretion of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, be required to participate in the Supplemental Study Periods Program.

### **Academic Criteria for Continuance**

In order to be eligible to continue at The Citadel, a student must meet minimum standards regarding hours earned at The Citadel or properly transferred from another accredited institution and cumulative grade-point ratio maintained. These criteria are assessed at the end of each two-semester period after admission or readmission. Although The Citadel will notify the student if he is deficient in either or both areas, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that these criteria are met. However, to avoid academic discharge, a student must meet *both* hour and GPR requirements concurrently either at the end of the spring semester or in August.

A full-time student (one carrying at least 12 credit hours each semester) must pass at least 24 semester hours in each 12-month period after admission or readmission. A part-time student (one carrying less than 12 credit hours each semester), must, in that same period, pass at least 50 percent of the hours attempted.

Each student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point ratio as prescribed in the table below. This grade-point ratio is calculated as described earlier in this section.

The column "Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours" includes: 1) all credits attempted for which a grade of "A," "B," "C," "D," or "F" was received, whether taken at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution and 2) coursework transferred from other colleges.

Grade-Point Ratio Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours	Grade-Point Ratio for Continuance (on probation)	for Continuance (without probation)
0-39	1.000	1.100
40-69	1.250	1.400
70-99	1.500	1.700
100 & above	1.750	1.900

This table traces the academic progress a student must make toward attaining the minimum acceptable overall grade-point ratio of 2.000 as he approaches the total number of hours in the course of study of his selected major. *For the purpose of determining academic probation, criteria for continuance, dean's list, graduation, and other academic matters, grade-point ratios will not be rounded.*

### Academic Discharge

A student who fails to meet either or both of the academic criteria for continuance will be discharged for academic deficiencies. Although academic probation is assessed each semester, academic assessment for the purpose of academic discharge is conducted at the end of each two semester period, and the associated summer sessions, after the student is admitted or readmitted. Under the academic discharge policy, students may be discharged for academic deficiencies in January or in August of each year.

Summer session work cannot make a student ineligible to enroll in the following fall semester, if he was eligible for enrollment at the end

of the previous spring semester. However, to avoid academic discharge, a student must meet *both* hour and GPR requirements concurrently either at the end of the spring semester or in August.

Students who voluntarily withdraw at times other than January or August or who are discharged for other than academic reasons will have the academic status of their discharges assessed by the Readmissions Advisory Committee upon application for readmission.

Minimum grade-point ratios for the various categories are as shown above; however, the minimum GPR required will not be raised as a result of summer school work. That is, students moving from one category to the next higher category as a result of credit hours earned in summer school at The Citadel or elsewhere will be required to meet the GPR minimum of the lower category of credit hours for continuance in the following fall term. The decision as to whether this continuance will be with or without probation is made by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

A student will not be subject to academic discharge rules until the end of his second semester at The Citadel. For this purpose, the two summer sessions will not be considered as a semester.

A student who is discharged for academic reasons for the first time may apply for readmission after being out of school for one semester. Summer school does not constitute a semester in this instance. If approved by the Readmissions Advisory Committee, the student will be readmitted on academic probation.

A student discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be considered for readmission and may not enroll in course work in any program at The Citadel — day, evening, or summer.

### **Academic Probation**

A student is placed on academic probation for any semester when his cumulative grade-point ratio based on courses taken at The Citadel fails to meet the requirements for continuance without probation as outlined in the "Academic Criteria for Continuance" table.

A student will be removed from academic probation after the semester his cumulative grade-point ratio meets the requirements of the table. Satisfactory progress for a part-time student will be determined by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Several academic departments have established criteria which must be met by their majors. Students not meeting these criteria are placed on probation within that department. This status is not related to and does



not affect the academic probation which is awarded by the college. Where departmental probation has been established, a full explanation is provided within the section of this catalogue which describes that major.

Eligibility for cadet privileges, normally accorded academically proficient cadets, will be substantially reduced to the extent determined by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and the Commandant of Cadets for those on academic probation. In addition, cadets on academic probation are required to participate in the Supplemental Study Periods Program.

### Supplemental Study Periods

Supplemental study periods (SSP's) are established to provide *opportunities for academic improvement* for three groups of cadets: (a) those on Academic Probation or Academic Warning Lists; (b) other freshmen and sophomores whose average GPR was less than 2.000 on the most recent grade report (mid-term or end-of-semester); and (c) other cadets as designated by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Cadets in these categories will be required to log four extra hours of study time each weekend by choosing any *two* of these two-hour blocks for their extra study time.

<i>Friday</i>	<i>Saturday</i>	<i>Sunday</i>
1900-2100	1300-1500	1300-1500
	1600-1800	1600-1800
	1900-2100	

During the time blocks which the cadets have selected, they will be in their rooms studying. Individual companies (i.e., the company academic officers) have the authority to make minor modifications to this general policy to suit particular circumstances which may arise within their companies. If the company academic officer feels that a participant from category (b) in the SSP program has furnished sufficient evidence of academic improvement after a few weeks of participation, that student may be excused from the SSP program before the next grade reports are issued. There are, however, limits to the flexibility of these guidelines. In no case shall a cadet be required to log more than four extra study hours, and in no case shall the assignment to SSP cancel weekend or overnight leave privileges to which the student might otherwise be entitled.

The responsibility for supervision of this program within each company

will be determined by that company's academic officer. For instance, the officers, the first sergeant, and the academic sergeant may rotate supervisory responsibilities over the weekend. Supervisory duty consist of maintaining a sign-in/sign-out sheet with the roster of cadets assigned to SSP each weekend and being available to help SSP participants find assistance with their academic work should they desire it.

### **Withdrawals**

If a cadet, day, or veteran student finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel in August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent to the Registrar.

### **Readmission Policy**

A student wishing to return to the day program of The Citadel after he has been discharged must file an application for readmission with the Registrar who will process the application upon receipt and submit all information to the chairman of the Readmissions Advisory Committee. The deadline for receipt of an application for readmission for the spring term is October 1 and for the fall term is June 1. Applications postmarked after these dates will not normally be processed.

Students who are discharged due to academic deficiencies will be ineligible to apply for readmission until the lapse of one semester, either fall or spring. (Neither of the two summer sessions is considered a semester in this instance.)

A student discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be considered for readmission and may not enroll in course work in any program at The Citadel - day, evening, or summer.

### **Academic Promotions and Classifications**

Students will be promoted to successive classes at the end of each semester provided their total earned hours are not more than eight behind the total number of hours listed in their catalogue of entry for their respective course of study.

Cadets are arranged in four distinct classes, corresponding with the four years of study. Cadets pursuing the first year's course constitute the fourth or freshman class; those taking the second year's course, the third or sophomore class; those in the third year's course, the second or junior class; and those in the fourth year's course, the first or senior class.

### Day Student Status

Only students who have cadet or day or veteran student status and have been accepted into degree seeking status in the day program may attend classes in the day program. Day student status is reserved for the cadet who meets academic criteria for continuance, has completed eight semesters in the Corps of Cadets and eight semesters of ROTC, and has *very nearly* met all graduation requirements. When a cadet becomes eligible for day student status, he will be required to submit to the Records Office a plan, properly endorsed by his faculty advisor, for meeting graduation requirements. A student will not normally be permitted to continue in day student status for more than one calendar year. If during this period satisfactory progress toward the completion of degree requirements is not made, the student will be discharged from the college for failure to meet academic standards.

A cadet who has been awarded a baccalaureate degree through the cadet program is no longer eligible for day student status except when pursuing a second baccalaureate degree as outlined below.

Should a student become academically ineligible to continue his studies in cadet or day or veteran student status, he cannot earn an undergraduate degree from The Citadel, either through the day program or Evening College.

### Change of Academic Major

A student may not change from one academic major to another without written approval. Forms for requesting a change of academic major are available in the Registrar's Office. Because both entrance and exit requirements differ among the various academic majors, students who are considering a change of major are required to consult with their academic advisors as well as with the heads of both the gaining and losing academic departments.

### Pursuing A Second Baccalaureate Degree

Under certain circumstances, a student may wish to pursue two *different* baccalaureate degrees. This will be allowed under the following conditions:

1. The student must complete all requirements of each degree.
2. The student must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the initial degree.
3. The student must have completed most requirements for the second degree while pursuing the initial undergraduate degree.



4. The second degree must be pursued in day student status beginning no later than the following semester after the awarding of the first baccalaureate degree.
5. The student must normally complete requirements for the second degree within one calendar year of completing the initial undergraduate degree.

A student who has earned a baccalaureate degree through the cadet program will not be *readmitted* as a day student to pursue a second undergraduate degree.

### **Pursuing A Double Major**

Under certain circumstances, a student may wish to pursue two different majors within the *same* baccalaureate degree. This will be recognized under the following conditions:

1. The student must declare his intentions to the Registrar no later than the fall semester of his junior year.
2. Both majors must be offered under the same baccalaureate degree.
3. The student must complete all requirements for each major.
4. The student, in addition to meeting a minimum overall grade-point ratio, must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.000 based on all credit hours and all quality points earned in course work taken in *each* major department.

A student who has met these requirements will have both majors indicated on his transcript. A student desiring to pursue a double major should contact the Records Office to complete appropriate paperwork.

### **Graduate Courses**

Under the following conditions, undergraduates may be permitted to enroll in graduate courses offered by, or through, The Citadel:

1. The student must be of exceptional ability (as reflected by a provisional acceptance in the particular graduate program of The Citadel, a cumulative GPR of at least 3.500, and other supporting data) or be granted conditional acceptance by a cooperating university to enroll in courses for graduate credit as administered by that university.
2. The student will be permitted to take one graduate course only.
3. The student will be permitted to take the graduate course only in the final semester of the senior year.
4. The student must have completed all requirements for the under-

- graduate degree or will complete them in the semester in which the graduate course is taken.
5. The taking of the course must be approved by the department head of the major, the department head in whose department the student will take the course, and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
  6. The credit for the graduate course will not be applied toward requirements for a baccalaureate degree and hours of record, and numbers of quality points will not be affected by such courses.
  7. The awarding of the graduate credit will be contingent upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree requirements in the semester in which the graduate course is taken.

### **ROTC Commissioning Requirements**

Although cadets are required to enroll in ROTC during every semester during which they are enrolled at The Citadel or until they have completed eight semesters, they are not required to accept, nor are they guaranteed to be offered, a commission in one of the Armed Forces.

A cadet pursuing a commission through an ROTC program must complete the entire ROTC program of the applicable service or that portion specified by the commanding officer of the ROTC unit concerned.

### **Transfer Between ROTC Programs**

The early selection of an ROTC program by a cadet is extremely important since the entire curriculum of each ROTC program differs from service to service and each is sequential and progressive. A transfer between programs, therefore, may prove to be undesirable. For these reasons, a cadet who transfers from one ROTC program to another after the freshman year may be required to make up certain ROTC courses so that he will have the proper background for the new program. Any courses required to be made up will be in addition to the normal ROTC requirements for graduation. As noted above, a cadet who is pursuing a commission will normally be required to complete the entire ROTC program of the appropriate service.

As in the case of a change in an academic major, a cadet may not transfer between ROTC programs without written approval. Applications for transfer must be submitted on forms available from the Registrar's Office. All students must consult with both the losing and gaining ROTC commanding officers to ascertain the effect of the proposed transfer.

A transfer between ROTC programs will not reduce the number of ROTC semesters required for graduation, nor may more than 16 credit hours be applied toward completion of graduation requirements.

### **Confidentiality of Student Records**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is a federal law which states (a) that a written institutional policy concerning educational records must be established and (b) that a statement of adopted procedures covering the privacy rights of students must be made available. The law provides that the institution will maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

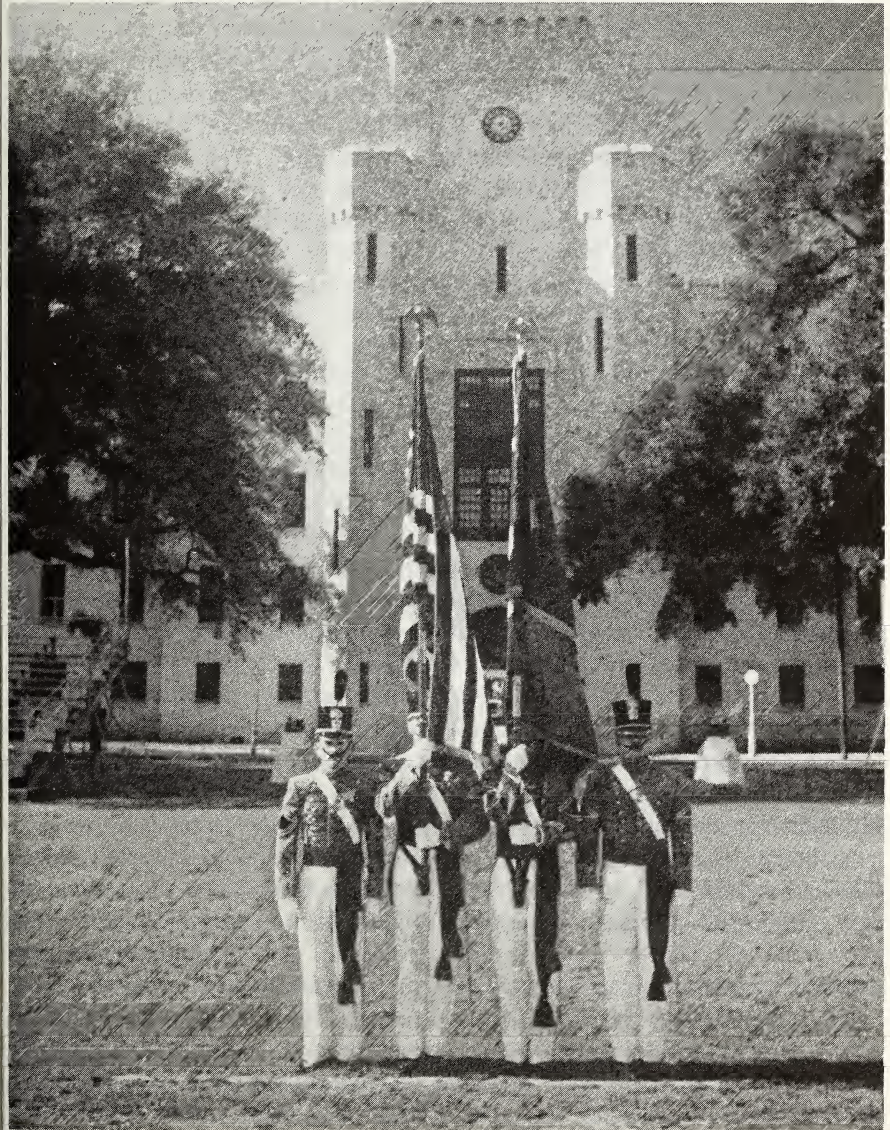
The Citadel accords all the rights under the law. No one outside of The Citadel shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from a student's educational records without the written consent of the student except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providing students financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and, in an emergency, to persons in order to protect the health or safety of the student or others. All these exceptions are permitted under the act.

Within The Citadel community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the students' educational interests are allowed access to student educational records. These members include personnel in the Offices of the President, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Registrar, Director of Admissions, Director of Financial Aid and Scholarships, Comptroller, and Commandant and other academic personnel within the limitation of their need to know.

At its discretion, The Citadel may provide directory information in accordance with the provisions of the act to include student name, local and permanent address and telephone number, date and place of birth, major field of study, Dean's List and Gold Star List, ROTC branch, dates of acceptance and attendance, years in school, anticipated date of graduation, degrees and awards received, graduation honors, academic and military awards, the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student, cadet company and rank, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, U.S. citizenship, extra-curricular activities, and residency status. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the Registrar in writing within two weeks after the first day of class for each fall term.



Request for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution for *only one* academic year; therefore, authorization to withhold directory information must be filed annually in the Office of the Registrar. A copy of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 maybe obtained in the Office of the Registrar.



## CADET LIFE

The Citadel takes pride in educating the "Whole Man"—mind, body, and spirit—, and the cadet lifestyle is an important aspect of this educational process. From the Freshman, or Knob Year, until graduation, numerous opportunities and challenges are afforded cadets both within the seventeen (17) companies of the Corps of Cadets and through nearly one hundred (100) cadet organizations on campus. The Citadel faculty, staff, and facilities are dedicated to ensuring the well-being of its students and to providing a stimulating environment which is conducive to their personal growth.

### Student Advisory Services

*Academic Faculty Advisor.* Each student is assigned a faculty advisor who provides counsel concerning course selections and options within particular courses of study. Though students are encouraged to visit their advisors throughout the academic year, planning sessions are designated each semester during preregistration and registration.

*Tactical Officer.* Each cadet company is assigned an active duty officer who is currently serving one of the ROTC detachments at The Citadel. This officer provides counsel concerning matters of cadet lifestyle and regulations and provides leadership training while visiting cadet company areas and while supervising drill periods.

*Company Academic Advisor.* Each cadet company is assigned a faculty or staff member who is responsible for the academic well-being of the company. The academic officer works closely with the tactical officer and the cadet chain of command to ensure that academic and military requirements are compatible and that cadets take advantage of academic opportunities available to them within the company.

*Student Counseling Center.* The Student Counseling Center, Room 207, Thompson Hall, provides direct professional services to students in (a) confidential personal counseling, aimed at the early detection and prevention of student mental health problems, and (b) educational and career counseling, directed toward helping students develop realistic career goals. Counseling is provided in an informal setting where students may benefit from a relationship with an experienced counselor. Students may choose to take a group approach as an alternative to individual discussions.



The Student Counseling Center also provides for the administration and interpretation of intelligence tests, personality inventories, and vocational interest inventories. The center is a Controlled Testing Center for The Psychological Corporation and administers specialized group tests such as the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

Appointments may be made directly by the student or by referral from others such as professors, faculty advisors, chaplains, tactical officers, members of the staff, or friends.

*Pastoral Counseling.* Pastoral counseling is an important component in the overall design of The Citadel's advisory program. Chaplains are available to establish with students an ongoing pastoral relationship that includes dealing with life problems in the context of religious values. Realizing our varied personal limits, there are occasions when referrals will be made. However, among the chaplains, you are assured of caring, concern, and confidentiality, whatever your situation.

*Alcohol and Substance Abuse Counseling.* Assistance is available to those students who have a known, or suspected, psychological dependence upon any form of drug, including alcohol. Peer, faculty, or staff referrals may be made to the Student Counseling Center, a campus chaplain, the Director of Student Activities, the assistant to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, or the Assistant Commandant who will assist in obtaining proper counseling or treatment.

*Prelaw and Premedical Advising Services.* The Citadel provides counseling and guidance to all students who have an interest in attending law or medical school after graduation. A student interested in a law career should seek advice early in his college career from the chairman of the Prelaw Committee. Students interested in medicine and related fields should seek early advice from the chairman of the Premedical Committee. Each committee is composed of faculty members from departments in academic disciplines related to these professional fields.

*Services for Learning Disabled Students.* Enrolled students who have experienced serious learning problems may take advantage of limited opportunities for diagnostic evaluation and specialized individual counseling. These services are provided on a cost-recovery and as available basis. These fees may be charged against the student's deposit in the Treasurer's Office.

*Placement Services.* Career planning and placement services are available to students and alumni. Services include counseling students concerning career interests, academic programs, resume techniques, and interview procedures and providing placement help for graduating students and alumni. The placement office arranges interviews with visiting



representatives from business and industry and sponsors numerous seminars throughout the academic year on careers and the professions.

### Instructional Support Facilities

*Daniel Library.* The Daniel Library, constructed in 1960, embodies the best features of modern planning for efficient library use. The library is open for student use nearly 85 hours per week during the regular academic semester. The main collection contains nearly 150,000 books, 10,000 bound periodicals, 70,000 government documents, and 500,000 pieces of micromedia. The total collection is accessible to students in open stacks. Included in the totals are two separate departmental collections, Civil Engineering and Chemistry, located in other classroom buildings. All library books are listed in the on-line catalog. The library subscribes to over 1,500 periodicals in paper, microfiche, or microfilm formats. There are 20 microfilm or microfiche readers as well as several reader-printers for copying these and other materials. The library is also a partial depository of United States government documents. Library borrowers also have access to books and journal articles located at the College of Charleston, the Medical University, Trident Technical College, and the Baptist College of Charleston through interlibrary loan or regular borrowing. Students may also be able to benefit from computer assisted searches when eligible. Six professional librarians and a trained support staff of twelve are available for users' assistance. Wall murals depicting noteworthy events in the life of The Citadel and portraits of distinguished alumni are located on the first floor. Artifacts, memorabilia, and archival material are located on the third floor in the Museum/Archives.

*The Rosemary Breckenridge Galloway Writing Center.* The Writing Center seeks to elevate the quality of writing both on campus and in the community. Professional tutors and student assistants provide one-on-one tutoring in writing and offer workshops on such topics as "Punctuation and Mechanics," "Preparing the Research Paper," and "Essay Test Skills." The Writing Center also answers a Grammar Hotline ten hours a day to respond to questions from Citadel students, faculty, and staff, as well as member of the Charleston community. Microcomputers are available for independent or assisted word processing and workshops for beginning and advanced word processing are held throughout the year. The Writing Center recommends that incoming students have typing skills to take full advantage of the word processors and the software. Software is available for checking spelling, studying grammar and mechanics, improving typing, studying vocabulary, and preparing for graduate school

entrance exams. Through word processing and tutoring services, the Writing Center strives to strengthen students' writing skills.

*Computing Resources.* The Citadel is working hard to provide its students superior computing resources. All students now have ready access to a variety of state-of-the-art computers, including Digital VAXs, Apple Macintoshes, and IBM PS/2s.

Vax users can work with several language compilers (Ada, BASIC, C, COBOL, FORTRAN, LISP, PASCAL), engineering package GTSTRUDL, SPICE, CSMP), and data analysis systems (Minitab, SPSS). They can also search the Daniel Library's on-line catalog and use BITNET to communicate with students and faculty at hundreds of other colleges throughout the world.

Macintosh and PS/2 users can use the latest versions of leading personal computer software such as WordPerfect, Lotus 1-2-3, Excel, dBase IV, AutoCAD, and SuperPaint—as well as a variety of discipline-specific packages. A VAX terminal lab, three Macintosh labs (including the Writing Center), two IBM PS/2 labs, and a “mixed” lab equipped with laser printers, scanners, and color printers are open to all students seven days a week. Many of the Macintoshes and PS/2s are linked to the college's expanding VAX network. Finally, students can purchase their own Macintoshes and PS/2s through the Cadet Store at educational discount prices.

### Religious Activities

College years are exciting times of growth and challenge, when a young person's faith and religious heritage are examined in the light of new experiences and perspectives. While college years may be marked by a “crisis of faith,” they frequently are also marked by a deepening commitment to life-long religious values. The office of the Director of Religious Activities is committed to assisting in that deepening commitment.

### Chaplaincy

In keeping with the holistic educational concept, The Citadel has on its staff a full-time chaplain. He is Chaplain to the Corps of Cadets as well as Director of Religious Activities. Working closely with the chaplain within the Corps of Cadets is the Cadet Regimental Religious Officer and his Cadet Religious Council. Additionally, a team of campus ministers, who report to chaplain, help to round out the religious program.

### *Campus Ministry*

Nine part-time campus ministers and four parachurch leaders coordinate their ministries with the Director of Religious Activities. Denominational meetings are held each Monday evening and parachurch groups meet each Thursday evening for study, fellowship, and worship.

#### Campus Ministries:

A.M.E. Fellowship: African Methodist Episcopal

Baptist Student Union: Baptist

Greek Orthodox Fellowship: Eastern Orthodox

Hillel Society: Jewish

Lutheran Student Movement: Lutheran

Christ the Divine Teacher Parish: Catholic

St. Alban's Parish: Episcopal

Wesley Foundation: Methodist

Westminster Fellowship: Presbyterian

Parachurch interdenominational study and fellowship:

Campus Crusade for Christ

The Navigators

Fellowship of Christian Athletes

Officer's Christian Fellowship

### *On Campus Worship*

The following three chapels on campus provide regularly scheduled services of worship for Episcopalians, Protestants, and Catholics, respectively: Saint Alban's Chapel, Summerall Chapel, and Blessed Sacrament Chapel.

The inscription on Summerall Chapel, "Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth" (Eccl. 12:1), becomes very important to cadets who need a source of strength beyond their personal means. In addition to regularly scheduled worship, Summerall Chapel is open daily from 7:30 A.M. to 9:30 P.M. for prayer, rest, and meditation.

### *Citadel Chapel Choirs*

Four cadet chapel choirs enhance services of worship on campus. They are the Christ the Divine Teacher Parish Choir, Saint Alban's Episcopal Parish Choir, and two choirs within the Interdenominational Protestant Parish: Traditional and Gospel Choirs. These choirs combine for special events each year such as Homecoming Sunday, Christmas Candlelight Service, and Corps Anniversary Sunday.



## Department of Student Activities

Activities in which students are involved when outside the classroom are intended to provide for each student the opportunity to broaden his talents in areas of his liking and capability.

### *Publication*

*The Brigadier*, published by a staff of students, serves as the campus newspaper. Ten issues are published each semester.

*The Sphinx*, the college yearbook, is published annually by a staff of students. This publication serves as a semiofficial record of the student's year.

*The Shako*, a literary magazine, is published twice a year.

*The Guidon*, the cadet handbook, is published annually by a staff of cadets. The handbook contains a complete description of the activities of the college, college history and customs, and duties and responsibilities of cadets. It is mailed to incoming freshmen early in the summer and distributed to other students at the beginning of the college year.

*The Student Directory*, published in the fall of each year by a student staff of Tau Beta Pi (National Engineering Honor Society) members, lists names and home addresses of all students at the college.

Financed by allocations from student activities fees, all publications are distributed to all students at no additional charge.

### *Fine Arts Series*

Inaugurated in 1965, the Fine Arts Series has presented annually a wide variety of programs which have been both entertaining and culturally illuminating. There are usually five programs presented during the academic year. Included among past performances have been opera singers, musical ensembles, soloists, traditional dance groups from around the world, Shakespearean plays, dramatic presentations, and mime.

### *Greater Issues Series*

The Greater Issues Series presents two or more major addresses each academic year. The series was inaugurated by General Mark Clark in 1954 to enhance the preparation of The Citadel's Cadets for roles as responsible members of our society. Since then, these addresses have brought to The Citadel an impressive group of distinguished speakers including Presidents of the United States, American and foreign dignitaries, scholars, diplomats, important military figures, business leaders, and many others. These addresses are open to the general public.

### ***Social Events***

All Citadel dances are under the sponsorship of the Standing Hop Committee, an organization comprised of members of the three upper classes. Its duties are to select bands and coordinate all plans for the hops.

Citadel hops highlight the social activities of the college. As dances are strictly for and by students, few invitations are issued outside The Citadel. The formal hops held annually are the Homecoming Hop, Ring Hop, and the Corps Day Hop. Informal dances and parties are normally held at The Citadel Beach Club.

### ***Musical Organizations***

The cadet orchestra, known as "The Bulldog Orchestra," furnishes music for the ring ceremony, informal dances, the Talent Show, and the Spring Music Festival. The Citadel Cadet Chorale and the "Original Thirteen" are vocal groups which sing all types of musical arrangements. The Citadel band provides music for parades, reviews, and other official ceremonies. The Citadel Bagpipers are an integral part of the Band. The Citadel "Pep Band," a group of musicians from within The Citadel Band, performs at Citadel basketball games.

### ***Clubs and Societies***

Memberships in a wide variety of clubs, societies, and other organizations are available to all students. Among these are literary and discussion groups, professional societies, military organizations, and recreational and service clubs. The span of these activities is so broad and so varied that every student should find an organization that fits his interests and talents.

### ***College Social Director (Hostess)***

The Citadel hostess serves as social advisor for students. Her office is located in the reception room of Mark Clark Hall. Under her supervision, various cadet committees are formed to plan formal and informal socials, the Miss Citadel contest, and other activities. She keeps the reception room open and maintained in good taste for the use of cadets and their guests from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. daily. The hostess can assist in finding off-campus housing for summer school and special students. The hostess maintains an open-door policy and is always willing to assist students.

### ***Art of Good Taste***

A booklet published at The Citadel, Art of Good Taste, is designed to provide cadets with a compact manual of proper etiquette and the customs and courtesies of the gentleman in or out of the service. All cadets receive instruction in these subjects and are furnished a copy of this booklet for their personal use.

After explaining clearly the value of a knowledge of the correct manner of conducting oneself in a social environment, the booklet presents detailed information on such matters as personal appearance and dress, table manners, introductions, calling cards, social correspondence, overnight visits, and punctuality.

### **Student Facilities**

#### ***Mark Clark Hall***

The offices of the Department of Student Activities and many student organizations are housed in Mark Clark Hall, which serves as the student union building. Named after General Mark W. Clark, it has been in use since 1958. On the first floor are a reception room, canteen, gift shop, post office, and a game room. The department's offices are on the second floor along with the office of the chaplain to the Corps of Cadets, a TV room, an auditorium, the alcove lounge, a kitchen, the veteran student's lounge, and two meeting rooms. On the third floor are staff workrooms for student publications, the Catholic chaplain's office and chapel, the Episcopal chaplain's office, the honor court room, and a photographic darkroom.

#### ***Beach Club***

The Colonel Robert R. McCormick Beach Club is on the Isle of Palms, about a half hour's drive from the campus. It is a functional two-story clubhouse, built on a five-acre tract overlooking the Atlantic Ocean. Quarters are provided for the resident custodian, in addition to a bathhouse, a large ballroom, kitchen, and screened porch. Outside barbecue and grill areas are provided, as well as shuffleboard courts and areas for volleyball and horseshoes. The grounds are floodlighted to facilitate evening parties. Food and beverages are sold on weekends at the Beach Club during the warm weather months. A sheltered picnic area is also available.



### ***Boating Center***

The Citadel Boating Center membership consists of all members of the student body, faculty, and staff. There are no dues connected with the membership, and preference is given to students in the use of the center's facilities.

The club fleet consists of a 73-foot motor yacht, small sailboats, and outboard motorboats, and all are available to students.

Boating Center facilities consist of a clubhouse, dockage, marine railway, sail loft, and work area for maintenance and repair of small boats. Storage of privately owned boats is available for a small fee.

### ***Intramural Athletic Program***

The Citadel's intramural athletic program represents an integral part of the cadet's life and is, therefore, strongly recommended for all cadets not involved in intercollegiate athletics or comprehensive sports clubs. The program consists of 34 activities (listed below) including both individual and team sports. Team activities have been separated for freshman and upperclass participation to give all cadets an opportunity to engage in the more vigorous competitive sports. The intramural program is administered by the Department of Health and Physical Education.

Badminton	Tennis	Sigma Delta Psi
3 on 3 Basketball	Flag Football (FR)	Soccer
Basketball (FR)	Flag Football (UC)	Softball (FR)
Basketball (UC)	Gymnastics	Softball (UC)
Basketball Freethrow	Handball	Steeplechase
Golf	Inner tube Water Polo	Swimming
Bicycling	Jogging	Wallyball
Table Tennis	Racquetball	Water Polo
Team Handball	Track	Weight Lifting
	Volleyball (FR)	Wrestling
	Volleyball (UC)	

Note: For further information regarding the intramural program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel*.

### ***Sports Club Program***

The Sports Club Program is administered through the Department of Health and Physical Education by a council composed of representatives from each of the various clubs. Currently bicycling, bowling, crew, fencing, gymnastics, judo, karate, lacrosse, parachute, pistol, rugby, sailing,

and surfing clubs hold membership on the council.

Note: For further information regarding the Sports Club program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel*.

### The Honor System

The honor system of the Corps of Cadets makes a unique contribution to the overall educational process at The Citadel. It is an integral part of the training received by all students, and its purpose is to inculcate a sense of honor in each Citadel graduate so that he instinctively conducts himself in an honorable manner.

The Honor Code states that a cadet does not lie, cheat, or steal, nor tolerate those who do. The code is enforced and supervised by a cadet Honor Committee composed of 21 members of the first class who are elected in the spring of their junior year by the three lower classes.

The Honor Committee has a representative in each company; one of his duties is to instruct incoming freshmen in the honor system. He also assists with interpreting the honor system for the cadets in his company. When a cadet is reported for an honor violation, the circumstances are thoroughly investigated; if there is a *prima facie* case established against him, he appears before an Honor Court composed of 10 members of the Honor Committee. A cadet counsel is provided a defendant, and cross examination is allowed. Conviction by the Honor Court requires a unanimous secret vote of "guilty." If a cadet is found guilty and if the President confirms the verdict, he is expelled from the Corps of Cadets. The Honor Committee is responsible directly to the president of the college. A faculty advisor assists the Honor Committee. This officer provides counsel and acts in an advisory capacity at each Honor Court trial.

While not subject to the jurisdiction of the cadet Honor Committee, non-cadets (graduate, undergraduate, and summer school students) are required to abide by the Honor Code. Accusations of honor violations concerning non-cadet and summer school students are reported to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and are handled by a board of faculty officers in a fashion similar to that followed by the cadet Honor Court. Conviction may entail expulsion from the college.

### Infirmary

The Citadel is staffed with part-time physicians of various specialties and sub-specialties who are available to provide cadets medical treatment on a 24-hours a day basis. The Infirmary is also staffed by a team of registered nurses. The Infirmary has 38 inpatient beds and x-ray

laboratory capabilities. Routine infirmary care consisting of initial evaluation and treatment of medical problems is provided without added expense to cadets. Special medical and minor surgical services are available for minimal fees which cover medical supplies. The costs of x-rays, prescription drugs, and laboratory studies will be charged to the cadet's account. When accident insurance is available, the infirmary staff will assist the student in filing the claim to recover these costs.

The use of The Citadel infirmary is available to both veteran and day students upon payment of the prescribed semester infirmary fee or in accordance with the published schedule of individual infirmary rates. For medical care requiring hospitalization, these students will be referred to a local hospital.

All other students (evening or graduate) may receive first aid at the infirmary only in cases of emergency (serious illness or injury) occurring on campus and will be immediately transferred to a local hospital. A charge will be made for such service.

### **Hospital Group Insurance**

The Citadel has made arrangements with a private insurance company for a group hospitalization program which is available to most students on a voluntary basis. The particulars of this program are provided to the parents or guardians of cadets and veteran students prior to each school year. This program is approved by The Citadel but operated by the private insurance agency.

The student insurance policy is designed to provide *supplemental* insurance and may not provide adequate coverage for all illnesses or injuries. It is emphasized that it is up to the student, parent, or guardian, as the case may be, to determine what they feel constitutes adequate coverage.

### **Employment**

The time of a cadet at The Citadel is so taken up with his duties that there is little opportunity for employment for the purpose of financial assistance. However, there are a limited number of part-time and work study jobs available with various campus activities. The employment is designed to provide for a modest portion of college expenses.

### **The Citadel's Basic Fitness Verification Test**

Cadets may be required to complete The Citadel's Basic Fitness Verification Test during the early part of each fall semester. Any cadet failing to meet minimum standards will be referred to an individual fitness program.



# Military Policies

## General

The Citadel is justly proud of its military training program which contributes significantly to the State of South Carolina and the nation in the form of military and civilian leadership. The Citadel is one of four Essential Military Colleges remaining in the country. Citadel graduates are adding to the rich heritage of their alma mater as officers in the armed forces and as leaders in the state and nation.

The ROTC training at The Citadel is conducted by active duty officers and noncommissioned officers of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Air Force, and U.S. Marine Corps. These active duty military personnel are organized into the Department of Military Science (Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps), the Department of Naval Science (Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps), and the Department of Aerospace Studies (Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps). While ROTC training is required of all cadets attending The Citadel, graduates are not required to accept, nor are they guaranteed to be offered, a commission in one of the armed services. Additional information concerning the military programs offered at The Citadel may be found in the departmental section of this catalogue.

## Commandant of Cadets

The Commandant of Cadets supervises the Corps of Cadets and its daily routine of duties. He grants leave and other privileges provided for by regulations and is charged with the maintenance of discipline over all cadets attending The Citadel. The commandant exercises supervision over barracks, controls the officer-in-charge and the cadet guard, and keeps the president of the college informed on matters pertaining to the administration, conduct, and discipline of the Corps of Cadets.

## Discipline

The Citadel is a military college, and high standards of conduct and discipline must be maintained. Through a system of merits and demerits, a record is kept of the conduct of each cadet. This record

influences his military standing. Privileges are curtailed for those cadets who fail to respond to ordinary corrective measures. Any cadet exceeding the allowed limit of demerits or other punishments may be discharged.

By instruction and example, cadets are taught to be neat in person and in uniform. Daily inspections of rooms ensure cleanliness and good order. Through individual personal contact and group meetings, cadets are encouraged to uphold the traditions of The Citadel and the standards of honor, integrity, and courtesy which are an outstanding mark of the cadet and gentleman.

### Management

Leadership, initiative, and character are developed by placing upon cadets the stimulating responsibilities of command within the organization.

All cadets live in barracks. From reveille to taps, every hour of the cadet's time is accountable. The regular habits of study and living thus formed and the attention to duty, obedience to authority, and appreciation of order inculcated are considered among the most valuable features of The Citadel education. While some graduates enter the military profession, hundreds in all walks of civil life attest to the high value of the training received at the institution.

The daily routine is regulated by the *Cadet Regulations*, generally known as "The Blue Book."

### Allowances of Demerits

When any cadet accumulates more than 20 demerits per month in his senior year, 22 per month in his junior year, 24 per month in his sophomore year, or 30 per month in his freshman year, he will be declared unsatisfactory in conduct. Cadets repeating any part of the fourth class year are allowed only 24 demerits per month.

### Clothing/Luggage

All cadets are required to furnish their own bed clothes except a bedspread and blanket which will be issued to each cadet. Beds and mattresses are provided by the College, but pillows are not. One plastic mattress cover will be issued at cost to each cadet. Cadets *must* bring with them other required articles (a list of required articles will be provided by the Commandant's Office). A list of instructions pertaining to personal effects will be sent to each cadet prior to the reporting date for incoming freshmen.

A cadet's social security number will be used as his student identification number and his laundry number.

It is suggested that new cadets *not* mark their clothing, bedding, etc., prior to their arrival at The Citadel.

Upon entering The Citadel, each new cadet is issued a marking kit bearing his name and initials and identification number for use in marking his clothing, uniforms, bedding, books, etc.

It is advisable to bring inexpensive trunks and suitcases since it is not permissible to retain them in the cadet's room. One piece (overnight bag) necessary for weekend or athletic trips may be kept in the cadet's room. Excess luggage, on a limited basis, may be stored in the Central Supply storage facility at the risk of the owner.

Luggage may be shipped to The Citadel in advance. Luggage sent by commercial transportation should be clearly identified with the name of the cadet, company letter and/or barracks number or name, and shipped to Central Supply, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

### Automobiles

All vehicles operated on campus by cadets, other Citadel students, faculty, or staff must be registered with the Department of Public Safety. Registered vehicles must meet current home-state requirements with regard to registration, insurance, and safety inspections. All vehicles are operated and parked on campus at the owner's risk. All unregistered or illegally parked vehicles are subject to ticketing and towing at the owner's risk and expense.

Each cadet of the first and second class is authorized to have an automobile at The Citadel. The vehicle must be registered with The Citadel Provost Marshal (Director of Public Safety).

Parking fees are charged for all on-campus parking. Each registered cadet vehicle will be assigned a specific, 24-hour per day, reserved parking space. A set of cadet decals for this space will be affixed to each registered vehicle. The vehicle may only be parked in the space designated on the decals and in no other space at any time unless specific authorization is given by a member of the Department of Public Safety.

Limited authorized parking may be available to cadets of the third class. Vehicles belonging to members of the third class are not authorized to park overnight off campus in the immediate area. This area is defined by Spring Street on the South, Rutledge Avenue on the East, the Ashley River on the West, and St. Margaret Street on the North.

Cadets of the fourth class are not authorized to have, maintain, or



park an automobile on The Citadel campus or within the above area at any time during their freshman year.

Two or three wheeled motorized vehicles are not authorized to be operated on campus.

### Reserves and National Guards

Cadets are authorized to become members of Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps Reserves or National Guard units. Students who join such organizations should join local units in the Charleston area. Cadets joining such organizations must understand that cadet responsibilities take priority. Academic classes, the President's Inspection, and certain formations will not be missed to meet drill requirements for such organizations.

### Leave

It is expected that parents will not ask for special leaves for their sons except in cases of extreme emergencies. In every case, the reason for the leave must be stated in writing and the decision left to The Citadel authorities as to whether the circumstances warrant the granting of the leave.

The paragraph which follows is extracted from *Cadet Regulations*:

#### "803c(4). EMERGENCY LEAVE.

Emergency leave may be granted only upon request of the parent or guardian in the event of death or critical illness of a member of the cadet's immediate family.

Duration of this leave will be predicated upon distance and time required but should normally not exceed five days. The immediate family includes parents, grandparents, brothers, sisters, and the permanent resident members of the family.

Critical illness is defined as an illness of such proportions that death may be imminent.

Special leave normally may be granted upon request of the family or guardian only in the event of the marriage of a member of the cadet's immediate family or golden wedding anniversary in the cadet's family.

Cadets may be granted special leave for such unusual business affairs as cannot be arranged by correspondence but require the presence of the cadet in person. In these cases applications from parents or guardians stating the circumstances are required. In all cases, the final decision must rest with the authorities of the college.

The Citadel has a weekend and overnight leave policy based on

increasing class privileges for cadets who maintain academic and conduct proficiency.

Furloughs are granted at Thanksgiving, at Christmas, in the spring, and upon completion of the second semester.

The following paragraphs pertaining to medical leaves are extracted from *Cadet Regulations*:

"601. MEDICAL CARE.

Cadets who are receiving medical care under the auspices of a private doctor will in all cases report the nature of the treatment, to include the illness and prescribed medication, to The Citadel Physician." Except in an emergency occurring on leave requiring immediate attention, a cadet will not arrange for or receive professional treatment from doctors or specialists without permission from The Citadel Physician. Applications for any special leave required for such treatment will be submitted to The Citadel Physician and, if approved, will be forwarded by The Citadel Physician to the commandant.

"605. SPECIAL MEDICAL AND DENTAL SERVICE.

a. Dental work, special examinations of the eyes, etc., should be looked after during the summer, Christmas, or spring furlough periods.

b. In case the service of local dentist, oculist, or other specialist is deemed necessary, the request therefore will be submitted to The Citadel Physician who, if he approves the request, will make all necessary appointments for the cadets. *No appointment with physicians other than The Citadel Physician will be made by any cadet with a doctor in Charleston.*"

### The Fourth Class System

The purpose of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel is to lay the foundation, early in a cadet's career, for the development of those qualities of character and discipline implied in the mission of The Citadel as a military college—to produce young men with alert minds and sound bodies who have been taught high ideals, honor, integrity, loyalty, and patriotism; who accept the responsibilities which accompany leadership; and who have sufficient professional knowledge to take their places in a competitive world.

These personal qualities must be deeply ingrained in the individual so that neither time nor troubles will diminish his respect for complying with the customs and traditions set forth for the fourthclassman's conduct. The traditions of The Citadel cannot be maintained by men who will do no more than is required of them. Self-discipline and self-evaluation develop men whose integrity and sense of duty cause them to serve selflessly beyond the prescribed limits of their tasks.

The Fourth Class System is both difficult and demanding. It represents an abrupt change from the life normally experienced in the home and encompasses the entire period of a cadet's first year at The Citadel. It is administered impersonally but at the same time exhibits the individual understanding necessary for effective leadership. It requires a full measure of mental preparedness and physical endurance.

Because of the nature of the new cadet's training during his first weeks at The Citadel, physical demands upon him are necessarily great. Experience indicates that the cadet who, prior to admission, has conditioned himself physically is best able to meet the training requirements.

At the time of your medical examination, consult with your physician regarding your body weight. Particular attention should be given to estimated percent body fat, which provides a much more accurate figure for determining proper body weight than height/weight charts. If body weight loss appears to be indicated, follow your physician's advice relative to reducing caloric intake and increasing caloric expenditure.

The Charleston climate is generally conducive to year-round outdoor physical activity; however, the hot, humid conditions of August and September present several problems worthy of consideration. It is, therefore, important that you prepare yourself by controlled exposure to similar conditions during exercise. Although complete acclimation may not be possible prior to your arrival at The Citadel, some adaptation will certainly occur. During periods of exercise, dress comfortably and avoid plastic/rubber or heavy cloth sweatsuits.

In preparation, it is advisable to begin with a light to moderate work load of jogging and walking for a 15- to 20-minute period, progressing to longer periods of jogging preceded and followed by calisthenics such as push-ups, bent-leg sit-ups, "jumping jacks," and 1/2 knee-bends. *Avoid such exercises as full-knee bends, straight-leg sit-ups, and straight-leg lifts.*

Continued progress should be made until 3 to 5 miles can be covered in approximately 25 to 40 minutes, respectively. Before, during, and following exercise, it is important to replace body fluids. This prevents dehydration, aids in heat loss, and prevents muscle cramps.

In addition, each applicant for entry into The Citadel should be assured through a medical examination that he has no history of physical ailments which could possibly cause his discharge due to inability to participate in the Fourth Class System.

The Fourth Class System by nature appears arbitrary on the surface. It demands prompt and unquestioning obedience of authority through the



use of a collection of customs and traditions. However, each of the elements or customs has a special purpose in furthering a cadet's development.

The system includes standing at a rigid position of attention, turning square corners when walking, undergoing neatness inspections before formations, learning various items of fourth-class knowledge, working on approved company details such as minor chores incident to keeping one's own area of the barracks in order, and submitting to a variety of minor restrictions concerning the use of certain campus grounds and facilities, the wearing of the uniform, and the general conduct of a fourthclassman.

Cadets who are unable to meet the desired standards or violate one or more of the customs are subject to corrective action. This can range from a verbal reprimand to walking tours on the quadrangle of barracks and may include restriction to the limits of campus. In extreme cases, a cadet who is unable to conform to the military way of life may be brought before a suitability board to determine his fitness to continue at The Citadel.

The measures described above designed to test a cadet's mettle and to determine his motivation for cadet life. Their value lies in developing a cadet's ability to perform his duty successfully under trying and stress-producing conditions.

Hazing is not a part of the Fourth Class System and is not tolerated. The suffering of degradation, humiliation, and indignity does not foster the rapid development of those qualities sought in fourthclassmen.

The Fourth Class System is a formidable challenge to any young man. The decision to enter The Citadel must be preceded by a conviction on the part of the prospective cadet and his parents that he has the mental and physical characteristics appropriate to the system and possesses a willingness to undergo the system's rigors with a determination to see it through and to reap its benefits.

Although the system is demanding and difficult, the rewards are considerable, and they more than justify the effort. At recognition by the upperclassmen in May, a better man emerges—one who is mentally, morally, physically, and spiritually prepared to accept the responsibilities of leadership which will ultimately be his at The Citadel and in the world.

Those students transferring from the national service academies (specifically the Military Academy, the Naval Academy, the Air Force Academy, the Coast Guard Academy, and the Merchant Marine Academy), Virginia Military Institute, or any other institution at which such students have:

a. successfully completed their participation in a fourth class or plebe system;

b. been full-time students in good standing in an ROTC program for the period of their enrollment at such an institution;

c. been enrolled at any of the foregoing institutions for a minimum of two semesters;

shall have the option of requesting a transfer out of the Fourth Class System after one semester at The Citadel, provided at that time they are at least academic sophomores. Eligible students exercising this option to transfer out of the Fourth Class system shall have no rank, nor have any authority over the other fourthclassman for the balance of the academic year. All other transfer students will be expected to undergo a full year of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel. The Commandant of Cadets will make the final decisions on requests for transfer.



## ROTC Programs

The Citadel offers commissioning opportunities in all branches of the armed services and the National Guard. While every cadet must successfully complete a course in one of four ROTC programs each semester in which he is a member of the Corps of Cadets, cadets are not required to enroll in any ROTC commissioning program nor are they required to accept a commission should it be offered.

### ARMY ROTC PROGRAM

The purpose of the Army ROTC program at The Citadel is to attract, educate, and train cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the Regular Army, Army Reserve, or the National Guard.

Regardless of a cadet's academic major, there is an Army specialty that can fulfill his goals. Besides the combat arms specialties of infantry, armor, field artillery, aviation, air defense artillery, and engineering, the active Army and the Army Reserves have a need for officers in many technical and specialized areas.

### *U.S. Army ROTC Graduates*

Graduates of The Citadel's Army ROTC program who accept a contract have the opportunity to serve their country in a variety of branches and specialties. Those cadets who have excelled academically and militarily, both in the classroom and at ROTC advanced camp, and who have clearly demonstrated high character and outstanding leadership ability will be selected as Distinguished Military Students and may be afforded the opportunity to apply for direct appointment in the Regular Army. Those cadets who accept this honor will serve a minimum of three years on active duty in one of the Army's many specialties for which they are qualified. Graduates may also have the opportunity to serve as Reserve officers either on active duty or as members of the United States Army Reserve or National Guard. Those who desire to be in the National Guard or a Reserve unit will serve 90 days active duty for training at an officer basic course usually within one year after graduation and then serve as "citizen soldiers" in a reserve or guard unit near their homes, graduate schools, or work. No matter what type of option, the total obligation is eight years of active and/or inactive duty.



### ***Scholarships***

The Army sponsors two-, three-, and four-year scholarships for outstanding cadets who desire careers as officers in the United States Army. Each scholarship provides for tuition, registration, college infirmary fees, laboratory fees, and an allowance for textbooks. In addition, the scholarship recipient receives a monetary subsistence allowance of \$100 a month for each academic year that the scholarship is in effect. In addition Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the descriptions of the ROTC Programs.

### ***Pay and Allowances***

Certain reimbursements are funded by the Department of the Army for ROTC cadets in the Army program. Cadets enrolled in the basic course (initial two years) will have a uniform allowance credited to their student accounts each year. Those cadets formally enrolled in the advanced course (final two years) will also have a uniform allowance credited to their accounts each year. In addition, those cadets who sign an Army contract during the advanced course will receive a \$100 allowance paid to them each month. During a six-week advanced camp, between their junior and senior years, all contract cadets attending the camp receive one-half the base pay for a second lieutenant plus travel to and from camp and their homes of residence. Outstanding cadets may be selected to attend Ranger School, Airborne School, Air Assault School, Northern Warfare Training Center, or cadet troop leading training with U.S. Army troop units at the pay scale mentioned above.

### ***Formal Enrollment Requirements***

The basic requirements for formal enrollment in the Army ROTC program must be fully met before the professor of military science can consider a cadet for enrollment in the Army program (Cadets not meeting these standards are not eligible for commissions or ROTC monetary allowances.). To be eligible, a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. be of good character (Cadets convicted by a civil or military court of offenses other than minor traffic violations are not eligible for enrollment without specific approval of the Department of the Army. A cadet may apply for a waiver of a conviction,

provided the offense was nonrecurring and did not involve moral turpitude.);

3. maintain a satisfactory academic record (A 2.000) cumulative GPR is required for advanced camp attendance and commissioning.);
4. maintain a satisfactory leadership rating (This rating is determined by the commandant of cadets, the professor of military science, and other appropriate Citadel officials.);
5. be physically qualified under Department of the Army standards. (Qualification for the basic course (first two years) is usually met by a statement from The Citadel that the cadet is qualified to perform normal military duties).

Formal enrollment in the advanced course (final two years) and application for an Army contract require an Army administered physical examination, normally given during the spring of the third-class (sophomore) year. Waivers of physical defects are granted only in exceptional cases, and then only by authority of the Department of the Army. In addition, the applicant must pass an Army administered physical fitness test and complete one course requirement in five different academic areas. The five academic areas, called Professional Military Education, consist of courses in written communications, military history, computer literacy, mathematics, and psychology. Courses meeting these requirements are approved by the PMS and published at the beginning of each semester prior to registration

### NAVY/MARINE ROTC PROGRAM

The purpose of the Navy and Marine Corps NROTC Program at The Citadel is to educate and train cadets for professional service as officers in the U.S. Naval Services. Upon commissioning, graduates will serve on active duty as Regular or Reserve Officers. The Citadel's NROTC Program is unique in its ability to use local Naval Base, as well as, Marine Corps facilities to support its program. Two programs leading to commissioning as ensigns (Navy) or second lieutenants (Marines) are offered:

1. The Navy/Marine Corps Scholarship Program includes selected Naval Scholarship cadets assigned to The Citadel who have their tuition and the majority of their college expenses paid by the Navy Department and who will receive regular commissions upon graduation.
2. The Naval ROTC College Program includes cadets who receive

limited financial assistance during their junior and senior years, and who will receive reserve commissions upon graduation.

### ***Navy/Marine Scholarship Program***

Navy/Marine Scholarship students are selected through national competition and attend one of the 66 colleges or universities with Naval ROTC units. Each year a number of the Naval ROTC College Program cadets at The Citadel may receive direct scholarship appointments from the Chief of Naval Education and Training. The Naval Scholarship cadets attending The Citadel may enroll in any academic major offered by the college. However, emphasis will be placed upon engineering and hard science majors for those whose goal is a Navy commission. These students attend three summer training periods with pay. In return, the Navy Department provides tuition, certain fees, all textbooks, a uniform allowance, and \$100 a month subsistence allowance. Upon graduation, Naval Scholarship cadets receive Regular commissions as ensigns in the U.S. Navy or second lieutenants in the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of four years. In addition, Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the description of the ROTC Programs.

### ***Naval ROTC College Program***

The Naval ROTC College Program is offered for cadets who wish to earn commissions as officers in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. These Naval cadets may enroll in any academic major at The Citadel. College Program students must attend a minimum of one summer training cruise with pay. The Navy furnishes all naval science textbooks, provides an annual uniform allowance, and pays a monthly subsistence of, at least, \$100 a month during the junior and senior years. Upon graduation, these Naval cadets receive Reserve commissions in the U.S. Navy or the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of three years. While serving on their initial duty, they may apply for a Regular commission and gain the opportunity to serve for a full career of active duty.

College Program cadets may compete in national competition for either Navy or Marine scholarships; additionally, they are eligible to compete for direct appointment to scholarship status through the Chief of Naval Education and Training.



### ***Formal Enrollment Requirements***

To be eligible for enrollment in the Naval ROTC program, a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. have reached the 17th anniversary of his birth by September 1 of the year enrolled;
3. not have reached the 21st anniversary of his birth by June 30 of the year enrolled; and
4. be physically qualified (defective vision must be correctible to 20/20 and waivers for color blindness may be considered.).

Those cadets not qualified for or not desirous of formal enrollment in either the Scholarship or College Program may participate in naval science courses for academic credit only. They will not be eligible for appointment to a commissioned grade.

### ***Selection of Navy/Marine Option***

Naval cadets may, upon matriculation, exercise an option and indicate a desire for a commission in either the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. This option must be exercised prior to the beginning of the junior year as the Navy and Marine curricula become independent during the last two years. All candidates for the Marine-option must have the recommendation of the Marine Officer Instructor and the approval of the Professor of Naval Science for enrollment.

### ***NROTC Summer Training***

Navy/Marine Scholarship cadets are required to perform training of approximately six weeks duration for each of the three summers between their freshman and senior years. The first summer's training is performed aboard operational ships of the fleet. During the second summer, Naval cadets receive orientation in four naval warfare areas at major naval installations. These warfare areas include surface warfare, submarine warfare, naval aviation, and Marine Corps amphibious warfare. During the third summer, candidates for U.S. Navy commissions perform their training aboard fleet operational ships, (midshipman cruises) serving as junior officers; candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia. Transportation costs to and from the sites of training, subsistence and quarters-in-kind, and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

Naval ROTC College Program cadets are required to perform one

summer of training duty between the junior and senior years. The period of training is about six weeks. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Navy normally will perform their training aboard operational ships (midshipman cruises) of the fleet. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Marine Corps will perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia. Transportation costs to and from the sites of training and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

### ***Summary of Estimated Naval ROTC Allowances***

#### ***Navy/Marine Scholarship Program:***

Each scholarship pays tuition and registration, college, hospital, and laboratory fees outlined in this catalogue. The total amount of fees paid by the government and the amount which must be paid by the student are shown following the descriptions of ROTC programs. In addition to these fees, the following payments are also made by the Navy Department:

1. Uniform allowance—approximately \$ 1,470 paid over four years;
2. Subsistence allowance—\$100 per month (up to 40 months) tax free;
3. Summer training pay—one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training;
4. Books—all books provided or paid for.

#### ***College Program***

Navy Department reimbursements for students enrolled in the college program are:

1. Uniform allowance—approximately \$1,470 over four years;
2. Subsistence allowance—\$100 per month (up to 20 months) tax free;
3. Summer training pay—one half of ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training.

### **AIR FORCE ROTC PROGRAM**

The mission of The Citadel's Air Force ROTC Detachment is to provide instruction, education, training, experience, and motivation to each cadet choosing the Air Force ROTC program and to insure that he possesses the knowledge, character, and qualities of leadership essential to an officer of the U.S. Air Force.

Emphasis is placed on the preparation of the dedicated professional

who accepts responsibility readily, thinks critically and creatively, and writes and speaks effectively. The Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel is a major source of Air Force officers who possess these traits.

Citadel graduates have served both the Air Force and the nation well in war and peace. Today's Citadel cadets can be expected to assume important command and managerial positions in the aerospace forces of the United States.

### ***Four-Year Program***

The four-year Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel serves as a major commissioning route for young men interested in becoming officers in the U.S. Air Force.

Each student enrolls at the beginning of his freshman year, and during that first year, he studies the organization, mission, and functions of the U.S. defense establishment and examines the development of air power during this century, as well as, its tactical and strategic developments.

During the sophomore year, cadets who are physically qualified and have maintained good academic standing may apply for entry into the advanced portion of the program. Each cadet desiring a commission will attend a four-week field training course between his sophomore and junior years.

Cadets enrolled in the Professional Officer Course, the last two years of the Air Force curriculum, study communicative skills, leadership in theory and practice, the principles and functions of management, and problem solving. The final year includes the military justice system, the role of the professional officer in a democratic society, the requisites for maintaining adequate national security forces, the constraints upon the national defense structure, the effect of technological and international developments on strategic preparedness, and an analysis of the defense policy making process.

### ***Formal Enrollment Requirements***

To be eligible to enroll in the Air Force ROTC Program, a cadet must:

#### ***General Military Course (first two years)***

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. maintain a satisfactory academic record;
3. be of good moral character;
4. sign a certificate of loyalty to the United States Government.



### ***Professional Officer Course (final two years)***

1. complete the General Military Course with a grade of C or better for each term (AERO 101/102 and 201/202);
2. be physically qualified;
3. agree to serve on active duty for eight years after completion of Undergraduate Flying Training for pilot or six years for navigator (The signing of a "contract" with the Air Force obligates a cadet to serve on active duty and/or inactive duty for a specified period. Should the cadet not meet graduation or commissioning requirements, he could be obligated to fulfill his service at the enlisted pay grade of E-3.);
4. maintains a satisfactory academic record;
5. successfully complete (or have completed) a course in mathematics.

### ***Field Training***

Citadel cadets pursuing a commission through AFROTC are required to attend a four-week training course at an Air Force base during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. For most cadets, this is a memorable experience because they get a close look at Air Force life and operations. Each cadet receives practical guidance in junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, small-arms familiarization, physical training, survival training, career opportunities, and training in other areas needed by the Air Force professional.

### ***Base Visits***

The vast scope of the United States Air Force is difficult to portray in the classroom. In partial compensation, the Air Force ROTC detachment at The Citadel takes its cadets to the Air Force—in the form of visits to Air Force bases. On these trips the cadets receive briefings on base activities, observe Air Force operations firsthand, and, as a highlight, are offered orientation rides in jet aircraft. They return to school with a more accurate perspective of the global nature of the organization in which they may serve. Experience has shown these visits are of considerable value in developing the cadets' appreciation of the Air Force officers' challenging careers.

### ***Pay and Allowances***

Students formally enrolled in the General Military Course (initial two years) and the Professional Officer Course (final two years) are paid an annual uniform allowance (\$1470 paid over four years of enrollment).

A cadet must be enrolled at least 60 days to receive this allowance. Uniform allowances are not paid directly to cadets but are credited to their student accounts. A cadet selected for the Professional Officer Course will be provided subsistence pay at the rate of \$100 per month beginning on the day he starts advanced training and ending upon the completion of his instruction. In no event shall any cadet receive such pay for more than 20 months.

### ***AFROTC College Scholarship Program***

To attract the highest quality students, Air Force ROTC is authorized to grant up to 6,200 scholarships which provide full tuition, registration fees, college fees, hospital fees, laboratory fees, and a textbook allowance. Uniform allowances are also credited to cadets accounts at The Citadel. Scholarship recipients are paid a tax-free subsistence of \$100 per month. Cadets attending The Citadel or desiring to attend are eligible to compete for these four-, three-, and two-year AFROTC scholarships. Selections are made on the basis of the student's academic grades, officer aptitude as reflected on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, SAT scores, medical examination, demonstrated performances, and an interview by a panel of active duty officers. In addition, Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the description of the ROTC Programs.

AFROTC Scholarship recipients must successfully complete at least one year of instruction in a major Indo-European or Asian language. Demonstration of foreign language proficiency can be used to satisfy this requirement.

### **COLLEGE COSTS COVERED BY ROTC SCHOLARSHIP**

#### **For South Carolina Student**

		<b>Amount Paid</b>	<b>Amount Paid</b>
<b>Freshman</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>By Government</b>	<b>By Student</b>
First Semester	\$5,019.50	\$1,198.50	\$3,821.00
Second Semester	<u>\$2,744.50</u>	<u>\$1,173.50</u>	<u>\$1,571.00</u>
Total	\$7,764.00	\$2,372.00	\$5,392.00

**Sophomores**

First Semester	\$2,924.50	\$1,198.50	\$1,726.00
Second Semester	<u>\$2,899.50</u>	<u>\$1,173.50</u>	<u>\$1,726.00</u>
Total	\$5,824.00	\$2,372.00	\$3,452.00

**Juniors**

First Semester	\$2,857.00	\$1,198.50	\$1,658.50
Second Semester	<u>\$2,832.00</u>	<u>\$1,173.50</u>	<u>\$1,658.50</u>
Total	\$5,689.00	\$2,372.00	\$3,317.00

**Seniors**

First Semester	\$2,819.50	\$1,198.50	\$1,621.00
Second Semester	<u>\$2,794.50</u>	<u>\$1,173.50</u>	<u>\$1,621.00</u>
Total	\$5,614.00	\$2,372.00	\$3,242.00

***For Out-of-State Students***

		Amount Paid	Amount Paid
Freshmen	Total	By Government	By Student
First Semester	\$6,443.50	\$2,622.50	\$3,821.00
Second Semester	<u>\$4,168.50</u>	<u>\$2,597.50</u>	<u>\$1,511.00</u>
Total	\$10,612.00	\$5,220.00	\$5,392.00

**Sophomore**

First Semester	\$4,348.50	\$2,622.50	\$1,726.00
Second Semester	<u>\$4,323.50</u>	<u>\$2,597.50</u>	<u>\$1,726.00</u>
Total	\$8,672.00	\$5,220.00	\$3,452.00

**Junior**

First Semester	\$4,281.00	\$2,622.50	\$1,658.50
Second Semester	<u>\$4,256.00</u>	<u>\$2,597.50</u>	<u>\$1,658.50</u>
Total	\$8,537.00	\$5,220.00	\$3,317.00

**Senior**

First Semester	\$4,243.50	\$2,622.50	\$1,621.00
Second Semester	<u>\$4,218.50</u>	<u>\$2,597.50</u>	<u>\$1,621.00</u>
Total	\$8,462.00	\$5,220.00	\$3,242.00



## Expenses

The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina, is supported by the State of South Carolina. The costs of operation are underwritten through fees collected from the students and appropriations made by the General Assembly of South Carolina. Nonresidents are required to pay a larger portion of the costs of their education than is required of residents of South Carolina.

The Citadel Treasurer is responsible for the collection of monies due The Citadel. All correspondence concerning fees, payments, and status of accounts should be directed to that office. If referral to a collection agency is required for overdrawn accounts, the amount referred will include the collection agency fee.

### Fees

The fees shown below are required to be paid by all students. Please note that the required fees at The Citadel include *all normal expenses* to be incurred by a student including dry cleaning, laundry, room, board, and infirmary care. The college reserves the right to adjust fees to meet the current cost of operation should it become necessary.

#### Expense for South Carolina Students\*

Registration	\$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	125.00
College Fee	1,864.00
Athletic Fee	155.00
Auxiliary Services	2,735.00
Total Fees:	\$4,904.00

#### Expenses for Out-of-State Students

Registration Fee	\$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	385.00
College Fee	4,272.00
Athletic Fee	335.00
Auxiliary Services	2,735.00
Total fees:	\$7,752.00

\*South Carolina residents are those persons who meet the residency requirements specified in the South Carolina Code of Laws, Act #466-1978 and amendments thereto. All other persons must pay out-of-state fees.

All fees and deposits are due and payable by semester, prior to the date of reporting to school for registration. Payments of fees are due as shown on the table presented later in this section. Failure to pay the invoice or any part thereof subjects the student to being dropped from enrollment at The Citadel. Bills for the regular academic year will be sent to parents or guardians approximately one month prior to the due date. All remittances should be by money order or check, made payable to The Citadel, and mailed to the Treasurer, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.

Parents or legal guardians are responsible for payment of all fees and overdrafts, unless the treasurer is notified prior to due dates that the student or some other party has assumed this responsibility.

Information relative to financing educational fees on a monthly installment basis may be secured by writing to the treasurer at The Citadel. The treasurer also has information concerning financing educational fees through loans other than the guaranteed student loan. Financing arrangements require time for processing, so it is essential that application be made as early as possible in the school year.

*Overdrawn Accounts:* A student whose account is overdrawn will not be issued or be allowed to send copies of his official transcript, be issued a diploma, or be permitted to enroll in additional course work until satisfactory settlement of the account has been made.

*Non-negotiable Checks:* There will be a handling charge of \$10 for a non-negotiable check. The college will pursue collection procedures as provided by the laws of the State of South Carolina. The Citadel will not accept personal checks from individuals who have issued two non-negotiable checks or one non-negotiable check which has not been redeemed.

*Depository:* The uniform, books, supplies, and accessories deposit does not provide for a cadet's personal needs. All allowances for personal needs should be determined by parents and sent directly to the cadet. Cadets receiving substantial allowances for their personal needs can deposit this money in The Citadel Depository. This depository is like a bank account. Cadets may withdraw up to \$100.00 cash from their depository accounts in a day. A service charge is assessed each semester to offset the cost of operation of the depository. The Citadel Depository is located in the treasurer's office.

### Explanation of Deposits

*Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories:* In addition to the fees previously described, each student is required to deposit funds to his account to cover the estimated cost of books, supplies, uniforms, accessories, alterations to uniforms, haircuts, personal items, engineering drawing equipment and supplies, and other miscellaneous expenses relevant to his studies or attendance at The Citadel. The amount of the deposit has been estimated based upon average needs of a cadet. If a student should exceed the deposit, additional funds will have to be added to his account.

The required deposits are as follows:

Freshmen			
Uniforms	\$2,250		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	610		
			2,860
Sophomores			
Uniforms	\$ 410		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	510		
			920
Juniors			
Uniforms	\$ 275		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	510		
			785
Seniors			
Uniforms	\$ 200		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	510		
			710

*Books, Supplies, and Accessories:* This deposit has been kept to a minimum to cover only necessary educational requirements. Different academic majors may require other expenditures which are unique to that major field.

*Uniforms:* All cadets are required to wear The Citadel uniform which is issued by the college. New cadets are required to be outfitted in new outer uniforms and uniform accessories issued by the college. New cadets should not bring a supply of civilian clothes other than those which are



worn upon reporting to the college, as they are not permitted to wear civilian clothes except during authorized furloughs.

The cost of uniforms, although a paid fee, should be viewed as a clothing expense which is incidental to attending any college. With proper care, the uniform should last for several years. Of course, the requirements during the subsequent years will depend on the manner in which the cadet has cared for his uniform. The overall cost of the uniform should not exceed that which would be incurred in purchasing clothes to attend a civilian college. (Additional sets of uniforms may be purchased as desired (for cash) in the Cadet Store.)

The woolen uniforms issued to cadets are custom-made for The Citadel. Once the uniforms have been fitted to a cadet, the entire cost will be charged to him. Since the uniforms are tailor-made to the measurements of each cadet after enrolling at The Citadel, every cadet withdrawing from college will be charged a fee for canceling the purchase of the uniforms.

In order to keep the appearance of the Corps of Cadets at the highest level, an inspection will be made of the uniforms of members of the sophomore, junior, and senior classes at the beginning of the school year. If the uniforms do not meet the minimum standards of appearance, the individual will be required to purchase replacements for unserviceable uniform items.

*The required deposits will not permit the purchase of nonessential, nonrelated educational items.* Therefore, a student will not be permitted to charge such items as blazer ensembles, class rings, swords, magazine subscriptions or paperbacks not required for an academic course, etc., unless it is determined by review of the cadet's student account that such purchase or charge would not cause his account to be overdrawn.

Students who have been awarded a full Athletic grant-in-aid require approval from the Athletic Department for all purchases to be charged to the depository account.

### Statement of Student's Account

A statement of students' accounts will be furnished upon request. *It is incumbent upon the student to verify each charge or credit made to his account.*

Any unexpended balance will be returned upon request at the close of the academic year; otherwise, it will be held until the next academic year, or until the student withdraws or graduates from The Citadel.

*A parent or guardian of a cadet must request the refund.* Full athletic grant-in-aid recipients are not authorized to receive a refund. Balances in

accounts of full athletic grant-in-aid recipients are refunded to the Athletic Department annually.

### Explanation of Fees 1989-90

*Room Deposit:* A room deposit of \$100 is required of all cadets. This is not an additional charge but is an advance payment toward the fees due for the fall semester and will be shown as a credit on the first semester bill. It assures a cadet a place in the Corps of Cadets and barracks for the following August, if the student's account from the previous semester is clear.

All new cadets are required to pay the room deposit and a \$50.00 breakage deposit within 15 days after notice of acceptance has been received from the admissions office.

A cadet currently enrolled who plans to continue his education at The Citadel is required to pay the room deposit not later than July 1 for the fall semester. If this deposit is not paid by July 1 and his student account cleared from the previous semester, The Citadel is not obligated to permit him to continue his education at The Citadel.

Room deposits will be refunded to currently enrolled cadets who notify the registrar in writing not later than July 1 to cancel their reservations at The Citadel.

After July 1, this deposit will be refunded only to those upperclassmen (sophomores, juniors, and seniors) who have been dropped from enrollment at The Citadel.

*Auxiliary Services Fee:* A fee of \$2,735.00 per academic year is assessed each student to cover room, board, laundry, dry cleaning, and normal infirmary care. For the purpose of loan applications, costs for room and board should be shown as \$2,128.00 and laundry, dry cleaning, and infirmary as \$607.00.

Due to many uncontrollable factors, the college reserves the right to increase this auxiliary fee at any time to meet current increases in the cost of operation. This fee is refundable upon withdrawal from school as shown later in this section.

*Breakage Deposit:* A \$50 deposit will be maintained for each cadet. When there is insufficient money in the cadet's account to cover the cost of damages to buildings, rooms, equipment, or loss of ROTC manuals or government property, this deposit will be used. The unused portion is refundable after graduation or withdrawal from The Citadel.

*Diploma Fee:* The charge for a diploma for graduating seniors is \$45. A \$50 fee will be charged for duplicate diplomas.

**Transcript Fee:** Official transcripts of scholastic records will be furnished only upon written request. There is no charge for the initial transcript, but a fee of \$3 is charged for each subsequent transcript requested. Remittances for transcripts should accompany the application for the transcript and should be mailed to the registrar (checks payable to The Citadel).

**Laboratory Fee:** A laboratory fee of \$25 a semester is charged students taking courses involving laboratory work in biology, chemistry, civil engineering, electrical engineering, geology, modern languages, physics, and any computer course. Varying fees are assessed for certain physical education courses. These lab fees are used to cover the added expense of supplies and equipment used in teaching these courses. This fee is billed as part of the preregistered course load. If added after billing, the fee is chargeable against the books, supplies, and accessories deposit.

#### Schedule for Payments for South Carolina Residents

<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Fresh- men</i>	<i>Sopho- mores</i>	<i>Juniors</i>	<i>Seniors</i>
Room Fee and Breakage				
Deposits within 15 days of notice of acceptance	\$150.00			
Room Deposit on or before July 1		\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00
First Semester Fees & Deposit*				
8/14/89	4,869.50	2,824.50	2,757.00	2,719.50
Second Semester Fees & Deposit				
12/11/89	2,744.50	2,899.50	2,832.00	2,794.50
**Total Academic Year	\$7,764.00	\$5,824.00	\$5,689.00	\$5,614.00

#### Schedule for Payments for Out-of-State Residents

<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Fresh- men</i>	<i>Sopho- mores</i>	<i>Juniors</i>	<i>Seniors</i>
Room and Breakage				
Deposits within 15 days of notice of acceptance	\$150.00			
Room Deposit on or before July 1		\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00



First Semester Fees & Deposit*				
8/14/89	6,293.50	4,248.50	4,181.00	4,143.50
Second Semester Fees & Deposit				
12/11/89	4,168.50	4,323.50	4,256.00	4,218.50
**Total Academic Year	\$10,612.00	\$8,672.00	\$8,537.00	\$8,462.00

\*NOTE: The \$100 Room Deposit will be credited against this amount.

\*\*NOTE: Total payment includes deposits on uniforms, books, supplies, and accessories.

### Refunds

The Citadel is committed to many expenses based upon the anticipated enrollment of a student at the beginning of each semester. Registration at The Citadel is considered to be a contract binding the student and his parent or guardian to charges for the entire semester.

However, students who withdraw during a semester may receive partial refunds based on the length of attendance. Refunds will be computed from required reporting date until withdrawal date as determined by the registrar. No refunds will be made for less than \$1.00.

Authorized refunds are as follows:

Tuition, College, and Auxiliary Services Fees (except Room Deposit and Board Fees):

<i>Length of enrollment</i>	<i>Semester fees refunded</i>
less than one week	80%
one to two weeks	60%
two to three weeks	40%
three to four weeks	25%
after four weeks	none

Room Fee:

The \$100 room deposit is forfeited. The remaining amount of the room fee is refunded as shown above.

Board Fees:

Board fees will be prorated and refunded on the basis of days enrolled.

Deposits for Uniforms, Books, Supplies, and Accessories:

The unused portion of the deposit to the student's account for uniforms books, supplies, and accessories will be refunded.

Refunds will be mailed within 45 days after discharge.

May graduates will receive a check for the credit in their accounts within 30 days after graduation.

### Day and Veteran Students

Eligibility criteria for day student status are presented under separate heading in the Academic Policies section of this catalogue. Certified veterans (see the Requirements for Admissions section of this catalogue) are also, within the limits established by the policies of the institution, permitted to participate in the day program at The Citadel.

### Schedule of Payments for South Carolina Students Veteran and Day Students

		1st Semester Fees Due 8/14/89	2nd Semester Fees Due 12/11/89
<b>Fees:</b>	<b>Total</b>		
Registration Fee	\$25.00	\$25.00	
Tuition	125.00	62.50	62.50
College Fee	1,864.00	932.00	932.00
Athletic Fee	155.00	77.50	77.50
Books and Supplies			
Deposit	335.00	167.50	167.50
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,504.00</b>	<b>\$1,264.50</b>	<b>\$1,239.50</b>

### Schedule of Payments for Out-of-State Students

		1st Semester Fees Due 8/14/89	2nd Semester Fees Due 12/11/89
<b>Fees:</b>	<b>Total</b>		
Registration Fee	\$25.00	\$25.00	
Tuition	385.00	192.50	192.50
College Fee	4,272.00	2,136.00	2,136.00
Athletic Fee	335.00	167.50	167.50
Books and Supplies			
Deposit	335.00	167.50	167.50
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$5,352.00</b>	<b>\$2,688.50</b>	<b>\$2,663.50</b>

Veteran and day students enrolled in less than 12 hours of course work in a semester are charged by the semester hour. The semester hour fee is determined at the beginning of each semester. Veteran and day students enrolled in a combination of day and evening courses totalling 12 hours in a semester will be charged full-time day school fees based upon residency status.

Students financing their education through the Veterans Administration may arrange alternative payment schedules through the veterans affairs officer and the college treasurer.

### Summer Session

A summer session is conducted for students who wish to accelerate their work or to address academic deficiencies. Details of the summer school program are contained in the Summer School Bulletin which is available in the registrar's office.

No books and supplies deposit is collected during summer sessions. Therefore, purchases of books and supplies must be on a cash basis unless sufficient credit from the previous semester exists in a student's account.





## Scholarships

The purpose of The Citadel's scholarship program is to attract to the college outstanding high school graduates and to assist those worthy students who desire financial help to complete their college education.

### How to Apply

An application for a Citadel scholarship must be obtained from the Director of Financial Aid and Scholarships, The Citadel, and must be returned to that office no later than January 15 prior to entering in the following fall. Entering freshmen must be accepted for admission to The Citadel before a scholarship application can be considered. Through one application the applicant is considered for all scholarships.

Since a number of scholarships specify need as a condition of the award, each applicant is required to submit a confidential Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service.

Entering freshmen should obtain the Financial Aid Form through their local high schools. Cadets should direct their requests to the scholarship office.

### Determination of Awards

All scholarship applicants are carefully studied by the Scholarship Committee. They are evaluated on a strict point system where consideration is given to class standing, SAT scores, personal achievement (in high school in the case of entering freshmen), leadership potential, and overall character references. Consideration is necessarily given to the donors' wishes in selecting recipients who meet the criteria set by the individual scholarship deeds of trust.

### Notification of Awards

Applicants are notified in March of the scholarship awarded, or they are advised that no award has been made.

Normally no student may receive more financial assistance through the office of the treasurer of the college, from whatever source or sources combined, in a single year than the catalogue costs for that year except that students living on campus will be permitted to retain up to \$600 of authorized Pell Grant entitlements for

personal expenses and students living off campus will be permitted to retain up to \$900 of authorized Pell Grant entitlements for the same purpose.

Each year scholarships are given to qualified cadets entering The Citadel for the first time and, based on both academic and military accomplishments in the Corps, to qualified cadets presently enrolled at the college.

Listed below are some of the current scholarships:

*The Captain William Forman Abernethy Memorial Scholarship* has a value of \$1,000. It is awarded annually to the rising senior who has shown the greatest amount of determination and perseverance in improving himself during his years at The Citadel.

*The Joe E. Adams, Sr., Class of 1922, Scholarship* was established in his memory by his son, Joe E. Adams, Jr., Class of 1955. This award is restricted to members (or dependents of members) of the Main Street United Methodist Church, Greenwood, South Carolina. Its value is approximately \$1,000 a year for four years.

*The Joseph D. Aiken Scholarships* cover all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, for the first three years and are supported by a trust fund made possible by a bequest of the late Mr. Joseph D. Aiken. They are limited to applicants from the New England states, with some preference given to Rhode Island and Connecticut residents.

*The Lillian Malone and her son, Edgar Stanton Alexander, Scholarship* has been established by Mr. Dietrich Biemann Alexander, Class of 1922. Restricted to a cadet from Greenwood County, South Carolina.

*The William A. Altman, Jr., Scholarship* was established in 1982 by William A. Altman, Jr., Class of 1931. The scholarship is restricted to residents of South Carolina or the son of a South Carolina native who has financial need.

*The American Public Works Association Scholarship* was established by the South Carolina chapter of that association. It pays \$500 a year to a senior civil engineering student who has financial need and is a resident of South Carolina.

*General Wallace E. Anderson Scholarships* have been established by contributions from General Anderson and friends. These scholarships are restricted to cadet Physics majors with recommendations from the Department of Physics. At the request of General Anderson, the first award was made in 1988.

*The Fred J. Attaway, III Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred J. Attaway, Jr., in memory of their son, Class of 1972. This scholarship is awarded annually.

*The Major James W. Ayers Scholarship* is in memory of Major Ayers, Class of 1957, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is given to an entering freshman, with preference to a resident of Berkeley County, interested in becoming a member of the United States Marine Corps upon graduation. The value is up to \$500 a year for four years.

*M. Ralph Bagnal Jr., Scholarship* was established in 1983 by the Builders Association of the Midlands located in Columbia, South Carolina, in memory of Mr. M. Ralph Bagnal, Jr.'s, Class of 1947. The scholarship is restricted to incoming freshman cadets from the state of South Carolina and preferably from the Columbia area. The recipient should be active in the framework of the Citadel Religious Community.

*Baruch Scholarships*, with a value of \$500 to \$1,000 each for one year, were inaugurated from the income of a fund donated to The Citadel by the late Mr. Bernard Baruch. Awarded annually to juniors and seniors.

*Annie Wysong Benson - Nana Mae Richter Mizell Scholarship* was established in 1983 by John C. Benson, Class of 1943, and his wife, Sara Katharine, in honor and memory of their mothers. Restricted to cadets majoring in business administration or political science who are average students (high C's to medium B's). Five year students may be considered. If a rising junior has three brothers who have graduated from The Citadel or two brothers graduated and a third brother in the Corps, he will automatically qualify excluding the above restrictions. The recipient should be active within the framework of the Citadel Religious Community.

*The W. W. Benson Scholarship* pays all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue. Named in memory of the late Major W. W. Benson, Class



of 1907, it is supported by his friends from Greenwood County, South Carolina. Preference is given to athletes from the Greenwood area or from South Carolina.

*Bethea Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Orina B. Bethea in memory of W. Thad Bethea, Sr., S. Legare Bethea and W. Thad Bethea, III, all graduates of The Citadel. The recipients shall receive this scholarship over the four-year school period at the discretion of the Board of Visitors. Recipients must maintain a high standard in their work.

*The Birmingham Area Citadel Club Scholarship* was created by contributions and matching gifts donated by the Birmingham Area Citadel Club. Established April 1980. Recipient to be a resident of Birmingham.

*The Oliver J. Bond Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late Colonel Oliver J. Bond, President of The Citadel, 1908-1931. The present value is \$1,000 a year for four years.

*The William P. Bowers Scholarships* were established by the late Mr. Bowers, Class of 1918. They pay \$1,000 a year and are awarded to South Carolina cadets, with a preference to residents of Hampton County or adjoining counties.

*The Alton H. Bryant Memorial Scholarships* are worth \$1,000 a year for four years. They are in memory of Lieutenant Alton H. Bryant, a graduate of the Class of 1940, who lost his life in the service of his country. Applicants are limited to residents of Orangeburg County, South Carolina.

*The Karl Irvin Buse Scholarship*, was established by a bequest of Karl Irving Buse in 1984. To be awarded to a cadet with financial need and who exhibits scholarship athletic ability, extracurricular activities, leadership, integrity, industry, respect of his fellow cadets, evidence of ability and responsibility.

*Cadet Insurance Aid plan* provides scholarships maintained by the Cadet Insurance Aid Plan from revenue derived from the dividends of life insurance policies voluntarily purchased by members of graduating classes since 1953. This fund supports both athletic and academic scholarships.

*The Richard P. Cardwell Scholarships* were established by General Eugene F. Cardwell and the late Mrs. Cardwell in memory of their son, Cadet Richard P. Cardwell, a member of the Class of 1957. They are awarded each year to members of the Corps of Cadets and have a value of \$500 each year for one year.

*The Carrigg Scholarships* were established by a bequest to The Citadel and have a value of \$1,000 a year for four years.

*The Frank W. Cayce Memorial Scholarships* are four-year scholarships and pay \$1,000 a year. These scholarships were made possible by the late Mrs. Zulale J. Dowling, who bequeathed to The Citadel her entire estate for the purpose of establishing an educational scholarship fund in memory of her grandson, Frank W. Cayce, Class of 1963.

*The Central North Carolina Citadel Scholarship*, was established in 1987 by Wallace Andrew Kennedy, Jr., Class of 1958. A candidate shall be a resident of one of the central North Carolina counties as named in the Deed of Trust, and supported by The Citadel Club of the Piedmont Area of North Carolina. If no qualified candidate is available from these counties then a resident of North Carolina may be considered, the candidate shall be well-rounded and possess an average or better scholastic record. Awards are limited to \$2,000 per year per recipient and may be renewed yearly if the student is deemed worthy. Financial need is not a criteria and the scholarship is not available to athletics.

*The Citadel Development Foundation Scholarships* are allotted from the Foundation each year. They have a monetary value of from \$500 to \$1,000. These scholarships are open to both entering freshmen and currently enrolled students.

*Citadel Scholars Scholarship Program* is supported by The Citadel Development Foundation to attract outstanding students. Twelve scholarships are awarded each year to residents of South Carolina and six to residents of other states. These scholarships pay all expenses, as listed in the catalogue, for four years. Selections are made by the Committee on Scholarships of The Citadel and are based on scholastic and leadership ability and a personal interview.

*The Mark W. Clark Scholarship* is \$2,000 a year for four years and is supported jointly from an income made possible by the late General

Mark W. Clark, President Emeritus of The Citadel, and from a trust fund established in his honor by the alumni.

The Renie Clark Scholarship is \$1,500 a year and awarded each year to a member of the senior class. This scholarship is a memorial to the late Mrs. Mark W. Clark.

*The Class of 1934 Scholarship* was established through the efforts of Mr. Jesse T. Reese, '34 and fellow classmates in February 1980 as a perpetual fund in the name of the Class of 1934. Recipient should be a male resident or son of a resident of South Carolina with financial need.

*The Class of 1935 Scholarship* has been established through The Citadel Development Foundation to assist needy students. In selecting a recipient, high school academic records and extracurricular activities will be used. With all things being equal, preference will be given to blood relationship to a member of the Class of 1935.

*The Class of 1967 Scholarship* was established in 1982 by the Class of 1967. It is restricted in order of priority to a son of a deceased member of the Class of 1967, a son of a member of the Class of 1967, a son of an alumnus, or any qualified applicant.

*Class of 1975 Scholarship* was established by the graduating class of that year to be awarded to the rising senior cadet who is in the exact middle of his class. The award pays approximately \$100.

*The Class of 1980 Memorial Decade Scholarship* was established by the Class of 1980. To be continued by each graduating class thereafter with a \$1.00 contribution from each graduate. Collections and income over a ten-year period are to be used for a scholarship in 1990.

*The John Murray Compton Scholarship* was established in 1986 in memory of the late John Murray Compton, Class of 1943, by his widow Mary Ellen C. Compton and family. The recipient must possess those attributes of ability, character, temperament and personality that are in accord with the traditionally high standards of The Citadel, be a resident of Summerville, South Carolina, but need not be a "Straight A" student. Should a student meeting the criteria not be available, a student from the surrounding Summerville area will be considered.



*The Crouch-Lee Scholarships* have a value of \$500 a year for four years. The James. R. Crouch award was founded in 1925 by the late Mr. Crouch, Class of 1899, of Greenville, South Carolina. The William States Lee Scholarship was founded the same year by the late Mr. Lee, Class of 1894, of Charlotte, North Carolina. The deeds provided that the beneficiaries should be limited to residents of South Carolina.

*The Bessie L. Daniel Scholarship* was established by William R. Daniel, Class of 1959, in honor of his mother. Restricted to cadets who are United States citizens, from a Protestant Community and active in campus Christian activities. The cadet should possess attributes of ability, character, temperament, and personality that are in accord with the high standards of *The Citadel*.

*The Henry Deas, Jr., Memorial Scholarship* was established by the friends of the late Mr. Henry Deas, Jr., Class of 1938. This award pays \$250 in alternate years.

*Harry S. Dent Americanism Scholarship* was established by U.S. Senator Strom Thurmond, advisor to the John P. Gaty Charitable Trust. Awarded annually to needy and worthy students, selection is based on a paper on Americanism, the specific topic of which is announced prior to January 1. Applications must be submitted by December 1 and manuscripts by March 1 of the academic year preceding the award.

*The Louie T. Des Champs Memorial Scholarship* was established by Colonel C. A. Des Champs, Class of 1927, in memory of his nephew, Class of 1951. Preference is given to descendants of persons who have served in the armed forces or are residents of California.

*The Dillon County, Scholarships* were established by the late Mr. W. Thomas Dillon and are restricted to cadets from Dillon County, South Carolina.

*The Todd L. Dorney Memorial Scholarship* was established by his parents in memory of their son, Class of 1980. This scholarship is awarded each year to a rising senior who has been exemplary in his military performance.

*The William S. Doshier Scholarships* were established by Dr. William S. Doshier and pay \$1,000 a year for four years. Preference is given

to applicants from Hanover and Brunswick Counties, North Carolina.

*The James W. Duckett Scholarships* are supported by contributions from alumni in honor of Major General James W. Duckett, Past President of The Citadel. These scholarships pay \$500 a year for four years.

*The David M. Duning Scholarship* was established by Dr. Peter E. Gutierrez as a memorial to Lieutenant Dunning, Class of 1980. It pays approximately \$500 each year, and preference is given to residents of Lake County, Indiana, and then to residents of the State of Indiana.

*The duPont Scholarships* were established by the late Mrs. Jessie Ball duPont and subsequently increased by a contribution from the Jessie Ball Religious, Charitable, and Educational Fund.

*The Captain Timothy Allen Dusenbury Memorial Scholarship*, Class of 1974, was established by his widow and is restricted to a senior with a Marine Corps Option NROTC contract. Preference is given to D Company commanders and/ or Summerall Guards from the South.

*The Senior Private I. B. Early , Citadel Class of 1951 Scholarship*, was established by William B. Mills, Class of 1951, and wife Annette T. Mills, in honor of I. B. Early. Awarded to a cadet believed to be possessed of attributes of ability, character, temperament, and personality that are in accord with the high standards of The Citadel. First consideration will be a rising senior private with financial need and a North Carolina resident, preferably from the county of Davidson, then in no specific order, the counties of Guilford, Randolph, Montgomery, Alamance, Chatham, Wilkes, Iredell, Stanly, Surry, Rockingham, Moore, Cumberland, Lee, Person, Richmond, Union, Orange, Yadkin, Davie, Alexander and Catawba. If no qualified candidate, then a resident of North Carolina. If no beneficiary qualifies from North Carolina, then a resident from Florida is considered. Need is not to be the sole or determinative factor, athletics are excluded.

*The Milton L. Eliades Memorial Scholarship* fund was established by three classmates of the late Major Eliades, Class of 1964. It is available to upperclass cadets.

*The J.O. Estes Scholarships* were established by Mr. Estes to be

awarded to needy Citadel students from Anderson or Greenville Counties, South Carolina.

*The Martha Lee and Columbus Jefferson Ellison Scholarship* was established by Dr. Reuben Y. Ellison in 1986 in memory of his parents. In selection of a recipient, financial need and South Carolina residency are the primary requirements.

*The Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks Memorial Scholarship* was established by the parents of the late Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks, Class of 1969, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is restricted to out-of-state cadets majoring in history and having financial need.

*The Thomas Holland Evans Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Evans in memory of their son, Lieutenant Thomas Holland Evans, Class of 1968, who lost his life while in the service of his country. It is given to an entering freshman, who is in financial need. It has a value of \$1,000 a year for four years.

*The Exchange Club of Charleston Service Scholarships* are awarded each year to one or two outstanding students from Charleston County.

*Stephen D. Falkenbury, Sr., and Lillian R. Falkenbury--North Carolina Piedmont Area Scholarship* is awarded based upon recommendations of Charlotte, North Carolina Area Citadel Club. Preference will be given to members of middle-income families, where both parents work or from single parent family homes. The recipient must be a resident of the North Carolina counties of Cabarrus, Rowan, Stanly, Iredell, or Mecklenburg in that order, or from elsewhere in the North Carolina Piedmont area.

*Edward M. Foxworth Scholarship Fund* was established in 1983 through a generous gift from Ruth G. Foxworth, the wife of Edward M. Foxworth, Class of 1931. The recipients shall be incoming freshmen from South Carolina with moral character, integrity, a record of concerned citizenship, an outstanding high school record, and financial need. These scholarships may be continued for the sophomore, junior, and senior years if the student maintains a worthy record.

*Lt. John L. Fuller, Jr. Scholarship* was established in 1983 in honor of Lt. John L. Fuller, Jr., Class of 1966, who was killed in Vietnam



while serving in the United States Marine Corps. This scholarship has been made possible by his classmates and friends. It is open to any cadet of any class who needs financial assistance.

*The G.E. College Bowl Scholarship* was established in April 1970 from funds of \$5,000 won by The Citadel team participating in the General Electric College Bowl.

Greenville-Piedmont Citadel Club Scholarship, with a value of \$500 is based upon need and is given annually to an outstanding young man from Greenville County.

*Anthony D. Griffin Scholarship* was established in 1983 in honor of the late Anthony David Griffin, Class of 1974, who was killed while flying for the Navy. This scholarship was made possible through pledges of classmates, family, and friends. The scholarship is restricted to senior cadets taking into consideration financial need and membership in the Summerall Guards or Junior Sword Drill (preferably not the commander of either unit).

*The James A. Grimsley, Jr., Scholarship* has a value of no less than \$2,000 a year for four years, supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Major General James A. Grimsley, Jr., Class of 1942 and President of The Citadel.

*The Peter E. Gutierrez, M. D., Indiana Scholarship* was established by Dr. Gutierrez, Class of 1948. It pays \$500 a year for four years to a resident from Indiana, preferably one from Lake County.

*The Hugh P. Harris Scholarships* were established in honor of the late General Hugh P. Harris, Past President of The Citadel. They pay \$500 a year for four years.

*The Chester E. Hatch, Jr., Memorial Scholarships* were established by the widow of Mr. Hatch, Class of 1937. They pay \$500 a year to juniors or seniors majoring in chemistry.

*The B. Calhoun Hipp Scholarships* have a value of \$500 for one year. They are awarded annually to young men from the Greenville area or Spartanburg County.

*The John M.J. Holliday, Scholarship* was established in 1983 by John M.J. Holliday, Class of 1936, and past chairman of The Citadel Board of Visitors. The scholarship is restricted to incoming freshmen who are South Carolina residents, and preference is given to students from the PeeDee area. Demonstrated scholastic abilities and financial need are considered. This scholarship may be continued for the sophomore, junior, and senior years if the student maintains a worthy record.

*The James L. Hood, III, Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Hood, as a memorial to her husband, Class of 1971. The award has a value of up to \$1,000 a year for four years. It is restricted to applicants from Greenville County, South Carolina.

*The Toney B. Jackson Scholarships*, established by the late Mr. Toney B. Jackson of the Class of 1915, are given to residents of South Carolina who are members of the sophomore class. These scholarships have a value of up to \$500 a year for one year.

*The Jenkinson-Haynsworth Scholarship*, was established in 1987 by William E. Jenkinson, W.E. Jenkinson, III, Gordon B. Jenkinson and Haynsworth M. Jenkinson. Selection of a recipient based on applicants from Williamsburg County, South Carolina, with financial need. If no candidate is available from Williamsburg then a resident or a son of a South Carolina native with financial need may be considered.

*The Dr. Robert Russell Jeter and John Randolph Jeter Scholarship*, was established in 1987 by Colonel John R. Jeter, Class of 1925. The beneficiary of the scholarship shall be selected based on the attributes of ability, character, temperament, and personality that are in accord with the high standards of The Citadel. Awards will be equally divided between cadets engaged in a pre-medical academic program and cadets who are participating in the intercollegiate football program.

*The Colonel Robert Coleman Jeter Scholarship*, was established in 1987 by a bequest of Mrs. Mary Fant H. Jeter. Awards will be equally divided between the academic and athletic programs of the college.

*The A. John Knebel and Annie Dadin Knebel Scholarship Loan Fund* was established in 1983 through a bequest from the will of the late Annie Dadin Knebel. Rising seniors are given preference, but loans may be made to other cadets or entering students who demonstrate worthiness of such a loan.

*The Paul J. Kingston Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Paul J. Kingston and family to assist a needy junior or senior majoring in Political Science.

*The John Patrick Knox Scholarship* was established by classmates in memory of John Patrick Knox, '69 who was killed in 1967. Award to be given every fourth year or each year that the interest reaches \$300. Recipients shall be freshman cadets.

*The Charles A. Laffitte Memorial Scholarship* fund was originally established by the late Colonel Charles A. Laffitte, Class of 1929 and member of the Board of Visitors, and his family. It was further increased by memorial gifts. The awards of \$500 to \$1,000 a year are made to residents of Allendale and Hampton Counties, and need is a major consideration.

*The O. Harleston and Juliette M. Lesesne Scholarship*, was established in 1987 by Dr. John M. Lesesne, Class of 1941.

*The Freddie Levine Scholarship* was established by funds contributed by friends of Lieutenant Freddie Levine, Class of 1955, who died in the service of his country. It pays up to \$500 a year for four years to a student with demonstrated need. Mr. Broadus R. Littlejohn, Jr., Class of 1949, in honor of his father. They pay up to \$1,000 a year for four years.

*The Albert I. Love Memorial Scholarship* has a monetary value of up to \$500 a year for four years. This scholarship is given to a worthy young man from Colleton County, South Carolina.

*The Jacob Clyde Lybrand Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Mamie G. Harley in memory of her late husband.

*The David S. McAlister Scholarship* was established in honor of Colonel David S. McAlister in recognition of his many years of service to the athletic program at The Citadel. It pays an athlete up to \$1,000 a year for four years.

*The Gary Milton McCall, Jr. Scholarship* was established in 1985 by Mr. and & Mrs. Gary Milton McCall, Sr., as a memorial to their late son. The scholarship is restricted to an incoming freshman from



South Carolina who has a demonstrated financial need. The recipient will receive the scholarship for the following three years without further qualifications except the requirement that he earn sufficient hours and quality points to be promoted to the next class level.

*The William Darwin McConnell Memorial Scholarship* was established by a bequest from Mr. McConnell, Class of 1941. The scholarship is restricted to students from South Carolina.

*The Robert F. McCrackan Scholarship* was established by bequest of Mr. Walter B. Metts, '03 in memory of his classmate, Robert F. McCrackan, '03.

*Hettie McFadden Scholarship* was established by the Board of Visitors and other fiends of the late Hettie McFadden. Preference shall be given to members of The Citadel Pipe Band who are academically proficient. Financial need is a consideration.

*The Arthur Pierson McGee Scholarships* were established by bequests from the late Colonel Arthur Pierson McGee, Class of 1908, and Mrs. McGee. They pay up to \$1,500 a year for four years to a resident of South Carolina, preferably one from Charleston or Dorchester Counties, with athletic ability and financial need.

*The Lieutenant Colonel Stanley A. McGhan Memorial Scholarship*, Class of 1962, was established in 1981 by his widow and family. It is restricted to an out-of-state student.

*The Colonel Richard Hugh McMaster Memorial Scholarship* fund was established by a bequest from the late Major Richard K. McMaster in memory of his father, Class of 1894, and is restricted to a cadet from South Carolina.

*The Megonigal Scholarships* were established by a bequest to The Citadel. They have a monetary value of up to \$500 for one year.

*The Lewie G. and Grace M. Merritt Scholarship*, was established by a bequeath of the late General Lewie G. Merritt, Class of 1917, who upon graduation entered the Marine Corps. He was a pioneer in Marine Corps aviation and by 1942 was a brigadier general. He was later appointed the first Director of the South Carolina Legislative Council.

*The Dr. J. S. H. Metcalf Scholarship* was established by The Citadel's Biology Club. Preference shall be given to currently enrolled students who are rising sophomores, juniors, or seniors, majoring in Biology; have a cumulative GPR of 3.0 or greater; are American citizens with demonstrated financial need; and are not Citadel Scholars.

*The N. S. Meyer-Raeburn Scholarship*, each year the Meyer-Raeburn Foundation contributes \$200 for a one year scholarship. No restrictions.

*The Miscellaneous Scholarship*, contributions made on a one-time basis and designated for scholarships are credited to this fund. Awards are made without restrictions.

*The O. Ray Moore Memorial Scholarships* are made possible by a bequeath to The Citadel Development Foundation by the late O. Ray Moore, Class of 1922. This fund provides three in-state and five out-of-state four year scholarships which pay the total expenses as listed in the catalogue. The first awards of these scholarships were made for the 1985 school year.

*The Moore-Richards Scholarship* was established in memory of the late Marion Latigue Moore, Sr., and Mrs. Jennie Patterson Richards Moore by members of their family. The scholarship is restricted to residents of Sumter and Kershaw Counties, South Carolina.

*The Mark William Motley Memorial Scholarship* has been established by his father. It pays \$500 to an entering freshman, who has financial need, from the North Carolina, South Carolina, area.

*The Mullen Premedical Scholarships* established by Dr. Donald C. Mullen, Class of 1957, have a value of \$500 and are awarded each year to one junior and one senior.

*The G. Morrison Myrick Scholarship* was established by friends and family of G. Morrison Myrick, Class of 1969.

*The Dennis D. Nicholson, Jr., Scholarship* is \$1,500 a year for four years, supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Colonel Dennis D. Nicholson, Jr., Past Vice President for Development.

*The Jack Page Memorial Scholarship* is awarded each year to an outstanding junior or senior majoring in business administration. The scholarship pays \$500 and is sponsored by the National Association of Accountants.

*The Paul Trapier Palmer Scholarship* was established in 1986 by Stephen Palmer Dawdney, Class of 1967, restricted to members of the senior class who have financial need.

*Milton A. Pearlstine Maritime Scholarship* was established in 1983 by the South Carolina Ports Authority to honor Milton A. Pearlstine, Class 1919. The Pearlstine Scholarship is restricted to students in business or related fields.

*The Major General Harry K. Pickett Memorial Scholarships* are made possible by a bequest of the late General Pickett, Ret., Class of 1911. These scholarships have a value of \$1,000 a year. They are awarded to young men of moral character, who are citizens of the State of South Carolina or sons of United States Marines.

*The T.R. Pinson Scholarship* was established in 1985 in memory of the late Thomas R. "Red" Pinson, Class of 1931, by his family and friends. A cadet with financial need and who is a Greenwood county resident will receive first preference. If none qualify, then a South Carolina resident will be considered.

*The General Edwin A. Pollock Scholarship* was established by the Beaufort Citadel Club and friends of General Pollock to honor this Citadel graduate, Class of 1921. The scholarship has a current value of \$500 a year for an athlete from the State of South Carolina, and Beaufort County residents are given preference.

*President's Honorary Scholarships* are awarded each year to outstanding high school graduates and outstanding members of the current junior, sophomore, and freshman classes of The Citadel.

*The John Douglas Prevatt Scholarship* was established by the Francis G. Horne Foundation for an entering freshman in the upper 10 percent of his graduating class or with a minimum of 1200 on his SAT scores. This award pays all catalogue costs for four years. It is limited to students who are residents of North Carolina or South Carolina and



are majoring in biology, chemistry, mathematics, or physics. Students majoring in other disciplines but who clearly intend to pursue a career in medicine will be considered. This scholarship is not open to athletes but musical ability is an asset.

*The Captain Anthony G. Prior Scholarship* was established in memory of Captain Prior, Class of 1964, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is awarded to a needy young man with a strong desire for a military career. The value is up to \$500 a year for four years. An average student at The Citadel will be considered, and preference will be given to a student from the eastern United States.

*The Razor Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mr. Melvin D. Verson, Class of 1948, as a memorial to the late Colonel Charles T. Razor. The scholarship is restricted to electrical engineering majors, preferably from Illinois or Texas.

*The Jesse Timothy Reese Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mr. Jesse T. Reese, Jr., Class of 1934, and Mrs. Reese in memory of his father, Class of 1904. This scholarship pays up to \$500 a year for four years and is limited to entering freshmen from South Carolina.

*H. Wallace Reid, Jr., Scholarship* was established by the parents of H. Wallace Reid, Jr., in his memory. Recipients shall be members of The Sphinx staff with preference given to the editor.

*The Frances and Tandy Rice Scholarship* was established by Tandy C. Rice, Jr., Class of 1961, in honor of his parents. The scholarship pays up to \$1,000 a year to an outstanding premedical junior or senior.

*The Tandy C. Rice, Jr. Scholarship* was established by Jerry Clower in honor of Tandy Rice, Class of 1961.

*The Joseph P. Riley Sr., Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Riley to be awarded each year to a needy Citadel Student from the Charleston area.

*The Richard H. Rogers Scholarship* was established by contributions at the death of Major Richard H. Rogers, Class of 1965. Awards are made without restrictions.

*The David Rubenstine Scholarship* Mrs. Rubenstine makes annual contributions in memory of her late husband. This is a one year award.

*The Anne Seignious Memorial Scholarship* was established by the Class of 1942 in memory of the late Anne Ficken Padgett Seignious, wife of Lieutenant General George M. Seignious, II, Class of 1942. The award pays \$1,500 a year for four years to a prospective member of the Corps of Cadets.

*The George M. Seignious, II Scholarship* is \$2,000 a year for four years and is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Lieutenant General George M. Seignious, Past President of The Citadel.

*A Major Richard H. Schmidt Memorial Scholarship Fund* was established by members of Major Schmidt's family. Major Schmidt, Class of 1952, was killed in action in Vietnam. Need is the deciding factor in naming the recipient.

*Lt. Charles J. Schnorf Scholarship* were established by the family and classmates in memory of Lt. Charles J. Schnorf, Class of 1981. There are no restrictions on applications for these scholarships.

*The Society of American Military Engineers Scholarships* are valued at \$250 and are awarded each year to one rising senior and one rising junior who are members of The Citadel Chapter, S.A.M.E.

*The South Carolina Electric and Gas Company Scholarship* is \$750 and is awarded to an outstanding student from South Carolina.

*Dr. Thurman Council Sparks Scholarship* established by a bequest of Mrs. Sparks in memory of her late husband. Recipients shall be worthy and needy South Carolina high school graduates with preferences given to orphans. Amounts shall be sufficient to pay one year's tuition, room and board, and purchase books and uniforms. Awards are made on a one year basis, but may be renewed.

*The D. Allen Spivey, Bayliss L. Spivey, and Collins A. Spivey Scholarship*, was established by Collins Alexander Spivey, Sr., Class of 1926 and Collins Alexander Spivey, Jr., Class of 1960. Awards are not to exceed one half (1/2) of the catalogue cost of the recipient and the

recipient must be a South Carolina resident with preference given to qualified applicants from Horry County. Awards are made on a one year basis, but may be renewed.

*The Rufus J. Sprott Scholarships* were established by Mrs. Sprott in honor of her late husband, Rufus J. Sprott, Class of 1923. They pay \$500 a year and are restricted to cadet residents of South Carolina.

*The Star of the West Scholarships* were awarded for the first time in 1952. They cover all college expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, and are supported by the income from an anonymous trust fund. These scholarships are available only to students of outstanding academic ability and attainment and are not restricted by considerations of financial need or geographical limitations.

*The William K. Stewart, Jr., and Mary Lee B. Stewart Scholarship* was established by William K. Stewart, Jr., Class of 1932, and Mrs. Stewart. Consideration for this scholarship is restricted to Band members who can read music; play a brass, wind, or woodwind instrument; have need; and are not South Carolina residents. Preference in order will be given to residents of the city of Wilmington, North Carolina, eastern North Carolina, or the state of North Carolina. If none of the preferences can be met, any Band member who is not a resident of South Carolina may be considered. A freshman may be considered based on the above criteria and the student's band experience in high school.

*Sumter Guards Scholarship* was established in 1985 by the Sumter Guards, a corporation organized and existing under an act of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina. Awarding of this scholarship will be based on financial need. Preference, in order, will be given to members who have one year in the active company known as the Sumter Guards, sons of members, sons of former members, members who have been active less than one year, members of National Guard units of the Charleston area, residents of Charleston who agree to join the active Sumter Guards, National Guardsman throughout state of South Carolina, or any resident of the Greater Charleston area.

*The Summerall Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late General Charles Pelot Summerall, President of The Citadel, 1931-1953. This scholarship is worth \$3,000 a year for four years.



*The Oscar N. Taylor Scholarship* was established by a bequest from Colonel Taylor, Class of 1919, and Mrs. Taylor. The scholarship has a monetary value of \$1,500 a year for four years.

*The Edgar A. Terrell Scholarships* are worth from \$500 for one year to \$1,000 a year for four years. They were made possible by a donation from the late Edgar A. Terrell, Class of 1915, and are limited first to candidates from Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, and then to candidates from the State of North Carolina.

*Teal Terrell Scholarship* was established by a donation from Teal Terrell. Recipients shall be cadets from South Carolina with financial need.

*The Hugh Smith Thompson Scholarships* were established by William G. Thompson in memory of his grandfather, Hugh Smith Thompson, Class of 1856. Awards are made to non-athletes who have demonstrated financial need.

*The Captain William Thomson Scholarships* were established by a bequest from Captain Thomson. The scholarships pay from \$500 for one year to \$1,000 a year for four years. Preference is given to students of Scottish descent.

*The Dr. Thaddeus A. Timmons Scholarship* was established by the family of Dr. Thaddeus A. Timmons, Class of 1928. Recipient should be a premedical major.

*The James Ripley Westmoreland Scholarship* has a value of \$500 a year for fours. This scholarship is to aid worthy South Carolina young men who are in need of financial assistance to obtain a college education. This scholarship is in memory of Colonel James Ripley Westmoreland, a graduate of the Class of 1900, who served as chairman and a member of the Board of Visitors.

*The Louis F. Weyand Scholarship* was established by bequest of Louis F. Weyand.

*The Edward Zimmerman White, Jr. Scholarship* was established by a gift from daughters of Edward Zimmerman White. Recipients shall be senior business majors who are South Carolina residents. Preference will be shown to residents to Spartanburg County.

*The George Walker White Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Robert N. Garrison and Mrs. J. Boyd Strawn, daughters of George Walker White, Class of 1904, who was the son of Major James Benjamin White, past superintendent of The Citadel. The scholarship is awarded annually to the rising senior civil engineering student who best exemplifies the qualities of a potentially outstanding civil engineer.

*The Raymond F. Whitby, III Scholarship* was established in 1979 as a memorial to Captain R.F. Whitby, III, Class of 1970.

*The R.A. Whitney Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Whitney. It is restricted to needy cadets from Beaufort County, South Carolina.

*The Michael J. Worthy Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred Worthy in memory of their son. This scholarship is open to young men who are of American Indian descent.

*The Judge C. C. Wyche Scholarships* are made possible by gift from the late Judge C. C. Wyche of the Class of 1906 and are restricted to a male student from South Carolina.

### Private Scholarships

There are numerous scholarships of this type. Applicants must apply directly to the individual or organizational donors.

These scholarships are usually highly restricted as to geographical area, employment, and other criteria. It is suggested that the student consult with his high school counselor, parent's employer, minister, or city and county officials for information on education foundations to which he might apply.

For further information, write: Scholarship Committee  
The Citadel  
Charleston, S.C. 29409

### Application Deadline

The deadline for receipt of completed scholarship applications is January 15.

### Restricted Scholarships

<i>Restriction</i>	<i>Name</i>
California	Des Champs
Illinois of Texas	Razor (E.E. major)
Indiana	Dunning-Gutierrez
New England	Aiken
North Carolina	Dosher (New Hanover or Brunswick Cos.) Ter rell (Mecklenburg Co.)
Central North Carolina	Citadel Scholarship Falkenbury
North or South Carolina	Prevatt (Biology, Chemistry, Math, Physics)
Out-of-State	Eubanks
	McGhan
South Carolina	Altman
	Bagnal
	Crouch-Lee
	Holliday
	Jackson (Sophomores)
	McConnel
	McMaster
	O. Ray Moore
	Pickett
	Reese
	Westmoreland
	Wyche
	Citadel Scholars
	O. Ray Moore
	South Carolina Electric and Gas
	Rufus J. Sprott
Marines	Ayers
	Dusenbury
	Pickett
	Band
	Stewart
	McFadden
<i>S. C. Counties</i>	
Allendale	Laffitte



*Restriction*

Anderson  
 Beaufort  
 Berkeley  
 Colleton  
 Charleston-Dorchester  
 Dillon  
 Greenville  
 Greenville-Piedmont  
 Greenwood

Hampton and Adjoining

Horry  
 Kershaw-Sumter  
 Orangeburg  
 North Charleston area  
 Summerville

*By Majors:*

Biology  
 Business Administration

Chemistry

Civil Engineering

History

Electrical Engineering

Physics

Premedical

Political Science

Athletic

*Name*

Estes  
 Pollock (Athlete)  
 Ayers  
 Love  
 McGee Riley Exchange  
 Dillon County  
 Estes-Hood  
 Hipp  
 Adams-Alexander  
 Pinson  
 Benson (Athlete)  
 Bowers  
 Laffitte  
 Spivey  
 Moore-Richards  
 Bryant  
 Motley  
 Compton

Metcalf  
 Benson-Mezell  
 Page  
 Pearlstine  
 Hatch  
 Prevatt  
 White S.A.M.E.  
 American Public Works  
 Eubanks  
 Washington, D.C.  
 Razor  
 Prevatt  
 Anderson  
 Frances and Tandy Rice  
 Mullen  
 Paul J. Kingston  
 W.W. Benson  
 McAlister  
 Pollock

## Financial Aid

The purpose of student financial aid is to help qualified students address the costs of attending The Citadel.

Any student who applies for admission to The Citadel is eligible to request financial assistance. If he is offered admission and if he demonstrates a financial need, The Citadel will attempt to meet that estimated need.

In administering the aid program, it is assumed that a student and his family will furnish from their own resources that amount they can reasonably be expected to contribute toward college costs. If a student's family is financially stable enough to meet all educational costs, no financial aid will be offered the student. However, if a family cannot meet all costs, the financial aid office will attempt to offer, in behalf of the college, the amount of help which the student needs. Individual awards range from \$200 to more than \$3,500, depending upon a family's ability to contribute toward meeting college expenses.

### Financial Need

For programs which require that financial need be determined, The Citadel requires the parents of the applicant to complete and submit a confidential Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service.

Entering freshmen should obtain the Financial Aid Form (FAF) through their local high schools. Currently enrolled cadets should direct their requests to the Financial Aid Office.

### Application Deadline

All aid applications for the academic year beginning in August should be received by the financial aid office by March 15. Those received after this date will be considered only if funds are available and then by date received.

### Satisfactory Progress

All students on aid must be making satisfactory progress toward completing graduation requirements (see Academic Probation and Discharge under Academic Policies of this catalogue).

All students receiving aid while on academic probation will be considered for renewal only when the academic probation has been cleared. This policy includes Stafford Student Loans, Federally Insured Student Loans, Plus Loans, and Supplemental Loans.

Satisfactory progress requirements also apply to Evening College students.

### **Validation**

Institutions are required by Federal law to verify certain data provided by the student and his parents before aid can be granted. The basic documents used in verification are the student's and parents' Federal Income Tax Returns. In some cases, students will be asked to provide additional information which the Financial Aid Office will specify. If the student's data is selected for validation, a complete copy (all pages) of his and his parents' Federal Income Tax Returns should be signed and forwarded to the Financial Aid Office.

### **Drug-Free Statement**

Under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, any student who qualifies for Pell Grants or Campus Based Aid under Title IV of the Higher Education Act will be required to sign a statement certifying that the student will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance during the period covered by aid.

### **Loans and Grants**

The Citadel participates in the Perkins Loan (National Direct Student Loan Program), Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program, Pell Grant Program, Work-Study Program, the Stafford Loan (also known as the Guaranteed Loan) Program, and PLUS Loan Program. To be eligible for aid through these programs, a student must be accepted for admission to The Citadel and be in a degree seeking status. In awarding aid under these or other programs, there is no discrimination because of race, creed, color, or national origin. All terms of federal programs are subject to change based on law or regulation changes.

### **Perkins Loan (National Direct Student Loan)**

Both currently enrolled students and new students who have been accepted for admission may apply for these loans. To be eligible for favorable consideration, applicants must establish financial need and give evidence of likely academic success.



To assist in determining financial need, The Citadel requires the parents of all applicants to complete the Financial Aid Form (FAF) published and analyzed by the College Scholarship Service. The Citadel holds membership in the College Scholarship Service.

A qualified student with demonstrated financial need may normally borrow up to \$1,500 per academic year. The interest rate of 5 percent is charged on these loans after the repayment period begins (six months after the student ceases to attend an institution of higher learning). If he enters the armed forces, VISTA, or the Peace Corps, the student may apply for a deferment of payment, and his repayment begins at the conclusion of his deferment period. If the student enters certain teaching fields or serves in an area of hostilities with the armed forces, his loan may be cancelled on a scheduled basis. A minimum repayment of \$30 per month will be required. Repayment of a National Direct Student Loan is made to Wachovia Services, Inc., P.O. Box 3176, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102.

### **Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program**

The Citadel participates in the Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program as established under Title IV, Part A, of The Higher Education Act of 1965, Public Law 89-319, as amended. This program provides assistance to eligible, qualified high school graduates who have financial need.

To be eligible for a grant, a student must:

- be a citizen of the United States, or be in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and intends to become a permanent resident thereof;
- have been accepted for enrollment as an undergraduate student or be in good standing and attending an undergraduate institution;
- show evidence of academic or creative promise and capability of maintaining good standing in his course of study;
- have financial need, as determined by the institution in accordance with criteria and schedules prescribed by the commissioner, taking into account such factors as the number of dependent children and income and assets of the student's family.

### **Pell Grant Program**

The Pell Grant Program is a federally funded educational program. A student demonstrating financial need will be entitled to a grant ranging from \$200 to \$2,300. Entering students should contact their high schools for detailed information. Currently enrolled students should contact The Citadel's

Financial Aid Office. All students who apply for aid must also apply for the Pell Grant. Application can be made by checking item 99 of the Financial Aid Form (FAF). Eligibility forms will automatically be sent to the student's home. It is the responsibility of the student to see that the forms are signed and all pages forwarded to the Financial Aid Office at The Citadel.

### **College Work-Study Program**

Students participating in this program have an opportunity to earn part of their college expenses. The Work-Study Program makes jobs available to students at the minimum hourly work wage. Payment will be bimonthly.

### **The Stafford Loan Program (Formerly The Guaranteed Loan)**

In addition to the loan application, the student must file a Financial Aid Form. No action can be taken on the application until the need analysis from this form is received.

### **South Carolina Student Loan Corporation (In-State Students)**

A South Carolinian, through this program, may borrow up to \$2,625 a year for freshman and sophomore years and up to \$4,000 for junior and senior years. A maximum of \$12,000 may be borrowed for four years to be used toward the expenses of a post-secondary education. The applicant must qualify for federal interest subsidy while he is in school. For information and application write: South Carolina Student Loan Corporation, P.O. Box 21487, Columbia, S.C. 29221. Application must be filed no later than July 1 for a fall semester and November 1 for a spring semester.

### **Other Stafford Loans (Out-of-State Students)**

Because of the diversity in regulations governing the program, students and parents interested in their state program are urged to write for information to the State Board of Education, Higher Education Assistance Authority, or similar agency in their home states. The address is available through the student's high school guidance counselor.

### **PLUS (Parents') Loan**

The PLUS Program was established to ease the financial burden that the costs of post-secondary education place on many families, particularly

the middle-income families who generally do not qualify for other forms of financial assistance and who may not have the savings or other liquid assets available to make a single lump sum payment for college costs. Loan funds may be used only to pay for student's educational costs.

To be eligible, the applicant must:

1. be the mother, father, legal guardian, or adoptive parent of a *dependent undergraduate* student who is enrolled in good academic standing or accepted for enrollment in an eligible post-secondary school on a full-time basis;
2. be a United States citizen or have filed a declaration of intent to become a citizen.

The interest rate for PLUS loans is dependent upon the average of the ninety-one day Treasury Bill rates. The applicable interest rate for all PLUS loans is currently 10.27 percent per year. As long as the average of the ninety-one day Treasury Bill is equal to or less than 14 percent over any 12-month period, the interest on PLUS loans shall remain at 10.27 percent.

For each loan you receive, you must repay a minimum of \$720 per year (\$60 per month), and full repayment will normally be arranged over 5 to 10 years. You may choose to accelerate repayment at any time without penalty. Examples of repayment schedules are provided in the application instructions.

### **S.L.S. (Supplemental Loans for Students)**

Supplemental Loans for Students (SLS) are for student borrowers. If a parent does not qualify for a PLUS Loan, then a student may apply for a SLS Loan. Such loans are made by banks, credit unions, and savings and loan associations. Interest rates for SLS Loans are generally the same as for PLUS Loans.

### **S.C. Teachers Loans (TLP)**

South Carolina residents', who are enrolled in a State teacher education program; who have been ranked in the upper 40% of their high school classes; who have S.A.T. or A.C.T. scores greater than the average South Carolina score; who maintain at least a 2.75 GPR at The Citadel; and who have passed the Education Entrance Exam (EEE), may qualify for this loan program. Twenty percent of the total money borrowed in this program may be cancelled for each year of teaching in a critical subject field or designated geographic area in South Carolina. If money is not available and the student



checks that he will accept a Stafford Loan, the Loan Corporation may use the application for the Stafford Loan. Because of this, each applicant must complete a Financial Aid Form (FAF).

### **George M. and Texie A. Young Stackhouse Memorial Loan Fund**

The generosity of the trustees, Hazel S. Stackhouse, Dr. Carl P. Parker, Jr., and the late Will Stackhouse, Jr., have made it possible to establish the George M. and Texie A. Young Stackhouse Memorial Loan Fund.

Through this program, loans will be made to needy, deserving students. The interest rate is 9 percent simple, and repayment begins six months after graduation or other disenrollment from The Citadel for any reason. A minimum repayment of \$50 per month will be required. Loans will be secured with a note and the signing of the American Creed which pledges loyalty to the United States.

### **Citadel Development Foundation Loan**

Through The Citadel Development Foundation, money is made available for a number of loans each year. These loans are made to students who are financially in need. The interest rate is 9 percent simple, and repayment begins six months after graduation or after disenrollment from the college for any reason. A minimum repayment of \$50 per month will be required. Loans will be secured with a note.

### **Citadel Development Foundation Grant**

The Citadel Development Foundation provides money to be used for grants to needy students. These grants range from \$100 to \$2,000 and are not subject to repayment.

### **ROTC Scholarships**

Army, Naval, and Air Force ROTC scholarships, which provide a stipend of \$100 a month and cover tuition, college fees, books, and supplies, are available to high school seniors. Application should be made early in the senior year of high school, preferably by October 30. For further information, write the appropriate ROTC department at The Citadel.

### **Veterans Benefits**

Veterans and the children of deceased or disabled veterans who meet regular admission requirements may be eligible for educational benefits under Public Laws 894, 87-815, or 643. Preliminary application for such

benefits must be made to the nearest Regional Office of the Veterans Administration well in advance of the anticipated admission date so that the necessary details and documents may be obtained. An applicant should notify The Citadel's veterans affairs office of his intent to enroll and request that his attendance be certified with the VA.

It is the veteran's responsibility to notify both the VA Regional Office and veterans affairs office of any change in his program. Also, it is the veteran's responsibility to certify his class attendance to the veterans affairs office during the week of the 25th of each month. This is accomplished by completing a certification card available at Room 200, Bond Hall. *Failure to certify attendance will terminate benefits.*

Should a student who is receiving VA benefits withdraw from a course and thus reduce the amount of funding for which he is eligible, he will be required to make repayment for that benefit period, unless there are mitigating circumstances.

### Commercial Loan Programs

For parents who prefer to pay their educational expenses in monthly installments, names and information on private loans will be forwarded upon request.

### Information and Applications

Further information about financial aid programs at The Citadel and application forms should be requested from the Financial Aid Office, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

### Sample Repayment Schedules

#### PERKINS LOAN (National Direct Student Loan)

Principle Amount = \$10,000

Interest Rate = 5 percent

Payments per year = 12

Amount Borrowed	No. of Monthly Payments	Monthly Payment Amount	Finance Charges	Total to Be Repaid
\$1,000	36	\$30.00	\$ 78.67	\$1,078.67
\$1,500	57	\$30.00	\$185.26	\$1,685.26
\$2,000	79	\$30.00	\$347.45	\$2,347.45

\$ 2,500	103	\$ 30.00	\$ 576.62	\$ 3,076.62
\$ 3,000	119	\$ 32.12	\$ 807.11	\$ 3,807.11
\$ 3,500	119	\$ 37.47	\$ 941.81	\$ 4,441.81
\$ 4,000	119	\$ 42.82	\$1,076.52	\$ 5,076.52
\$ 4,500	119	\$ 48.17	\$1,211.32	\$ 5,711.3
\$ 5,000	119	\$ 53.53	\$1,345.74	\$ 6,345.75
\$ 5,500	119	\$ 58.88	\$1,480.49	\$ 6,980.49
\$ 6,000	119	\$ 64.23	\$1,615.27	\$ 7,615.27
\$ 6,500	119	\$ 69.58	\$1,749.99	\$ 8,249.99
\$ 7,000	119	\$ 74.94	\$1,884.43	\$ 8,884.43
\$ 7,500	119	\$ 80.29	\$2,019.19	\$ 9,519.19
\$ 8,000	119	\$ 85.64	\$2,153.84	\$10,153.84
\$ 8,500	119	\$ 90.99	\$2,288.64	\$10,788.64
\$ 9,000	119	\$ 96.35	\$2,423.07	\$11,423.07
\$ 9,500	119	\$101.70	\$2,557.77	\$12,057.77
\$10,000	119	\$107.05	\$2,696.57	\$12,692.57

### CITADEL DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION AND STACKHOUSE LOANS

Principal Amount = \$500

Interest Rate = 9 percent

Payments per year = 12

Number of Payments	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal Payment	Payment
1	\$500.00	\$3.75	\$46.25	\$50.00
2	453.75	3.40	46.60	50.00
3	407.15	3.05	46.95	50.00
4	360.20	2.70	47.30	50.00
5	312.90	2.34	47.66	50.00
6	265.24	1.98	48.02	50.00
7	217.22	1.62	48.38	50.00
8	168.84	1.26	48.74	50.00
9	120.10	0.90	49.10	50.00
10	71.00	0.53	49.47	50.00
11	21.53	0.16	21.53	21.69
	Totals	\$21.69	\$500.00	\$521.69



## **Department of Intercollegiate Athletics**

The mission of the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics at The Citadel is to develop, maintain, and continue to improve a well-rounded program of athletics geared to the aims and objectives of The Citadel, the Southern Conference, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

The Citadel is a member of the NCAA with Division I-AA classification in football, and Division I-A Classification in all other sports. In addition, the college is a member of the Southern Conference, which is comprised of Appalachian State University, The Citadel, East Tennessee State University, Furman University, Marshall University, University of Tennessee at Chattanooga, Virginia Military Institute, and Western Carolina University.

### **The Sports Program**

The Citadel athletic program offers opportunities for competition in all sports in which the Southern Conference declares champions. Competent and qualified coaches are employed, adequate facilities are maintained, and well-equipped, supervised training facilities are provided to achieve these aims. A well-balanced, diversified program is provided within the framework of the educational program as a whole.

In Southern Conference competition, The Citadel has established a winning tradition and has maintained winning records. Through the years, the list of All-State, All-Conference, All-American, and All-Academic selections has been impressive.

The Department of Intercollegiate Athletics sponsors 11 varsity teams. A cadet-athlete can choose to compete in football, basketball, crosscountry, soccer, rifle shooting, wrestling, indoor track, outdoor track, baseball, golf, and tennis. Each year, more than 475 cadets participate as players, managers, or student trainers.

The Citadel, under NCAA and conference regulations, maintains a grant-in-aid program.

### **Facilities**

Athletic facilities at The Citadel are among the finest in the conference.

Home football and soccer games are played in Johnson Hagood Stadium, which seats more than 22,000 spectators. Seignious Hall, a modern two story building, contains a large medical training room for all sports, laundry room, outstanding weight training room, and offices and meeting rooms. Other indoor facilities include an indoor rifle range and a well-equipped wrestling practice area.

McAlister Field House is currently undergoing major renovations that will provide new locker rooms, expanded seating, and modern offices. This complete modernization will make McAlister Field House one of the finest athletic facilities in the southeast.

Outdoor facilities for practice and competition include six all-weather composition and four Laykold tennis courts, a quarter-mile all-weather track, and four practice fields for football and soccer.

Baseball games are played in College Park baseball field, a large lighted baseball stadium adjacent to The Citadel campus.



## Honors and Awards

### The Palmetto Award

This award is made by the Board of Visitors in recognition of exceptional performance which reflects great credit on The Citadel or the State of South Carolina. It is to be made to a member of the Corps of Cadets, alumni, faculty, or staff of The Citadel, or any other person whose service to the college or state is deemed worthy of recognition. Members of the Board of Visitors, the President of The Citadel, or the Association of Citadel Men may make nominations for candidates for this award, but recipients must be unanimously approved by the Board of Visitors. This award takes precedence over all other honors awarded by The Citadel with the exception of honorary degrees.

### Commencement Honors

The first two commencement honors for students reflect the reputation of the recipient while he was a student at The Citadel and are thus restricted to those graduates who have earned (and are studying to satisfy graduation requirements) a minimum of 90 semester hours at The Citadel.

*The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards* are bronze medallions presented by the college, through the benefaction of the New York Southern Society, to students or others in recognition of high thought and noble behavior. Established by the Society in 1925, the awards have been made to The Citadel since 1933.

*The John O. Willson Ring* is given annually, at the bequest of Dr. John O. Willson, to the cadet member of the senior class voted by his classmates as the manliest, purest, and most courteous member of the class.

All other commencement honors are academic in nature. To be eligible for the Scholarship Medal or graduation with honors, the student must have earned (and be employing to satisfy graduation requirements) at least 90 semester hours at The Citadel. To be eligible for departmental honors, the student must have earned at The Citadel at least half of the semester hours required by the course of study of his major.



The *Scholarship Medal* is presented annually by the Board of Visitors, and the recipient is designated as the First Honor Graduate. This honor is awarded to the graduate whose grade-point ratio, reflecting all undergraduate hours attempted at The Citadel or other institutions, is highest among the graduating class.

A degree *summa cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.90-4.00 on all work taken at The Citadel.

A degree *magna cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.70-3.89 on all work taken at The Citadel.

A degree *cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.50-3.69 on all work taken at The Citadel.

*Departmental Honors* are awarded on recommendation of heads of departments to those students of the graduating class who have established a grade-point ratio of 3.50 or better in at least 36 hours of work completed at The Citadel in their major department. This must include all departmental work required in the junior and senior years.

### Academic Awards

The *Dean's List* is a recognition given to those students registered for 12 or more semester hours whose grade-point ratio is 3.20 or higher, with no grade below C, for the work of a semester. Medals are awarded and worn on uniforms the following semester.

*Gold Stars* are awarded to those students on the Dean's List who have made a grade-point ratio of 3.70 or higher for the work of a semester. Stars are worn on the collar of the uniform during the following semester.

### Academic Honors

*Phi Kappa Phi* is the only national honor society whose membership is open to scholars of all academic disciplines. Membership in The Citadel Chapter of The Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi is limited to those undergraduate students who rank scholastically in the upper 4 percent of the junior class or in the upper 8 percent of the senior class. Any member

of the faculty whose scholastic record and/or outstanding achievement has rendered him worthy of membership may be extended an invitation to join.

*The American Legion ROTC Scholastic Excellence Awards* are presented to Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC firstclassmen and secondclassmen who have demonstrated outstanding scholastic excellence.

*The Francis Marion Award* is presented by the Rebecca Motte Chapter, D.A.R., to a cadet of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in American history.

*The Granville T. Prior Award* consists of a key and scroll presented annually by The Citadel History Club to the student whose senior research project is selected by a joint faculty committee as the best in the Departments of English, History, and Political Science.

*The William E. Mikell Award*, a cash award donated by the late William E. Mikell, is awarded to that member of the graduating class having the highest average in English over a three-year period.

*The Wall Street Journal Student Achievement Award* is donated by the *Wall Street Journal* and awarded to the student having the greatest achievement in business administration during the school year.

*The Charles P. Summerall Cup* is donated by the European Citadel Association and awarded annually for one year to the company of cadets with the best academic achievement. Companies are rated on the average grade-point ratio (GPR) for each semester plus a factor to reflect the increase or decrease in GPR from the first to second semester.

*Post-Courier Awards* are given by the *Post-Courier* to the best writers on *The Brigadier* staff as chosen by a committee of faculty and staff members.

*The Peter Gaillard Memorial Award* is given annually by Colonel and Mrs. St. Pierre Gaillard in memory of Peter Gaillard of the Class of 1948 to a graduating firstclassman majoring in Electrical Engineering on a basis of scholastic attainment, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities.

*The Charles T. Razor Memorial Award* is given annually in memory of

Colonel Charles T. Razor to a graduating cadet selected by the head of the Department of Electrical Engineering on the basis of scholastic achievement, ability, and willingness to help others.

*The Colonel Louis Shepherd LeTellier Award* is given annually to a member of the graduating class attaining the highest academic average in civil engineering.

*The George Walker White Award* is given annually by Mrs. James Boyd Strawn and Mrs. Robert Neal Garrison in memory of their father, Class of 1904. This award goes to a member of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in civil engineering.

*The Colonel Christopher Schultz Gadsden Memorial Award*, in memory of Colonel Gadsden, Class of 1852, is given annually to the "best all-round Civil Engineering graduate" as selected by the Civil Engineering faculty.

*The Reuben Burton Pitts, III, Memorial Award* is given annually in memory of Cadet Reuben Burton Pitts, III, Class of 1963, to the second-classman who is selected by his classmates as showing the greatest concern for the well-being of other cadets.

*The Carlisle Norwood Hastie Award* is given annually to the graduating firstclassman who has been selected by his classmates as having shown the most tact, consideration, and courtesy to his fellow classmates.

*The Henry J. Taylor Cup* is presented annually to the member of *The Brigadier* staff who has demonstrated the greatest journalistic improvement during the current school year.

*The Colonel James K. Coleman Award* is in honor of Colonel Coleman, Class of 1919, who established the Department of Political Science at The Citadel. It is given annually by Pi Sigma Alpha, National Political Science Honor Society, to the firstclassman in Political Science with the highest scholastic record for the four years.

*The H. L. Gary Award*, consisting of a cash award and a certificate of recognition, is granted annually to a graduating senior for outstanding achievement in European history.

*The English Faculty Award*, consisting of a cash award and a scroll, is



given by the members of the Department of English to an English major who, during an academic year, has submitted an essay, short story, or poem of exceptional merit.

*The George E. Reves Award* is given annually in memory of Colonel George E. Reves. The award, consisting of a suitably inscribed desk plaque for the recipient and the listing of the recipient's name on a plaque in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, is given to the Mathematics or Computer Science major selected by the Mathematics faculty on the basis of mathematical ability and outstanding achievements.

*The Thomas Francis McGarey Award* is a cash award given annually by Mrs. Miriam M. Favorite in memory of her father, Thomas Francis McGarey, Class of 1914, to the outstanding graduating firstclassman in the field of natural science.

*The Keith E. Hamilton Award* is presented by the Physical Education faculty to the senior Physical Education major who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement and potential growth.

*The Morris, Duffey, and Boone Award*, an embossed copy of *Black's Law Dictionary*, is presented annually at the Lent Reading of The Citadel Inn of Court for excellence in pre-law preparation and service to the Inn.

*The Francis Eugene Zemp Award* is given annually to the pre-medical student having the highest academic average. The award consists of a plaque given to the recipient and the inscription of his name on the master award plaque which is kept in Byrd Hall.

### Military Awards

*The Order of Cincinnati Award* is presented annually to a cadet officer who has exemplified in the highest degree the qualities of soldier and citizen.

*The Wade Hampton Saber* is awarded annually by the South Carolina Division, Daughters of The Confederacy, to the member of the first class who is most outstanding in leadership and who makes the greatest contribution to The Citadel while a cadet.

*Army ROTC Distinguished Military Student Program*—Army ROTC

students whose proficiency in military training and whose qualities of leadership and attention to duty have merited the approbation of the professor of military science are designated Distinguished Military Students. They are eligible to apply for appointment as second lieutenants in the Regular Army when they have registered for their last academic year.

*The Association of U.S. Army Medal* is donated by the Association of the United States Army and awarded annually to the outstanding Army ROTC secondclassman.

*The Widder Award* is presented annually by Mr. and Mrs. John D. Widder, in memory of their son, Capt. David Widder, USA, Class of 1959, to the outstanding Distinguished Military Student in Army ROTC.

*The Washington Light Infantry Marksmanship Trophy and Medals* consist of a trophy awarded annually for one year to the organization whose team makes the highest score in smallbore rifle marksmanship and medals awarded annually to the cadets making the highest individual scores. All are presented by the Washington Light Infantry.

*Distinguished Naval Students* During the fall semester each year the professor of naval science designates as Distinguished Naval Students (DNS) those senior cadets in the Naval ROTC program who have displayed outstanding qualities in academics, leadership, adaptability to military training, and sound moral character.

*The United States Naval Institute Awards* consist of a membership certificate in the Naval Institute for a one-year period awarded to an outstanding NROTC regular cadet in the senior class and to an outstanding NROTC contract cadet in the senior class.

*The Marine Corps Association Award* consists of a certificate and membership in the Association for a one-year period awarded to the outstanding junior or senior Marine-option cadet who has displayed the highest qualities of perseverance, integrity, motivation, and devotion to duty.

*The Navy League Sword* is awarded annually by the Navy League to the most outstanding cadet to be commissioned in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps.

*Distinguished Air Force Students (DAFS)* During the fall semester each

year, the professor of aerospace studies designates as DAFS, those AFROTC cadets of the first class who have displayed outstanding qualities of leadership, adaptability to military training, and academic achievement.

*Air Force ROTC Distinguished Graduates* The professor of Aerospace Studies may designate as Distinguished Graduates those Air Force cadets who possess outstanding qualities of leadership and have demonstrated those qualities both in their academic classwork and military activities. This designation is a factor that is considered for appointment in the Regular Air Force during the early years of the junior officer's career.

*The Air Force Association Award* is presented each year to the outstanding first class AFROTC cadet possessing outstanding leadership characteristics. The winner of this award is also eligible to receive the Aerospace Education Foundation's *W. Randolph Lovelace Memorial Award*.

*The General Dynamics AFROTC Cadet Award* is donated by Convair Division to a sophomore who has demonstrated outstanding qualities in the AFROTC program.

*The Air Force Historical Foundation Award* is presented annually to an AFROTC firstclassman in recognition of outstanding leadership, citizenship, academic and military achievement.

*Air Force ROTC Awards*—Citadel AFROTC cadets are very competitive for other awards to include the *American Fighter Aces Award*; the *USAA Scholarship Award*; the *Virgil I. Grissom Memorial Scholarship Award*; and the *AFROTC Valor Award*.

*The American Legion Army, Navy and Air Force General Military Excellence Award* is presented annually to a cadet in each of the first and second classes who has demonstrated outstanding qualities of military leadership, discipline, character, and citizenship.

*The National Defense Transportation Association Award* is presented annually to an outstanding ROTC firstclassman majoring in business administration, civil engineering, or political science.

*The Society of American Military Engineering Award* is awarded annually to a member of the first and second class who is majoring in engineering and has demonstrated outstanding academic achievements.



*The South Carolina Reserve Officers Association Awards* are donated annually by the Reserve Officers Association and awarded to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first, second, and third class cadets for demonstrating courtesy, personal attributes, positive attitude, and promotion potential.

*The Daughters of the American Colonists Award* is given annually to the firstclassman with the best disciplinary record during his four years at The Citadel.

*The Armed Forces Communications and Electronics Association Awards* are awarded annually to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first and second class cadets majoring in Engineering, Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics.

*Sons of the American Revolution Awards* are awarded annually to outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force fourthclassmen on the basis of leadership ability, soldierly bearing, and excellence in ROTC studies and activities.

*The Daughters of the American Revolution ROTC Award* is presented annually to an outstanding graduating ROTC cadet selected for academic excellence, leadership ability, adherence to military discipline, dependability and good character, and a fundamental and patriotic understanding of the importance of ROTC training.

*The Major William M. Hutson Award* is presented annually by Colonel and Mrs. J. C. Hutson in memory of their son, Major William M. Hutson, USAF, Class of 1939, to a rising senior selected for outstanding leadership ability, academic standing, and devotion to duty.

*The Commandant's Cup*, donated by the late Colonel W. C. Miller, is awarded annually to the best-drilled company.

*The W. C. White Medal* is presented annually by Mrs. W. C. White to the company commander of the best-drilled company.

*The Kelly Cup*, in memory of Captain Benjamin E. Kelly, Jr., USA, Class of 1961, is awarded annually to the squad winning the squad drill.

*The Star of the West Medal*, originally presented to The Citadel by Dr. B. H. Teague, is awarded annually to the best-drilled cadet.

*The Major General Lewie G. Merritt Memorial Award* is presented annually to an outstanding Marine option senior based on scholastic attainment, leadership, physical fitness, integrity, motivation and devotion. Additionally, he must be designated a Distinguished Naval Graduate by the Professor of Naval Science. The award consists of life membership in the Marine Corps Association with certificate.

### Other Awards

Other prestigious awards for which Citadel cadets in Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC can compete include: *The Legion of Valor Bronze Cross for Achievement*; *The Military Order of World Wars Medal*; *The National Sojourners Award*; *The American Defense Preparedness Association Ward*; and *The Retired Officers Association ROTC Medal*. The list of awards on the last several pages is not complete, but space precludes a full listing. Many other awards are given in recognition of military and scholastic excellence, as well as meritorious participation in cadet activities and athletics.



## The Citadel Honors Program

The Citadel Honors Program provides exceptional learning experiences for a limited number of outstanding students whose past records indicate that they can take full advantage of the personal student-teacher relationship which the tutorial-based honors curricula will provide. Honors courses will augment the current curriculum of the college by offering for those selected students experimental and alternate means of education grounded in the methods of intellectual inquiry.

The Honors Program is an autonomous program of the college, with an Honors Director serving as the head of the program. The Director is responsible for recruiting and admitting Honors students; reviewing courses which are proposed to meet Honors requirements and selecting those which will be included in Program offerings; critiquing Honors courses and the performance of the faculty offering them; establishing and enforcing entrance and exit requirements; serving as the Honors Advisor for all Honors students; establishing and monitoring the operating budget for the Honors Program; and coordinating the Honors Program requirements with those of the academic majors.

The Honors Council is comprised of at least four current or former Honors Faculty and two Honors students. The heavy involvement of the Honors students in this Council is intended to ensure that addressing the needs of these exceptional students will continue to be the primary goal of The Citadel Honors Program. The Honors Council will advise and assist the Honors Director in the governance of the program.

The Honors Students' Association is comprised of academically proficient participants or past participants in the Honors Program. Its purpose is to promote closer association among participants in the Honors Program, to provide a student forum for discussion of the Honors Program and its operation, and to assist the Honors Council.

### Admission and Retention of Students

Students must apply separately for admission to the Honors Program, in addition to applying for admission to the college. The Honors Director will evaluate all applications and offer acceptances based upon the student's standardized test scores, class rank, extracurricular activities, and intellectual and academic promise. Personal interviews, at least by telephone, are



required as part of the application process.

Students with outstanding grades after their first semester at The Citadel may apply for admission to the Honors Program at that time. Also, deserving students may be admitted to individual Honors courses on a space-available basis; in such cases, the Honors courses will meet Core Curriculum or General Elective requirements as appropriate.

To remain in good standing, students in the Honors Program must maintain at least a 3.0 in their Honors courses and a 2.7 overall. The Honors Council will review the records of all Honors students who fall below this average and take appropriate action, which might be either separation from the Honors Program or the establishment of a probationary period.

### **Honors Student Advisors**

One faculty member in each academic department serves as academic advisor to all the Honors Program students majoring in that discipline. In addition, the Honors Director helps advise students concerning their schedules, courses of study, and other matters as needed.

### **Honors Program Curriculum**

The Honors Program is designed to provide an exceptionally broad background of cultural knowledge and learning skills which the student can then apply to his chosen area of academic specialization. Most of the Honors Program curriculum will come in courses designed to be taken in lieu of Core Curriculum requirements, and most will, therefore, be taken in the freshman and sophomore years. The other Honors courses will take the place of General Electives. The emphasis in Honors courses will be, not primarily acceleration, but enrichment. The courses will go into extra depth, examining more closely the significance and implications of the material studied, or presenting that material in a broader cultural context. In general, it is expected that Honors courses will employ discussion in order to establish habits of rigorous inquiry and intellectual independence.

The plan behind the curriculum is to create an environment of learning in which the students' intellectual habits can be formed. The patterns and processes of intellectual and scholarly inquiry will be taught, not merely the results of other people's having conducted that inquiry. Each Honors course will have a tutorial foundation; individual students will meet with their instructors frequently (usually, once every week) to discuss and develop ongoing writing, research, and laboratory projects.

### Freshman Honors Courses

Honors students must complete three of the following four freshman-level course:

HONR 101 and 102	<i>Honors English I &amp; II</i>	Three Semester Hours
	<i>The Aesthetic Context</i>	Each Semester

This sequence will introduce students to the artistic achievements, chiefly literary, of Western and possibly some non-Western culture, within the context of the major intellectual and ideological currents of the culture. Techniques of prose composition will be taught as the students engage these issues in writing.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in freshman English by successfully completing HONR 101 and 102 ("Honors English: The Aesthetic Context") instead of ENGL 101 and 102 ("Composition and Literature"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors English and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, he will be allowed to enroll in ENGL 102 and may fulfill his Core Curriculum requirement in freshman English by successfully completing that course.

HONR 103 and 104	<i>Honors History I &amp; II</i>	Three Semester Hours
	<i>The Social, Political, and Historical Context</i>	Each Semester

This sequence will introduce students to the social, political, and historical events involved in the development of Western and possibly some non-Western cultures, emphasizing the interplay between the way people of the past saw themselves and the universe and the way they shaped their environment.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in history by successfully completing HONR 103 and 104 ("Honors History: The Social, Political, and Historical Context") in lieu of HIST 103 and 104 ("History of Western Civilization"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors History and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, the student may complete his Core Curriculum requirement in history by completing HIST 104 (the second semester of "History of Western Civilization").

HONR 105 and 106	<i>Honors Science I &amp; II</i>	Four Credit Hours
	<i>The Scientific Context</i>	Each Semester

In this sequence, the three primary scientific disciplines of biology, chemistry, and physics participate in an equal and interactive fashion.

Starting with the kinds of scientific investigation which can be done with the unaided senses, students explore the macroscopic world through the eyes of a chemist, a biologist, and a physicist. Then, with the aid of technological advances to assist in the probing of our world by magnifying and amplifying, the development of scientific knowledge is followed. In exploring, students observe phenomena, learn physical concepts, discover natural laws, and come to know the scientists who led the way.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet half of the college's Core Curriculum science requirement (except in those curricula that require specific science courses) by successfully completing HONR 105 and 106 ("Honors Science: The Scientific Context") in lieu of BIOL 101/111 and 102/112 ("General Biology I and II"); CHEM 103/113 and 104/114 ("Introduction to Chemistry"); or PHYS 203/253 and 204/254 ("Physics for Liberal Arts Majors"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors Science and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, he will, with the recommendation of the Honors Science instructor and the approval of the appropriate department head, be permitted to enroll in either CHEM 104/114, PHYS 204/254, or BIOL 102, and may fulfill his Core Curriculum requirement in science by successfully completing any of these courses. Otherwise, HONR 105, Honors Science, may be used as a general elective in the student's chosen course of study, and the Core Curriculum science requirement must be met by completing one of the designated science sequences.

HONR 107 and 108	<i>Honors Mathematics I and II</i>	Four Credit Hour
	<i>The Analytic Context</i>	Each Semester

This sequence will teach the Calculus within the context of its development from the civilization which produced it and its impact on civilization since. Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in mathematics by successfully completing HONR 107 and 108 ("Honors Mathematics: The Analytic Context") in lieu of MATH 131-32 ("Analytic Geometry and Calculus I and II"), MATH 105-06 ("College Mathematics I and II"), or MATH 106-07 ("College Mathematics II and III"). Should a student successfully complete the first semester of Honors Mathematics and then cease to participate in the Honors Program, he can fulfill his Core Curriculum requirement in mathematics by completing MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 132, or MATH 160.

### Sophomore Honors Courses

Honors students must complete the following sophomore-level courses:



HONR 201 and 202     *Honors English III & IV*     Three Credit Hours  
                              *Studies in British and*     Each Semester  
                              *American Literature*

This sequence will teach one or more themes, genres, modes, schools, periods, or authors in British and American literature. The techniques of prose composition will be reinforced and developed.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in sophomore English by successfully completing HONR 201 and 202 in lieu of ENGL 201 and 202. If a student successfully completes the first semester of sophomore Honors English and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, he will be allowed to enroll in ENGL 202 and may fulfill his sophomore Core Curriculum requirement in English by successfully completing that course. Students majoring in English will be required to complete ENGL 213 and ENGL 214 but may use HONR 201 and HONR 202 as General Electives.

HONR 203     *Honors Social Science Project*     Three Semester Hours

This will be an interdisciplinary, integrative group project in the social sciences, drawing upon the contexts provided by the freshman Honors sequence. One semester.

### Upper-Level Honors Courses

Honors students must complete at least one upper-level Honors seminar, generally described as follows:

HONR 308     *Honors Seminar: Special Topics*     Three Semester Hours

Often interdisciplinary, this seminar will investigate a field of study not addressed—at least, not in much detail—within the framework of the normal curriculum. It will be suitable for students in all majors. Topics will vary.

### Honors Program Recognitions

Students who complete these requirements will be recognized as Honors Students in their respective commencement ceremonies. They will receive an Honors Seal attached to their diplomas, and a notation will be added to their official college transcript to indicate they have completed the requirement of the Honors Program.

Students admitted to the Honors Program after their first semester at The Citadel will be required to complete two of the four freshman-level Honors

courses, the three sophomore-level Honors courses, and the upper-level Honors seminar. They will be recognized as Honors Students in their respective commencement ceremonies, and a letter with an Honors Seal attached will be added to their official college transcript to indicate that they have completed the requirements of the Honors Program. Unlike Honors students who have participated in the full program from the beginning, they will not receive an Honors Seal on their diplomas.



## The Citadel Evening College

The Citadel Evening College makes available to the Lowcountry community, and especially the adult in the Lowcountry, the opportunity to share in the quality undergraduate education provided for the South Carolina Corps of Cadets. Courses offered through the Evening College maintain the same standards as those in the cadet day program and are generally taught by faculty who also teach in the day program. The basic mission of the Evening College is to provide to those interested an avenue for self-improvement and professional development through college credit courses which may or may not be part of a degree program.

### Evening College Programs

While courses in the Evening College cover a wide variety of areas and are open to interested persons from diverse backgrounds, these three undergraduate degrees are offered: bachelor of science in business administration degree; bachelor of science in civil engineering; and bachelor of science in electrical engineering. In addition, a 64 credit hour pre-allied health science program prepares qualified students for admission into professional programs in the College of Allied Health at the Medical University of South Carolina.

In each of the degree programs offered by the Evening College, a minimum of 36 of the total required credit hours must be taken at The Citadel. In addition, to ensure that academic work in the major is current, at least 30 of the final 37 credit hours must be taken at The Citadel within a period of five years of the date of graduation. Credits gained through AP or CLEP may not be counted among these final 37 credit hours or among the 36 credit hours mentioned above. Acceptability of transfer credits is governed by the policy described under the section of this catalogue titled Academic Policies.

### Admission

Because of its community service orientation, The Citadel Evening College permits participation by students in non-degree seeking status as well as those who are pursuing an undergraduate degree.



*Non-degree seeking students:* Non-degree seeking students are permitted to participate under the following conditions:

1) Students who provide documentation of having graduated from an accredited high school or having completed the General Education Development (GED) examination may register for selected course work for personal or professional development. Upon completion of 15 semester hours in a non-degree status, a student must make application to a planned program or obtain special permission to continue as a non-degree student.

2) Persons age 60 or above may enroll in courses in the Evening College on a "space available," tuition free basis. All other fees must be paid.

3) High school students may be permitted to register for a maximum of two courses and their associated labs in the Evening College on the basis of a written recommendation from their high school guidance counselors or principals.

4) Students who wish to enroll in course work for transfer to another institution must present evidence that they are eligible to return to that institution.

*Degree-seeking students:* An applicant who wishes to pursue an undergraduate degree is considered on the basis of the high school record (courses, class standing, and GPR), College Entrance Examination Board Test scores, and recommendations. The applicant must provide the Evening College with an official high school transcript or its equivalent, SAT scores, and official transcripts from all other colleges attended and must meet all requirements as outlined in the Educational Requirements section of this catalogue. All credentials regarding admissions for degree-seeking status must be received by the Evening College no later than the end of the student's first semester of enrollment at The Citadel.

*Satisfactory Progress:* Records of an Evening College degree-seeking student will be assessed initially for academic criteria for continuance upon completion of at least 15 hours of course work at The Citadel. This initial assessment will be made at the end of a spring or fall semester or a second summer session. The academic standards for continuance will then be assessed each August until the student meets graduation requirements, formally withdraws from the college, or is academically discharged.

At the time of the initial assessment, the student must meet the grade point ratio (GPR) requirement for the appropriate category of credit hours of record as listed in the Academic Policies section of this catalogue and must have passed at least 50 percent of the course work attempted thus far at The Citadel. In subsequent assessments, the student must meet the grade point ratio (GPR) requirement for the appropriate category of credit hours of record and must have passed at least 50 percent of the hours attempted

in the previous two semesters and associated summer sessions. In determining the category for credit hours of record, the hours transferred into The Citadel from another institution are included as credit hours of record.

A student who is not eligible to return to his/her previous institution is not normally eligible for degree-seeking status in the Evening College. Exceptions to this policy may be considered under the following circumstances:

a) At least four semesters (exclusive of summer terms) have elapsed since the student was dismissed from his/her former institution.

b) The student presents evidence to the Evening College Admissions Advisory Committee which supports his/her request for degree-seeking status. If provisional admission is approved, the student will be permitted to register for course work. Upon the successful completion of the first 15 credit hours with a GPR of at least 2.0, the student may be accepted into degree-seeking status.

Students who are in cadet status at The Citadel, whether currently enrolled or not, are not eligible to enroll during the fall or spring semester in Evening College courses. Veteran and day students at The Citadel may enroll in courses in the Evening College.

Spring, fall, and summer Evening College class schedules are available from the office of the Evening College. Information on programs, classes, and fees can be obtained from that office.

### **The Citadel Summer School**

Two day summer sessions and one Evening summer session are conducted for students who wish to accelerate their work or address academic problems. The same fees are charged to both South Carolina and out-of-state students. All fees are due and payable at the time of registration unless prior arrangements have been made with the Treasurer or the Vice President for Financial Management. Bills for summer sessions will not be mailed by the Treasurer. There will be no refunds of tuition after the first week of each session. During the summer session all purchases of books and supplies will be on a cash basis.

Details of the summer school program are available through the Summer School Bulletin which can be obtained from the Evening College Office or the Registrar's Office.

## THE UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM

The curriculum is the major instrument by which an institution whose purpose is to provide a liberal education passes along to the rising generation the intellectual heritage of men. This large treasury includes not only valuable knowledge acquired over the centuries but also the modes of thought by which that knowledge has been acquired.

The curriculum provides an orderly sequence of academic achievements through courses which exhibit a solid body of subject matter and employ scholarly methods which are typical of their discipline, and whose subject matter and methods are useful for understanding other academic matters beyond the confines of their own discipline. Such courses have been divided traditionally into two groups: the core curriculum where students are initiated into the methods and subjects of several academic disciplines that represent the full scope of academic study; the academic major curriculum, where students pursue intensive study in a single academic field.

Through this objective and intellectually rigorous method of education, The Citadel prepares not only professional scholars but also leaders of society in all walks of life.

### THE CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum is the body of courses which constitutes the center or nucleus of a Citadel education. The disciplines represented in the core are selected according to two standards: the rational, inasmuch as the courses encompass each of the basic methodologies employed in academic pursuits; and the historical, inasmuch as the centuries have confirmed the durability and the serviceability of the disciplines involved.

While the courses of the core are diverse, they nevertheless constitute a unit of the college curriculum, one that coalesces at a higher level of abstraction than other portions of the curriculum, because the core courses examine the foundations of particular, central disciplines in the perspective of the whole academic enterprise, the search for truth. These courses, therefore, have a decidedly philosophical cast, and for this reason they rightly emphasize their discipline's ultimate bases, the validity of its method, its essential elements, and its distinctive character.

In the core curriculum, a student's earlier education reaches a completeness and a fullness of perspective for which he was not previously ready;



and his later studies, while they will go deeper and further into a particular field, will necessarily require his attention to be more narrowly focused. The core curriculum also captures the academic quality of higher education better than most arrays of courses since through core courses the student examines the forms which knowledge takes, whereas later studies will concentrate on the content of knowledge in a presupposed form. Furthermore, the level of intellectual achievement in the core courses is for most students higher than they will ever reach again, except in the confines of the single discipline in which they major.

Since the core curriculum is fundamental to all further studies, the entire faculty shares authority over it, although some departments have special responsibility for the parts which they teach. Because of its comprehensiveness, the core curriculum should ordinarily be nearly completed before a student chooses to major in a particular discipline, for only then will he have acquired the breadth of understanding and have experienced the practical challenges to his individual talents that will allow him to make a wise choice. Another reason for placing the core early in a student's career is its inculcation of skills essential for further study and for the life of an educated man, such permanent and profound dispositions of the spirit as the habits of objectivity, consistency, preciseness, orderly deliberation, prudent judgement, and respect for the life of the mind. These intellectual powers are developed by a student seriously abandoning himself to mature study in the academic disciplines which constitute our core.

### Areas of Study

Within The Citadel's core curriculum, study in five areas—English, History, Mathematics, Science, and Social Science—is required of all students regardless of their academic majors. For all students other than those pursuing preprofessional preparations in the areas of Civil and Electrical Engineering, Education, and the Teaching Track of Physical Education, study of a Foreign Language is also required. Each course, or sequence of courses, which addresses a core curriculum requirement incorporates, where appropriate, all the following skills: written communications, oral communications, critical thinking, logical reasoning, and resource and reference usage.

*English* The use of language is at once the most essential, the most sophisticated, and the most practical of all human arts and is a skill indispensable to further endeavors in any field. English studies foster a student's facility in the use of language and ideas mainly by requiring him

to assess great works of literature. This obliges him to become adept in handling the important values of civilization and also to become sensitive to the subtle nuances that great writers have found in them. Such studies also refine his aesthetic sense and thereby teach him, among other things, to use language with appropriate grace and force. Literary studies contribute to the development of a student's character by requiring him to evaluate human conduct and judge what men have made of their lives. English studies are central to a college education because they are a forum where the rival and complementary claims of philosophy, practicality, science, ethics, politics, and religion come alive in concrete situations.

The primary benefits in studying English come when a student engages in dialogues with the works of great authors, listening to their words receptively and responding to them critically. Prerequisite to this encounter are skills in writing and literary analysis.

Each student at The Citadel is required to complete four semesters of English. The first semester, ENGL 101, is basic composition, and the Department of English is responsible for determining which entering students are sufficiently prepared to by-pass this course. The transcripts of those students who are permitted to by-pass this course will reflect ENGL 101 as if it had been completed successfully on a Pass/Fail basis at The Citadel.

For students who must participate in ENGL 101, successful completion will be based on acquired writing skills, and the course must be completed with the grade of "C" or higher.

It is expected that the second course in English, ENGL 102, will be by-passed only by exceptionally well prepared students. Should this circumstance occur, the transcript will reflect ENGL 102 as was described for ENGL 101. This course continues to develop the writing skills of the student, introduces the student to various literary forms, and prepares the student to undertake a two-semester literature sequence.

A two-semester literature sequence in Major British Writers, ENGL 201/202, completes the core curriculum requirement in English. Students majoring in English address this literature requirement through ENGL 213/214.

*Mathematics* Much of mathematics deals with the study of number, form arrangement, and associated relationships, using rigorously defined literal, numerical, and operational symbols. The mathematical world, then, is one of extraordinary purity and completeness, and the study of it provides a precision of thinking and a clarity of knowledge that could hardly be imagined without this unique discipline

Mathematics is a product of human thought which does not depend on

empirical observations, yet it is admirably adapted to concrete interpretations in the physical and social sciences. Its purely theoretical foundation confirms the objectivity of scientific findings, and its transferability to discrete sciences provides a bond of unity among them. Mathematics, then, comprises both abstraction and the application of the results obtained by abstraction to specific problems. Of these aspects, the basic one is abstraction. Because mathematics is abstract and general, it is applicable to problems which arise in widely different areas.

Core studies in mathematics are designed to enhance students' facility in mathematical operations, advance them as far into mathematics as their talent and preparation will permit, increase their understanding of mathematical applications in other fields, and reveal the nature of mathematics as a discipline in its own right.

Each student is required to complete a two-semester sequence in mathematics. All students pursuing the B.S. degree in biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, or physics must complete a two-semester calculus sequence, either MATH 106/107 or MATH 131/132. All other students must complete a two-course sequence which includes an introduction to calculus. Depending on the major selected, this sequence is MATH 105/106 or MATH 106/160.

*History* History teaches students information about the past which helps to explain the human condition, and, more important, it teaches students to think about human affairs as historians do.

The information in the core history courses concerns matters of major significance in the human story. It is sufficiently remote to be viewed dispassionately and comprehensively, and it is of a sufficient quantity to display major force at work over a long period.

For a student to begin thinking as an historian does, he is required to encounter a variety of evidence about past events, to weigh it by several standards, and to discern in it causes, effects, theories, facts, inconsistencies, and the like; in addition, he is required to attempt, according to the standards of the discipline, a narrative assessment of what the evidence reveals about the past.

What a student gains from such a study of history, besides the accumulation of information and the rigorous exercise of his mental faculties, is the ability to view human activity in its temporal and other dimensions and also from a large and objectively framed perspective, so that he has a balanced regard for both concrete deeds of men and for the larger patterns which these deeds constitute.

Each student is required to complete two semesters of History of Western



Civilization, HIST 103/104. Students majoring in history meet this requirement through the four semester sequence, HIST 121/122 and HIST 231/232.

*Science* Studies in a science require a student to make observations about the physical world, to reason about his observations according to scientific standards, and to begin to understand the system of principles that control nature.

The method of science is to make and record observations about material phenomena, to arrange the accumulated data in a systematic way, to develop inductively hypotheses which explain the data, and finally to design and perform experiments which test these hypotheses and their domain. Only when these hypotheses are independently corroborated and exhibit predictive capability can they be allowed to stand as scientific theory. When a student practices the scientific method, he learns to account for every aspect of the phenomena, to construct a hypothesis which is based upon scientific observations but which also has general application, to follow hunches and intuitions but to hold them in suspense until he can contrive a rational explanation, and then to test his explanation by an experiment which publicly applies it to a demanding case. From this exercise, the student develops a healthy understanding of nature and a firmly established appreciation for the marvels of the physical world.

Each student must complete four (4) semesters of science. This requirement must be met by two sequences of two semesters each in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics. No more than one sequence is to be completed in any single science. Students pursuing a degree in the Department of Health and Physical Education meet the requirements for the study of biology through the three semester sequence, BIOL 101/111, BIOL 303/305, and BIOL 304/306.

*Social Sciences* The ultimate goal of the social sciences is the understanding of those aspects of human experience that are social, political, economic, and psychological. By applying a variety of methods including hypothesis testing, quantification, and statistical analysis, the social sciences seek to construct empirically based theories of human behavior. Because the social sciences differ from the natural sciences in subject matter and from the humanities in method, they occupy a distinctive position among the academic disciplines. The social sciences are to human phenomena what the natural sciences are to natural phenomena.

The social sciences are important because of the significance of social theories in understanding human conduct and because of the increasing

reliance on the methods, techniques, concepts, and vocabularies of the social sciences.

Each student is required to complete a one-semester course in the Social Sciences.

*Foreign Languages* The study of a foreign language liberates a student from the confines of provincialism, and he comes to realize that other peoples speak and think differently from ourselves, cherish and scorn what we have little regard for, and ignore what we prize, yet that they are intelligent and decent people who fare in life as well as we.

While language is natural to human species, any particular language is both the product and the expression of attitudes that have become second nature to its speakers. This second nature of a people, the habitual milieu in which they live unselfconsciously, is called their culture; and while it may be studied in a number of profitable ways, its living character is most immediately experienced in its people's mother tongue.

The benefits of thinking in a foreign language and vicariously living in a foreign culture through the study of its literature are not confined to knowledge of the language and culture studies, valuable as these are. The language student becomes aware also of the idioms of his own language and culture, and he becomes able to assess, almost as an outsider, the distinctive way in which he has been brought up. Furthermore, he is in a position to understand the profound difference and the profounder similarities among all people.

Each student, other than those pursuing degrees in the pre-professional disciplines of teacher education in Education or Physical Education or Civil or Electrical Engineering, will be required to study the same foreign language through at least the 202 level at The Citadel. As entrance requirements demand the study of a language at the high school level, it is expected that many students will come to The Citadel prepared to bypass much of this language requirement. The Department of Modern Languages conducts a screening program through which the student's entering level of language proficiency can be determined. The core language requirements are implemented as follows:

- 1) The course of study of each degree program requiring the study of a language lists 101, 102, 201, and 202 language courses.
- 2) Students may be placed in 101 or 102 for two reasons:
  - a) they have decided to begin the study of a new language at the college level;
  - b) the Department of Modern Languages has determined that the

high school preparation is not equivalent to 101 or 102 at The Citadel. In either case, 101 or 102 must be taken at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

- 3) Students who have been determined by the Department of Modern Languages to be prepared to by-pass 101 and/or 102 will be given credit on their Citadel transcripts as if these courses had been completed on a Pass/Fail basis at The Citadel.

The Standing Committee on the Core Curriculum has been established to monitor the overall appropriateness and effectiveness of the core curriculum courses, to study and determine the benefit accruing to students from these courses, to examine whether the purposes for which the core was designed are being realized, and to recommend changes and modifications within particular courses or with the overall Core Curriculum.

### THE MAJOR CURRICULUM

Building on the knowledge and skills acquired through study of core curriculum courses, the curriculum of each major consists of carefully selected required courses complimented by a variety of electives. These electives are in one of the following categories:

Elective refers to a course which is required for graduation but does not meet a core or major requirement.

Approved Elective refers to a course which is required to meet major requirements but may be selected from a list of approved courses provided by the individual department.

Non-Departmental Elective refers to a course which is required for graduation, does not meet core or major requirements, and must be taken outside the major department. Students are encouraged to study areas outside the major to ensure as broad an education as is practical.

In addition to providing the student with a sound foundation in the discipline, course work offered in each major course of study stresses written and oral communications and ensures that each student is able to use the computer as a tool within the discipline.



## Courses of Study

The following pages contain a detailed schedule of the curriculum required for each degree according to the major subject selected. The clock hours and the credit value of each course are noted. The individual courses are described under the appropriate departmental heading in the pages following the schedules.

The geology courses are offered in the Department of Chemistry; the fine arts in the Department of Education; philosophy in the Department of English; geography in the Department of History; computer science in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science; and sociology and anthropology in the Department of Political Science.

The courses normally scheduled by the fourth class are numbered from 101 upward, by the third class from 201 upward, by the second class from 301 upward, and by the first class from 400 upward.

Major work is offered in the following areas: Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Computer Science, Education, Electrical Engineering, English, Health and Physical Education History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physics, Political Science, and Psychology. A thorough premedical preparation is also available through the B.A. Chemistry or the Biology major.

## BIOLOGY MAJOR

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL 101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I Laboratory .....	BIOL 111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 111	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 205		(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 255	1	(0,2)
Cell Biology .....	BIOL 205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Genetics .....	BIOL 308	4	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHEM 207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 217	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL	3 (4)	
Elective .....		3 (4)	
+1st Year Advanced ROTCS .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Senior Seminar .....	BIOL 411	1	(1,0)*
*Approved Elective .....	BIOL	3 (4)	
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL	3 (4)	
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Approved Electives must include at least one course from each of the following are as: Physiology: BIOL 403, BIOL 404, BIOL 425; Field Biology: BIOL 314, BIOL 321, BIOL 406, BIOL 408, BIOL 409, BIOL 410, BIOL 426, BIOL 490; Developmental Biology: BIOL 208, BIOL 308, BIOL 322, BIOL 401; and at least two courses from Descriptive Biology: BIOL 203, BIOL 204, BIOL 301, BIOL 302, BIOL 307, BIOL 309, BIOL 310, BIOL 315, BIOL 316, BIOL 402, BIOL 405, BIOL 419, BIOL 492. It is recommended that biology major's take at least one advanced botany and one advanced zoology course.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

\*\*\*Prerequisite is approval by department head and supervising professor.

# **BIOLOGY MAJOR**

## **Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
++College Mathematics III .....	MATH 107	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL 102	3	(3,0)
General BiologyI Laboratory .....	BIOL 112	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Applied Programming .....	CSCI 1215	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 112	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 206	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for			
Biology and Premedicine.....	PHYS 256	1	(0,2)
Statistical Methods .....	MATH 160	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Organic Chemist.....	CHEM 208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 218	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL	3 (4)	
Ecology .....	BIOL 406	4	(2,4)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROT			

**SENIOR YEAR**

Public Speaking .....	ENGL 205	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
***Senior Research Project or- .....	BIOL 420		
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL	3 (4)	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 128 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR First Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)
*Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
++College Mathematics I .....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Principles of Macroeconomics .....	BADM 201	3	(3,0)
**Introduction to Applied Programming ...	CSCI 215	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice I .....	BADM 211	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

Biology, Chemistry or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
**Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
Legal Environment of Business .....	BADM 305	3	(3,0)
Principles of Management .....	BADM 325	3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR

Production Management .....	BADM 410	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester-hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Approved Electives must be selected from Business Administration courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level with at least four (4) at the 400 level.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

# **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Principles of Microeconomics .....	BADM 202	3	(3,0)
Business Statistics I.....	BADM 205	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice II.....	BADM 212	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Business Finance .....	BADM 321	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Marketing Principles .....	BADM 309	3	(3,0)
Organization Theory and Behavior .....	BADM 328	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Business Policy.....	BADM 422	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	BADM	3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 111	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I.....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHEM 207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 217	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH 231	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Introduction To Computer Applications or	CSCI 115		
Introduction To Applied Programming ....	CSCI 215	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Quantitative Analysis .....	CHEM 300	4	(3,3)
Physical Chemistry .....	CHEM 305	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory.....	CHEM 315	1	(0,3)
Chemical Literature .....	CHEM 308	1	(1,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical			
Scientists .....	PHYS 211	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for			
Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 261	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Basic Inorganic Chemistry .....	CHEM 401	3	(3,0)
Biochemistry or .....	CHEM 409		
Special Topics in Organic Chemistry ....	CHEM 403	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Senior Research .....	CHEM 419	2	
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM 429	1	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.



### B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

#### Second Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 112	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 260	1	(0,2)
Differential Equations .....	MATH 232	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHEM 208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 218	1	(0,3)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RHED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 212	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 262	1	(0,2)
Instrumental Methods .....	CHEM 302	4	(2,4)
Physical Chemistry .....	CHEM 306	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 316	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Physical Inorganic Chemistry .....	CHEM 402	3	(3,0)
Inorganic Preparations .....	CHEM 412	1	(0,3)
Spectra and Identification of Organic Compounds .....	CHEM 408	4	(1,6)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	CHEM 420	1	
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM 430	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

### B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

#### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 111	1	(0,3)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHEM 207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 217	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 205	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 255	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Quantitative Analysis .....	CHEM 300	4	(3,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
Writing in the Professions .....	ENGL 411	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry .....	CHEM 305	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Basic Inorganic Chemistry .....	CHEM 401	3	(3,0)
Chemistry Senior Thesis .....	CHEM 425	2	
Approved Elective .....	CHEM	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM 429	1	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

ROTC hours (credit, lectures and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

## B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 112	1	(0,3)
College Mathematics III .....	MATH 107	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Applications or Introduction to Applied Programming ....	CSCI 115 CSCI 215	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHEM 208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 218	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 206	3	(3,0)
Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS 256	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR—

Physical Chemistry .....	CHEM 306	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
Instrumental Methods .....	CHEM 302	4	(2,4)
Chemistry Literature .....	CHEM 308	1	(1,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

#### SENIOR YEAR—

Chemistry Senior Thesis .....	CHEM 426	1	(1,0)
Approved Elective .....	CHEM	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM 430	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled in The Citadel.



# CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR

## First Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
Engineering Drawing .....	CIVL 101	2	(0,4)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH 231	4	(4,0)
Surveying .....	CIVL 205	3	(3,0)
Surveying Laboratory .....	CIVL 235	1	(0,2)
Computer Application for Civil Engineering .....	CIVL 209	1	(1,1)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR—

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 212	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 262	1	(0,2)
Dynamics .....	CIVL 301	3	(3,0)
Mechanics of Materials .....	CIVL 303	4	(3,2)
Transportation Engineering .....	CIVL 305	3	(3,0)
Materials Laboratory .....	CIVL 307	1	(0,3)
Geology for Engineers .....	GEOL 303	3	(2,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

### SENIOR YEAR—

Concrete Laboratory .....	CIVL 401	1	(0,2)
Reinforced Concrete Design .....	CIVL 403	4	(4,0)
Structural Analysis II .....	CIVL 405	3	(2,2)
Environmental Engineering .....	CIVL 408	3	(3,0)
Fluid Mechanics Laboratory .....	CIVL 418	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering .....	CIVL 409	3	(3,0)
***Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	CIVL 420	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

\*Represents semester hour credits, lecture, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Select CIVL 422, CIVL 423, CIVL 424, or CIVL 425.

\*\*\*Two semester sequence in humanities or social sciences; at least one course at advanced level.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
Engineering Design and Analysis .....	CIVL 102	2	(0,4)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 211	3	(3,0)
Physical Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 261	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics I .....	MATH 234	4	(4,0)
Statics .....	CIVL 202	3	(2,2)
Photogrammetry .....	CIVL 204	1	(0,2)
Surveying .....	CIVL 206	3	(3,0)
Surveying Laboratory II .....	CIVL 236	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR—

Highway Engineering .....	CIVL 306	2	(2,0)
Highway Engineering Lab .....	CIVL 326	1	(0,2)
Structural Analysis II .....	CIVL 308	3	(3,0)
Fluid Mechanics .....	CIVL 315	3	(3,0)
Engineering Administration .....	CIVL 314	2	(2,0)
Elements of Electrical Engineering .....	ELEC 308	3	(3,0)
Technical Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

#### SENIOR YEAR—

Steel Design .....	CIVL 406	3	(2,2)
***Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Environmental Engineering Laboratory .....	CIVL 419	1	(0,2)
Geotechnical Engineering II .....	CIVL 410	3	(3,0)
Geotechnical Laboratory .....	CIVL 402	1	(0,2)
**Approved Elective .....	CIVL	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	CIVL 420	2	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 139 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I.....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Discrete Structures.....	MATH 206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 260	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Computer Science II.....	CSCI 202	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

+++Approved Elective .....	CSCI	3	(3,0)
++Chemistry or Biology .....		4	(3,0)
Applied Statistics .....	MATH 361	3	(3,0)
Data Structures .....	CSCI 315	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Digital Systems Fundamentals .....	ELEC 305	3	(3,0)
Operating Systems and Computer .....	CSCI 405	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....	CSCI	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence

\*\*Any mathematics course numbered at the 200 level or above.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Science must be CHEM 101 (111), CHEM 102 (112) or BIOL 101 (111), BIOL 102 (112).

+++Any computer science courses numbered at 300 or 400 level.



# COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

## Second Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I.....	CSCI 201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 211	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 261	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Computer Organization and Programming .....	CSCI 262	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra .....	MATH 240	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR—

**Mathematics Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Biology .....		4	(3,0)
File Processing .....	CSCI 319	3	(3,0)
Programming Languages .....	CSCI 355	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

### SENIOR YEAR—

Digital Systems Design .....	ELEC 428	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....	CSCI	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 123 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# EDUCATION MAJOR

## First Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
++College Mathematics I.....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I.....	BIOL 101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I Laboratory .....	BIOL 111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC 202	3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject.....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(2,0)

### JUNIOR YEAR—

General Psychology .....	PSYC 201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC 308	3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject.....		3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR 205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

### SENIOR YEAR—

Methods and Materials of Secondary			
School Teaching .....	EDUC 401	3	(3,0)
Social & Cultural History of the Non-			
Western World .....	HIST 417	3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject.....		3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject.....		3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject.....		3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Elective.....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however the total hours which may be applied toward graduate requirements may not exceed 26 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

+++If teaching field is a science, these will often be 4 hour courses with lab.

# EDUCATION MAJOR

## Second Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL 102	3	(3,0)
General Biology II Laboratory .....	BIOL 112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC 101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Social Studies (other than History) .....		3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR 206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary .....			
School .....	EDUC 208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR—

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical			
Issues in Education .....	EDUC 311	3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject .....		3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject .....		3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Subject .....		3	(3,0)
+++Teaching Field Elective .....		3	
+ 1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC Army:			
MLTY 302 and 402; Navy: NAVL 302 and			
402 or 404; and Air Force: AERO 302 and 402			

### SENIOR YEAR—

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC 499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC 402	3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: Certification areas: Mathematics (125), Social Studies (121), English (121), History (121), Biology (123), General Science (123), and Science (127); plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

\*\*These courses must be taken in the second semester of the final year.



## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry.....	CHEM 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I.....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Engineering .....	ELEC 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH 231	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and			
Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 211	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and			
Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 261	1	(0,2)
Electric Circuit Analysis I .....	ELEC 201	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Applied Mathematics II .....	MATH 335	3	(3,0)
Linear Circuit Analysis .....	ELEC 309	3	(3,0)
Engineering Administration .....	CIVL 314	2	(2,0)
Digital Logic and Circuits .....	ELEC 311	3	(3,0)
Electronics I .....	ELEC 306	3	(3,0)
Linear Circuits Laboratory .....	ELEC 301	1	(0,2)
Electronics Laboratory .....	ELEC 313	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Design I .....	ELEC 421	3	(1,4)
**Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Advanced humanities or social science course.

\*\*\*APPROVED ELECTIVES must be selected from among the following courses: ELEC 401, ELEC 403, ELEC 404, ELEC 405, ELEC 407, ELEC 413, ELEC 414, ELEC 415, ELEC 416, ELEC 424, and ELEC 425.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 260	1	(0,2)
Graphic Communication .....	ELEC 102	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Applied Mathematics I .....	MATH 234	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 212	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 262	1	(0,2)
Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers .....	ELEC 206	2	(2,0)
Electric Circuit Analysis II .....	ELEC 202	3	(3,0)
Electrical Laboratory .....	ELEC 204	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR—

Systems I .....	ELEC 312	3	(3,0)
Electromechanical Energy Conversion .....	ELEC 316	3	(3,0)
Digital Systems Engineering .....	ELEC 330	3	(3,0)
Electrical Machinery Laboratory .....	ELEC 302	1	(0,2)
Optics (PHYS 308) or Nuclear Engineering (ELEC 307) .....		3	(3,0)
Electromagnetic Fields .....	ELEC 318	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

#### SENIOR YEAR—

Design II .....	ELEC 422	3	(1,4)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 129 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# ENGLISH MAJOR First Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
++College Mathematics I.....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Survey of English Literature .....	ENGL 213	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Mythology, or .....	ENGL 211	3	(3,0)
The Bible as Literature .....	ENGL 212		
Social Science Core .....		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

Shakespeare, or .....	ENGL 317	3	(3,0)
Shakespeare .....	ENGL 318		
**Approved Elective (Group B) .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

***American Literature Elective .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective (Group A) .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lecture, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*ENGL 301, ENGL 317, ENGL 318, and ENGL 319 may not be used to satisfy this requirement.

\*\*\*Students must take six hours of American Literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344).

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

# ENGLISH MAJOR Second Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Survey of English Literature .....	ENGL 214	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Introduction to Philosophy .....	PHIL 201	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

Chaucer, or .....	ENGL 301	3	(3,0)
Milton .....	ENGL 319		
**Approved Elective (Group C) .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

***American Literature Elective .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective (Group C) .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



# HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR

## Teaching Track

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
++College Mathematics I.....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Physical Education .....	HLED 101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I.....	BIOL 101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I Laboratory .....	BIOL 111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) ..		4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR 205	3	(3,0)
Methods of Teaching Gymnastics and Rhythmic Activities .....	PHED 210	2	(1,2)
Methods of Teaching Basketball and Baseball .....	PHED 212	2	(1,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Human Anatomy .....	BIOL 303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory .....	BIOL 305	1	(0,2)
Child Development.....	EDUC 307	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC 202	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC 308	3	(3,0)
Methods of Wrestling and Track .....	PHED 215	2	(1,2)
Elementary School Physical Education.....	PHED 433	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Special Physical Education .....	PHED 403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise .....	PHED 419	3	(2,2)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World .....	HIST 417	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

# **HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR** **Teaching Track** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)*
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education .....	PHED 102	3	(2,2)
Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education .....	PHED 205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) ..		4	(3,2)
Methods of Teaching Aquatics and Outdoor Education .....	PHED 211	2	(1,2)
Methods of Teaching Football and Soccer .....	PHED 213	2	(1,2)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR 206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School .....	EDUC 208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR—**

Human Physiology .....	BIOL 304	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology Laboratory .....	BIOL 306	1	(0,2)
Kinesiology .....	HLED 314	3	(2,2)
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical .....			
Issues in Education .....	EDUC 311	3	(3,0)
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries ..	PHED 402	3	(2,2)
Methods of Lifetime Sports and Adult Fitness .....	PHED 214	2	(1,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## **SENIOR YEAR—**

Administration of Physical Education .....	PHED 404	3	(3,0)
Internship in Teaching .....	PHED 499	12	
Senior Seminar .....	HLED 421	1	(1,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 129 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR

### Professional Track

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
++College Mathematics I.....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Physical Education .....	PHED 101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I.....	BIOL 101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I Laboratory .....	BIOL 111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC.....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) ..		4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Human Anatomy .....	BIOL 303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory .....	BIOL 305	1	(0,2)
First Aid and Emergency Care.....	HLED 300	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Special Physical Education .....	PHED 403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise .....	PHED 419	3	(2,2)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours int that sequence.

\*\*Approved Electives are determined by the Professional Track selected, Health/Wellness or Sports Management/Administration. Complete lists of Approved Electives are available in the section of this catalogue on Department of Health and Physical Education.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

# HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR

## Professional Track

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education .....	PHED 102	3	(2,2)
Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education .....	PHED 205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) ..		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective. ....		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Public Speaking .....	ENGL 205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR—

Human Physiology .....	BIOL 304	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology Laboratory .....	BIOL 306	1	(0,2)
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries ..	PHED 402	3	(2,2)
Kinesiology .....	PHED 314	3	(2,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Developmental Psychology .....	PSYC 202	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

#### SENIOR YEAR—

Nutrition .....	HLED 401	3	(3,0)
Administration of Physical Education .....	PHED 404	3	(3,0)
Drug and Substance Abuse .....	HLED 402	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Directed Field Experience .....	PHED 406	3	(1,6)
Senior Seminar .....	PHED 421	1	(1,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



## HISTORY MAJOR

### First Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
**College Mathematics I .....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Ancient History .....	HIST 121	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
***1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Survey of Modern Europe, 1500-18153 ...		3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History .....	HIST 201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

History of England Since 1485 .....	HIST 328	3	(3,0)
Approved (U.S. History) Elective .....	HIST	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course or .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
American National Government .....	PSCI 102		
***1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

History of Modern Russia .....	HIST 424	3	(3,0)
Approved (U.S. History) Elective .....	HIST	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lecture, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 or MATH 107.

\*\*\*ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+Must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

# HISTORY MAJOR Second Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
**College Mathematics II.....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Medieval History .....	HIST 122	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
***1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Survey of Modern Europe, 1815 to Present.....	HIST 232	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History .....	HIST 202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Basic ROTC.....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

Elementary Geography .....	GEOG 109	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	HIST	3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
***1st Year Advanced ROTC.....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

The Modernization of China and Japan ..	HIST 461	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	HIST	3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR

### First Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I.....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH 231	4	(4,0)
Introductory to Discrete Structures .....	MATH 206	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

***Biology or Chemistry .....		4	(3,2)
Modern Algebra .....	MATH 303	3	(3,0)
Applied Statistics.....	MATH 361	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

Introduction to Analysis I.....	MATH 403	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lecture, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Must be numbered at 300 or 400 level and selected in accordance with requirements for the Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics Option.

\*\*\*Science must be CHEM 101 (111) and CHEM 102 (112) or BIOL 101 (111) and BIOL 102 (112).

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR Second Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science .....	CSCI 201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations .....	MATH 232	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra .....	MATH 240	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientist .....	PHYS 211	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientist .....	PHYS 261	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

***Biology or Chemistry .....		4	(3,2)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



## B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR

### First Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH 231	4	(4,0)
***Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0.1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR—

Introduction to Discrete Structures .....	MATH 206	3	(3,0)
Applied Statistics .....	MATH 361	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

#### SENIOR YEAR—

Modern Algebra .....	MATH 303	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*Includes any mathematics course numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

\*\*\*The student must select one of five approved sequences of study in a selected area. Listings of courses of study for each of these sequences are available from the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

**B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations .....	MATH 232	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
***Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Linear Algebra .....	MATH 240	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I .....	CSCI 201	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Math Models and Applications .....	MATH 470	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# **MODERN LANGUAGE MAJOR** **First Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR—**

**Elementary Modern Language .....	101	3	(3,0)*
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
++College Mathematics I .....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

**Intermediate Modern Language .....	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR—**

**Advanced Modern Language .....	301	3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Linguistics .....	LING 300	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## **SENIOR YEAR—**

**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credit, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

\*\*All courses must be in the same language (German; French; or Spanish). All majors are required to take 301 and 302.

\*\*\*If both courses are taken, the other may serve as a substitute for an Advanced Modern Language or an Elective.

ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

# MODERN LANGUAGE MAJOR Second Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

**Elementary Modern Language .....	102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
++College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

**Intermediate Modern Language .....	202	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

**Advanced Modern Language .....	302	3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
***MLNG 410 or MLNG 420 .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



# PHYSICS MAJOR

## First Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Introduction to Physics .....	PHYS 101	2	(2,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I.....	MATH 131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	PHYS	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 211	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 261	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH 231	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Lab .....	CHEM 111	1	(0,2)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR—

Electronic Instrumentation .....	PHYS 307	3	(3,0)
Modern Physics .....	PHYS 313	3	(3,0)
Analytical Mechanics .....	PHYS 315	3	(3,0)
Electronic Instrumentation Laboratory. ....	PHYS 357	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics II .....	MATH 335	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

### SENIOR YEAR—

Electricity and Magnetism .....	PHYS 403	3	(3,0)
Quantum Mechanics .....	PHYS 405	3	(3,0)
Research Planning .....	PHYS 419	1	(0,2)
Advanced Laboratory Physics .....	PHYS 451	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# PHYSICS MAJOR

## Second Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR—

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH 132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 212	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS 262	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics I.....	MATH 234	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Major British Writers.....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry .....	CHEM 102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHEM 112	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR—

Optics .....	PHYS 308	3	(3,0)
Analytical Mechanics .....	PHYS 316	3	(3,0)
Mathematical Physics .....	PHYS 320	3	(3,0)
Optics Laboratory .....	PHYS 358	1	(0,2)
Complex Analysis. ....	MATH 422	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

### SENIOR YEAR—

Electricity and Magnetism .....	PHYS 404	3	(3,0)
Quantum Mechanics .....	PHYS 406	3	(3,0)
Thermodynamics .....	PHYS 410	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	PHYS 420	3	(1,4)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR First Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

Introduction to Political Science .....	PSCI 101	3	(3,0)*
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)
Statistical Methods .....	MATH 160	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

International Politics .....	PSCI 231	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Principles of Macroeconomics .....	BADM 201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

++Subfield Required Course .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
American Politics Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Approved Elective .....	HIST	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

Constitutional Law: Civil Rights .....	PSCI 462	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Required Course .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
American Politics Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Majors must concentrate in one of three subfields: American Government and Politics, International Politics and Military Affairs, or Law and Criminal Justice.

# POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR Second Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR—

American National Government .....	PSCI 102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Comparative Politics .....	PSCI 232	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Principles of Microeconomics .....	BADM 202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR—

Political Theory .....	PSCI 392	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Required Course. ....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Approved Elective .....	HIST	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

## SENIOR YEAR—

Approved Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Elective .....	PSCI	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



**PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR**  
**First Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)*
++College Mathematics I.....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
General Psychology.....	PSYC 201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Research Design in Psychology .....	PSYC 203	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Experimental Psychology I .....	PSYC 301	3	(3,0)
Theories of Personality .....	PSYC 306	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Philosophy.....	PHIL 201	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	FNAR	3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

Psychology of Learning and Motivation...	PSYC 403	3	(3,0)
Applied Psychology .....	PSYC 404	3	(3,0)
Psychological Testing.....	PSYC 407	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective.....		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Students well grounded in algebra are encouraged to substitute MATH 106 and MATH 107.

**PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR—**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH 106	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Developmental Psychology .....	PSYC 202	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR—**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL 202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Social Psychology .....	PSYC 305	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

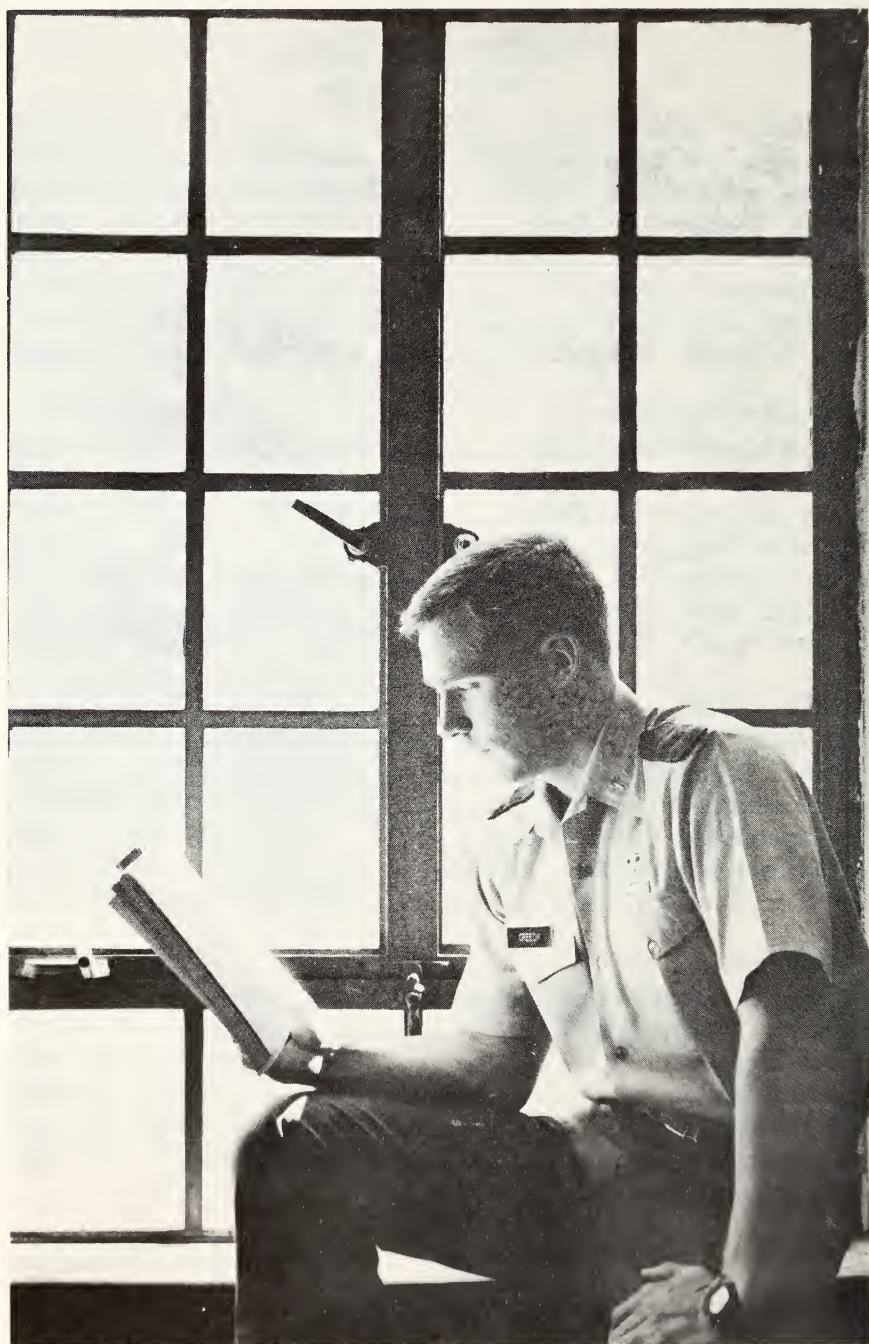
**JUNIOR YEAR—**

Experimental Psychology II .....	PSYC 302	3	(3,0)
Abnormal Psychology .....	PSYC 304	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR—**

History and Systems of Psychology .....	PSYC 405	3	(3,0)
Seminar in Contemporary Psychological Issues .....	PSYC 410	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



## Department of Aerospace Studies

Department Head: Krause    Professor:

Krause Assistant Professors: Berry, Crawford, Gill, Memi, Metts, Miller, Ward

Citadel Air Force ROTC courses feature a wide variety of instruction and training opportunities. During the freshman and sophomore years, the curriculum provides students with an understanding of air power's past, present, and future roles in world affairs, as well as its relation to national defense. These courses cover the doctrine, mission, and organization of the defense establishment of the United States and examine the development of air power during the century.

During the junior and senior years, the Air Force ROTC program draws upon many academic principles. Included are communicative skills, a comprehensive analysis of defense policy and the national defense structure, the meaning of professionalism and professional responsibility, the military justice system, functions and practices of leadership and management principles, and problem solving.

### Course of Instruction

AERO 101	<i>The Air Force Today I</i>	One Credit Hour
	(First Semester—Fourth Class Year)	

This course and its follow-on provide the student with an introductory survey of the United States Air Force. In the first semester, the course begins with a discussion of the development of the Air Force mission, functions, and organizations; Air Force doctrine; and national strategy. It continues with a discussion of the major air commands and their missions. Students are also given an introduction to communicative skills, human relations, and officership.

Lecture: two hours.



AERO 102 *The Air Force Today II* One Credit Hour  
(Second Semester—Fourth Class Year)

This course covers the diverse roles of general purpose and aerospace support forces by examining other major air commands and separate operating agencies within the Air Force. This course also includes a description of Army and Navy strategic and general purpose forces as well as a survey of NATO/ Warsaw Pact and USSR forces. Continuing emphasis is given to communicative skills.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 201 *The Development of Air Power I* One Credit Hour  
(First Semester—Third Class Year)

This course explores two broad areas. First, the course examines the development of air power beginning with the first flights of the Wright brothers and ending with World War II. Second, it directs attention to the life of an Air Force officer, discussing such topics as professionalism, leadership, education, and advancement. Communication skills development continues.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 202 *The Development of Air Power II* One Credit Hour  
(Second Semester—Third Class Year)

As a follow-on to AERO 201, this course continues to examine the development of air power. It stresses a variety of events and elements in the history of air power, especially where these provide significant examples of the last 40 years, ending with an examination of the peaceful employment of United States air power. Communication skills development continues.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 301 *Air Force Leadership and Management I* Three Credit Hours  
(First Semester—Second Class Year)

This integrated management course emphasizes the individual as a manager. Emphasis is given to the manager's environment and job, the management process, and an in depth look at the function of leadership, motivation, and individual and group behavior. Organizational and personal values related to the individual manager's leadership styles are discussed. Included is a mini-course on individual communicative skills. The student develops his speaking, listening, and writing skills through oral and written presentations of military and current event topics.

Lecture: three hours.

**AERO 302** *Air Force Leadership and Management II* Three Credit Hours  
(Second Semester—Second Class year)

This course deals with aspects of the military manager's work environment beyond the leadership aspect. It discusses, within the context of a military organization, the management processes of planning, organizing, staffing, and controlling. Group dynamics, motivation, and personal values (ethics) are discussed within the context of the military organization. Lecture: three hours.

**AERO 401** *U. S. National Security Policy I* Three Credit Hours  
(First Semester—First Class Year)

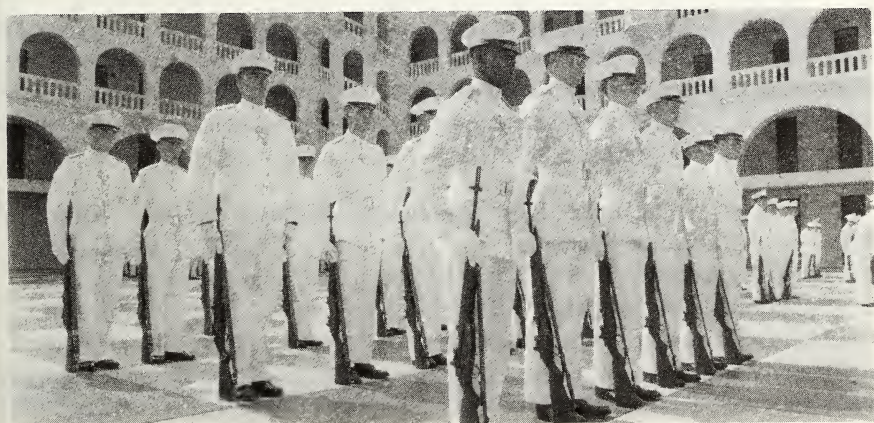
This course studies the policy and process of national security. Specifically, the course reviews the varying U.S. approaches to national policy, the actors and processes involved in the determination of that policy, and key national security issues. An indepth look at the defense community's involvement in national security policy making is stressed.

Lecture: three hours.

**AERO 402** *U.S. National Security Policy II* Three Credit Hours  
(Second Semester—First Class Year)

During the second semester the student continues the study of U.S. defense policy. This course stresses the officer's role in the military profession, the changing and demanding role of officership and the military profession, and the impact of professionalism on security policy. The course addresses military law, various contemporary issues which impact national security forces, and essential elements of commissioned service.

Lecture: three hours.



## Department Biology

Department Head: Baldwin

Professors: Baldwin, Crosby, Forsythe, Porcher, Runey, Wallace Associate

Professors: Bowman, Kelley, Seabury

The Biology Department is structured to offer courses which give the student a better understanding of himself, his relationship with his environment, and the diversity of life. Enrichment courses with minimum prerequisites are offered in summer and evening programs for interested individuals.

### B.S. Biology Major

Requirements in the major provide courses in physiology, field biology, descriptive biology, and developmental biology which meet the needs of a wide variety of programs in biology, medicine, secondary school science teaching, social work, wildlife, and conservation. Additional electives in biology may be selected to fulfill the interests of the individual. Preparation for graduate school is encouraged.

### Premedical-Predental Program

The student who is planning to enter medical school, dental school, veterinary school, or professional school in allied health should consider the B.S. Biology major which will be tailored to his special needs. The flexibility of the major course of study permits the pre-professional student to tailor his plan of study to each area of specialty. The large number of electives available in the biology curriculum makes it possible for the student to develop the broad science-humanities background necessary in the medical or dental profession.

### Course Descriptions for Biology

BIOL 101 *General Biology*

Three Credit Hours

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 111

The introductory course in biology designed for both the major and non-major. Emphasis is placed on the methods of science, structural, molecular and energetic basis of cellular activities, genetic variability and



evolution, diversity and life processes in plants and animals and principles of ecology.

Lecture: three hours.

**BIOL 102    *General Biology II*    Three Credit Hour**

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite: BIOL 101 and BIOL 111; prerequisite or corequisite: continuation of General Biology I.

Lecture: three hours.

**BIOL 112.    *Continuation of General Biology***

Lecture: three hours.

**BIOL 111    *General Biology I Laboratory*    One Credit Hour**

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite or Corequisite: BIOL 101

The laboratory is designed to parallel the lecture content of BIOL 101.

Laboratory: two hours per week.

**BIOL 112    *General Biology II Laboratory*    One Credit Hour**

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite: BIOL 101 and BIOL 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: BIOL 102

The laboratory is designed to parallel the lecture content of BIOL 102.

Laboratory: two hours per week.

**BIOL 203    *Survey of the Plant Kingdom*    Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

A general survey of the vascular and nonvascular plants. Lecture and laboratory experiences will include a study of the characteristics, life cycles, evolutionary trends, ecological importance, and economic value of each plant group. Both the biology student and the non-major will receive a deeper appreciation of plants in their natural and man-made habitats.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

**BIOL 204    *Basic Plant Structure*    Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd numbered years.

A study of cellular organization and tissue composition in the vegetative and reproductive organs of vascular plants with corresponding laboratory. This course would benefit those students interested in graduate school,



wildlife, forestry and the teaching of science in secondary school.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 205 *Cell Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

An introduction to the morphological, biochemical and biophysical properties of protoplasm and their significance in the life processes.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 208 *Evolution* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A basic course in the concepts of evolution and population dynamics. The history of evolutionary thought, the processes of organic evolution, and systematics are conducted.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 209 *Man and His Environment* Three Credit Hours

Elective to non-biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the interdependence of man and his environment. Emphasis will be on man's place in nature, pollution, man-modified habitats, and environmental protection.

Lecture: three hours per week.

BIOL 301 *Invertebrate Zoology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A general study of the invertebrate animals, including taxonomy, morphology, and ecology.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 302 *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

Comparative anatomy of certain vertebrate forms.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

- BIOL 303    *Human Anatomy*** **Three Credit Hours**  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.  
Foundation material in mammalian anatomy which has been designed to give an understanding of basic human anatomy. Laboratory BIOL 305 is optional.  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 304    *Human Physiology*** **Three Credit Hours**  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
An introduction to the basic physics and chemistry of life, including a study of the machinery of the regulatory mechanisms of the human body. Laboratory BIOL 306 is optional.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 305    *Human Anatomy Laboratory*** **One Credit Hour**  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Corequisite or prerequisite: BIOL 303  
Elective to non-biology majors. Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.  
Laboratory exercises to illustrate the relationships of structure of mammalian anatomy.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 306    *Human Physiology Laboratory*** **One Credit Hour**  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Corequisite or prerequisite: BIOL 304  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
The experiments demonstrating the various physiological processes of life.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 307    *Animal Behavior (Ethology)*** **Three Credit Hours**  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or PSYC 201  
Elective to all majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.  
This course deals with the description, development, and adaptive nature

of behavior in free-living animals. The laboratory will emphasize the description and qualifications of behavior patterns.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 308 *Genetics* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

A study of inheritance, including mendelian genetics, molecular genetics, changes in chromosome structure and number, cytogenetics, and population genetics.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 310 *Microbiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of department head.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A general study of microorganisms and their importance to man with special emphasis on their fundamental life processes. Includes a brief introduction to epidemiology and immunology.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 314 *The Vascular Flora of South Carolina* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

An introductory study of the native vascular flora of South Carolina, emphasizing the identification and collection of native plants. The student will have practice in use of taxonomic keys and in preparation of specimens for The Citadel Herbarium.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 315 *Biological Microtechnique and Instrumentation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

This course will introduce the student to the techniques of preparing, recording and illustrating biological material for light microscopical studies. The laboratory will stress microtomy, various types of microscopy, cytochemical procedures and photomicrographic techniques and related dark room procedures.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 316 *Mycology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the morphology, classification, and ecology of the fungi commonly found in the coastal area of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 321 *General Entomology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

An introduction to the study of insects and closely related arthropods, including their ecology, physiology, morphology, taxonomy, adaptations, and immature stages. Laboratory studies will emphasize field collection methods and curatorial techniques.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 322 *History of Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

Major aspects of the development of biological sciences and their relationship to other scientific disciplines. Special attention will be paid to the development and content of theories and to changes in the methods of biological research.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 401 *Embryology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

An examination of molecular methods and mechanism underlying the developmental process. In laboratory, a study of the anatomy of selected vertebrate embryos with additional experimental work on live sea urchins, snails and frogs.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 402 *Descriptive Histology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years. A detailed study of the chief types of animal tissues and a description of the



histology and organs. Laboratory work includes microscopic study of cells, tissues, and organs of animals, and training in the preparation of microscopic slides.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

**BIOL 403      *Animal Physiology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: BIOL 102/112 and CHEM 208 (Organic Chemistry)

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A systematic study of the general physiology of animal organ systems.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

This course formerly was entitled Mammalian Physiology.

**BIOL 404      *Plant Physiology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: BIOL 102/112 and BIOL 205

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A comprehensive study of the physiological processes of living plants.

This course is designed to include both inorganic and organic metabolism while emphasizing the relationships of these processes to the entire plant.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

**BIOL 405      *General Parasitology*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

Taxonomy, morphology, adaptation, and ecology of parasites affecting man and domestic animals. Life history, vectors, and controls are emphasized.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

**BIOL 406      *Ecology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

An introduction to the study of biological interrelationships and the effects of the environment on the structure and function of animal populations. Laboratory will emphasize methods and materials of ecological investigations.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 408 *Ornithology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the structure, function, and ecology of birds. Field trips and bird specimens will give students a working knowledge of birds common to South Carolina.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 409 *Marine Biology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all juniors and seniors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

The lectures cover major ecological factors and the fundamentals of oceanography. Laboratory work stresses the familiarities with species, taxonomic methods, sampling procedures, experimental design, use of equipment, and data handling.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 410 *Vertebrate Natural History* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

An introduction to the classification, ecology, evolution, and distribution of the vertebrates. Laboratory with emphasis on identification and field study techniques, especially with respect to the vertebrates of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 411 *Senior Seminar* One Credit Hour

Required of all biology majors.

Normally offered in both fall and spring semesters.

A group study of current topics of biological interest.

Lecture: one hour.

BIOL 412 *Special Topics in Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor

Offered on demand.

A course designed for the study of specialized topics in modern biology.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 419      *Economic Botany*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of instructor

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

An introductory course in economic botany devoted to the consideration of plants which are useful or harmful to man; their origins and history, botanical relationships, chemical constituents which make them economically important, and their roles in prehistoric and modern cultures and civilizations.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 420      *Senior Research Project*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head and supervising instructor.

Normally offered in both fall and spring semesters.

Independent study in undergraduate research for serious students planning graduate study.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 425      *Microbial Physiology*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor; CHEM 208 and BIOL 310 are recommended

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

An in depth study of metabolic processes of microorganisms and how these processes may interact on other organisms.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 426      *Freshwater Biology*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

The study of freshwater organisms and their environment. Instruction will cover the biological diversity, ecological and physiological adaptations and the physical setting of freshwater systems. Local systems of interest include large coastal rivers and lakes, upper portions of estuaries and old rice fields.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 490      *Advanced Field Ecology*      Five Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of field biology and permission of the instructor Offered on demand during the summer session.



A traveling seminar and field course to a designated biome or special natural area. Three weeks of directed reading and written preparation are required prior to participation in the field expedition. Field expeditions will normally require a minimum of two weeks' travel time, depending upon the habitats selected and the type of travel required. All expedition participants will be required to prepare a collection of biological specimens that will become part of the permanent collection of the Department of Biology. In addition to tuition costs, students must bear all travel costs (i.e., room, board, and incidental expenses) while on expedition. General Ecology, General Entomology, Vascular Flora, Mycology, and Ornithology are strongly suggested as possible preparatory prerequisites.

Lecture, reading, and written preparation: three weeks.

Expedition time: two weeks.

BIOL 492 *Medical Entomology*

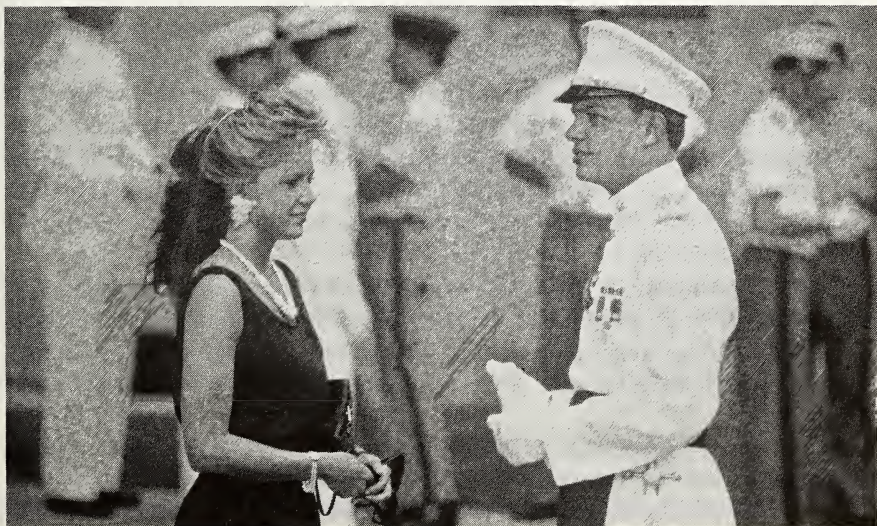
Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 321 or permission of the instructor.

Offered on demand.

A course considering the role of insects and closely related arthropods in the transmission, dissemination, and causation of disease with special emphasis on the diseases of man. This course is designed to provide training in the identification of the medically important arthropods, the disease with which they are associated, vector survey techniques, and the general ecology of disease vectors.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.





## Department of Business Administration

Acting Department Head: Bebensee

The Robert A. Jolley Professor of Business Administration: King

The W. Frank Hipp Professor of Business Administration: McMillan  
Professors: Dhir, King, Spivey, Wittschen

Associate Professors: Bebensee, Craig, Kindel, Mahoney, Moore, Rebber,  
Strauch, Whitney

Assistant Professors: Alford, Sharbrough, Sparks, Woolsey

The Department of Business Administration offers courses designed to provide students with the concepts, theories, tools, and experiences necessary to prepare for professional and managerial careers in both the private and public sectors. Courses stress ethical and international issues and the development of interpersonal and leadership skills.

The first phase of the program of study consists of the basic courses in mathematics, the sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities required in the College core curriculum. The student begins the study of business in the sophomore year with required courses in the areas of accounting, economics, computer science, and business statistics. The junior and senior years include courses in the legal environment of business, management, marketing, finance, organizational behavior, production, and strategic management. In the junior and senior years there is also the opportunity to select non-business electives which enable the student to develop an in-depth understanding of specific areas of personal interest. Also in the junior and senior years, the student selects seven (7) Approved Electives, at least four (4) of which must be at the 400 level, from among the 300 or 400 level business courses.

The Department of Business Administration also offers a program of study leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration. Persons interested in this program, which is offered only through evening classes, should consult the Graduate Programs catalogue for further information.

BADM 201      *Principles of Macroeconomics*      Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration sophomores.

A study of the origins of capitalism and the development of economic

institutions; an introduction to economic principles, including an analysis of the determination of national income and its fluctuations, and an introduction to money, banking, and government finance.

**BADM 202     *Principles of Microeconomics*     Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration sophomores.

A study of value and price, including factors affecting short- and long-run adjustments of the individual firm with respect to prices, costs, and levels of production; value and price determination; market adjustments in competition and monopoly; distribution of income; international economics; and current economic problems.

**BADM 205     *Business Statistics I*     Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Completion of required freshman mathematics

Required of all business administration sophomores.

This course introduces the student to the concepts and techniques necessary to organize and analyze data. Topics covered in this course include data collection and presentation, probability distributions, sampling theory, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, and simple regression analysis. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the analysis of statistical data.

**BADM 211     *Accounting Principles and Practices I*     Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration sophomores.

A study of the fundamentals of accounting, including the analysis and recording of business transactions and the preparation of financial statements. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

**BADM 212     *Accounting Principles and Practices II*     Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 211

Required of all business administration sophomores.

A continuation of BADM 211 with emphasis on accounting systems, partnerships, corporations, and cost accounting theory. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

**BADM 300     *Intermediate Accounting I*     Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Elective for business administration majors and others.

An emphasis on the balance sheet and the income statement with particular emphasis on the techniques of evaluation of items comprising these

statements. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

**BADM 301**    *Intermediate Accounting II*                      **Three Credit Hours**

**Prerequisite:** BADM 300

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A continuation of BADM 300 with emphasis on balance sheet liabilities and capital, the statement of changes in cash flow and the analysis of financial statements. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

BADM 302 *Managerial Accounting* Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 212

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A study of the accumulation and analysis of accounting data for management control and decision-making. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

BADM 305 *Legal Environment of Business* Three Credit Hours

**Required of all business administration juniors.**

Examines the legal, social, political, and ethical environment of business by isolating the major current issues confronting decision makers. Students will contend with the complexities associated which decision-making when the decisions are complicated with issues of legality, fairness, right and wrong, social responsibility, and personal conscience. The course will rely on discussions, reading, and research to achieve these objectives

BADM 308 *General Insurance* Three Credit Hours

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A course in predictable business risks and the methods of minimizing these risks through insurance; intelligent planning of a program of coverages and rates of life, fire, and casualty insurance.

BADM 309     *Marketing Principles*     Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 202

Required of all business administration juniors.

A study of macro- and micro-marketing issues including interrelationship of Marketing activities and functioning of the national economy, and influence of consumer, competitive, and governmental pressure on the firm's Marketing behavior. International and domestic Marketing issues are examined.

BADM 311 *Public Finance* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 201

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A survey of the theory and practice of taxation, public revenue, public expenditure, and public debt; budgeting and fiscal policy; general principles and practices of income taxes, consumption taxes, death taxes, and corporation and other business taxes.

BADM 312 *Taxation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Elective for business administration juniors.

A study of the basic principles of income taxation, including a thorough analysis of the present Federal law dealing with both individuals and corporations.

BADM 313 *Intermediate Microeconomic Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 202

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A more advanced treatment of value theory. The production and consumption activities of individual economic units are analyzed. Areas of concentration include the theory of consumer behavior, cost analysis, production and distribution theory, general equilibrium, and welfare criteria.

BADM 314 *Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 201

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A course designed to give the student a comprehensive understanding of national income, its measurement and analysis, including a study of business cycles, economic growth, and economic policies.

BADM 315 *Business Statistics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 205

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A continuation of BADM 205, including an introduction to t, Poisson, and Chi-square distributions, tests of significance, regression and correlation analysis, index numbers, and simple and multiple correlation, as well as a more sophisticated exploration of sampling and probability theory. Students will be introduced to computer based tools for statistical analysis of data.



**BADM 316    Communications in Business    Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 202

Elective for business administration juniors.

A study of written and oral interpersonal communication in goal-seeking organizations. Emphasis is given to communication theory, including barriers and types of communication flows in organizations, the psychology of communicating good neutral, negative, and persuasive messages, and the writing of formal reports.

**BADM 318    Commercial Law    Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 305

Elective for business administration majors and others.

An introduction to the legal system with special emphasis upon its relation to business. Topics covered include the judicial system, torts, contracts, business ethics, and commercial law.

**BADM 321    Business Finance    Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Required of all business administration juniors.

An introductory course combining both a description of the structure of business financing and a study of financial principles and practices with special emphasis on their relation to managerial planning and control.

**BADM 322    Business Finance Cases and Applications    Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 321

Elective for business administration juniors.

This course considers problems arising in the financial management of operations of nonfinancial firms. Emphasis is on the role of the finance executive in a business. Case analysis is employed to integrate theory with decision making.

**BADM 325    Principles of Management    Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration juniors.

A survey of the fundamental concepts of organization and management with emphasis on the role of a manager as a decision-maker in a rapidly changing national and international environment with short- and long-range social and legal ramifications. Special emphasis is placed on the leadership functions of planning, organizing, coordinating, motivating and controlling through effective feedback.

BADM 326 *Principles of Real Estate*

### Three Credit Hours

**Elective for business administration majors.**

This course provides a personal and professional perspective of the legal, financial, and ethical rights and obligations of all parties in a real estate transaction. Topics include the organizing, functioning, financing, marketing, brokering, appraising, and managing of real estate transactions.

BADM 328 *Organization Theory and Behavior*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 325

**Required of business administration juniors.**

A study of the organization focusing on interactions between organizational designs and people within an ethical framework. The dynamics and links between individuals, groups, and the national and international environment are analyzed to highlight the determinants of organizational effectiveness. A major focus is on the development of positive interpersonal relations

BADM 401 *Cost Accounting*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 300

**Elective for business administration majors.**

A course in the principles of cost accounting, including the accounting for materials, labor, and overhead under the job-order, process, and standard cost systems. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

BADM 402     *Advanced Accounting Problems*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 300

Elective for business administration majors.

A study of advanced accounting problems relating to partnerships, consolidations, consignments, installment sales, branch accounting, bankruptcy, and fund accounting. Students will be introduced to computer based tools used in the accounting profession.

BADM 404 *Investments*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 321

**Elective for business administration majors.**

A survey course that introduces different types of securities, markets, transaction costs, security regulations, and taxes. The basic techniques for analyzing the potential returns and risks of individual securities, and for combining them efficiently into portfolios, are also studied.

BADM 405     *Marketing Management*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 309

Elective for business administration majors.

A study of marketing planning and decision-making from the point of view of the marketing manager in a changing economic, social, and legal environment. Basic concepts and methods of analysis used in formulating product.

BADM 406     *Transportation*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 309

Elective for business administration majors.

A study of the history, geography, and economics of all forms of transportation; transport pricing; public regulation; public policy; and current problems, such as competition between modes of transportation.

BADM 407     *Money and Banking*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: BADM 201

Elective for business administration majors.

The nature and functions of money; the various monetary standards; the development of our monetary system; the factors affecting the value of money; methods and objectives of money and credit control; international exchange; analysis of recent developments in money and credit.

BADM 409     *Personnel Management*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 325

Elective for business administration majors.

A contemporary course in the management of personnel as a resource concentrating on the historical, legal, social, and economic framework of labor relations with a focus on forecasting, planning, staffing, compensating, developing a career, labor relations, performance management, and control and evaluation of human resources.

BADM 410     *Production Management*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: BADM 202, BADM 205, BADM 212, and BADM 325

Required of all business administration seniors.

Analysis of the production function as the planning, organizing, directing, and controlling of the required activities and resources necessary to produce products and services. Discussion of managerial problems in the areas of plant design and location, production standards, operations planning and control, product development, materials handling, and inventory control.

BADM 412 *International Economics*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 202

**Elective for business administration majors.**

An analysis of the theoretical principles underlying international specializing and exchange, the making of international payments, the relation of international payments to national income, and the application of these principles to recent historical developments and to current national policies. An introduction is provided to the network, composition, and sources of world trade.

BADM 416 *Auditing*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 300

**Elective for business administration majors.**

A study of auditing procedures with the emphasis on how to conduct an audit in a logical, proper manner and to apply acceptable auditing standards. A coverage of internal control and accounting knowledge as applied to auditing.

BADM 418 *Principles of Advertising*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BADM 309

**Elective for business administration majors.**

An introduction to advertising as a component of the firm's marketing mix, focusing on management of the media function. Basic tools and measures used in Advertising Management are explored in detail. Attention is given to the economic, social, and ethical environment of advertising activity.

BADM 422 *Business Policy*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** senior standing in business administration

**Required of all business administration seniors.**

A capstone course designed to give the student practice in integrating the numerous theory courses in all phases of business management. The student develops problem solving and decision making skills by assuming the role of top management in the study of actual business cases.

**BADM 430-BADM 435 Seminar in Business Administration** Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** approval of course instructor and department head

**Elective for business administration majors.**

These courses are designed to provide students of exceptional ability and background with the opportunity to explore a variety of advanced, business-oriented, analytical techniques. Specified topics covered within these courses will be offered at the discretion of the instructor and under the supervision of the department head.



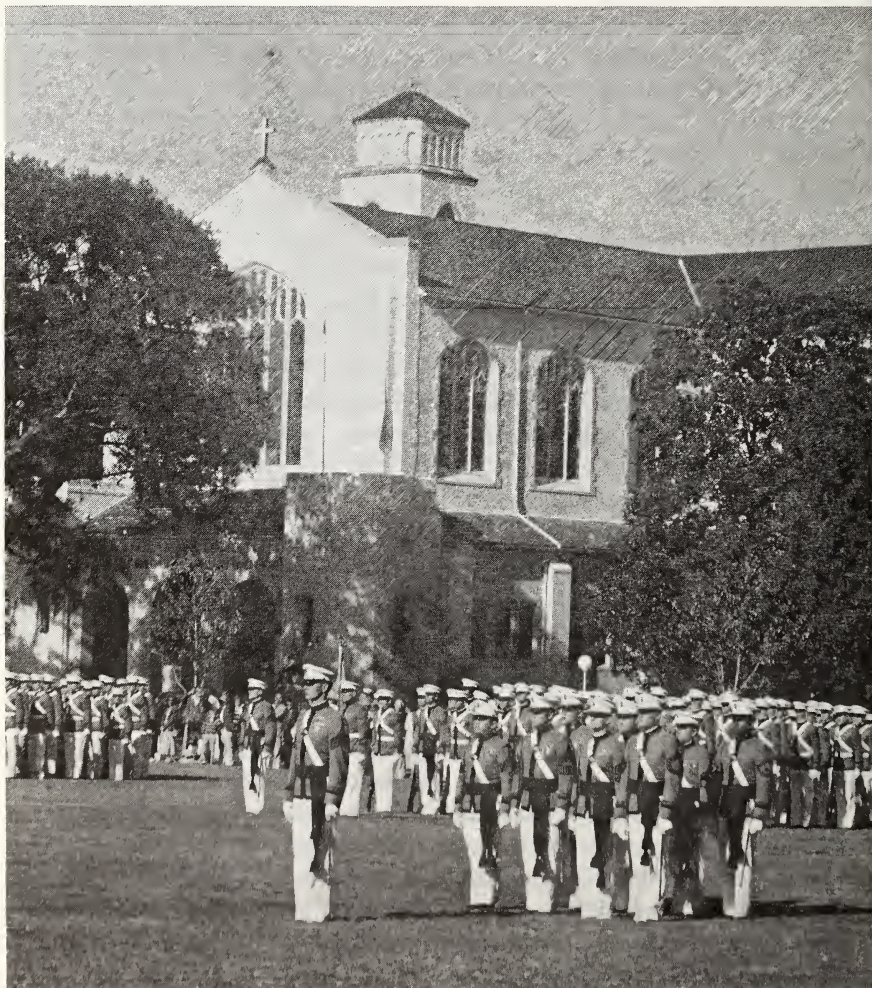
BADM 490 *Independent Study*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior status and permission of the instructor and department head

Elective for business administration majors.

This course may be taken by seniors desiring to engage in a research scholarly project of mutual interest to the student and the faculty who directs the study. This course is intended to be rigorous. The course structure, evaluation process, and expected outcome will be clearly delineated by the instructor in advance.



# Department of Chemistry

Department Head: Jumper

Professors: Jumper, Ballentine, May

Associate Professors: Rushing Braun

Assistant Professors: Blanton, Richardson, McAbee

The course of study for students majoring in chemistry is designed to prepare them to enroll as graduate students in full standing at leading universities; to provide the foundation for pursuing careers in medicine, dentistry, and other professions; and to fill positions as chemists in industrial laboratories.

The courses of study embody training in the four fundamental subdivisions of the science: inorganic, organic, analytical, and physical chemistry.

The department occupies Byrd Hall. Within its 52,000 square feet, this facility houses a lecture theater; laboratories; a centrally located library; and conveniently located stockrooms, preparation rooms, and balance rooms.

A chapter of Student Affiliates of the American Chemical Society is active at The Citadel. The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society.

## B.S. Chemistry Major

Students majoring in the B.S. Chemistry program are required to take a broad variety of chemistry courses; MATH 131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus I), MATH 132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus II), MATH 231 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus III), and MATH 232 (Differential Equations); and PHYS 210/260, PHYS 211/261, and PHYS 212/262 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists).

## B.A. Chemistry Major

The B.A. Chemistry course of study permits many elective courses and provides great flexibility to the student to select courses which will provide

him with the particular education suited to his needs. The candidate must take 44 hours in chemistry, namely, CHEM 101, CHEM 102, CHEM 111, CHEM 112, CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, CHEM 218, CHEM 300, CHEM 302, CHEM 305, CHEM 306, CHEM 308, CHEM 401, CHEM 425, CHEM 426, CHEM 429, CHEM 430, and two chemistry electives; 15 credits in English, namely, ENGL 101, ENGL 102, ENGL 201, ENGL 202, and ENGL 411; 8 credits in physics, namely, PHYS 205/255 and PHYS 206/256; MATH 106 and MATH 107 (College Mathematics II & III); HIST 103 and HIST 104 (History of Western Civilization); 12 credits in a modern language; and 8 general electives.

### Premedical Program

Students who plan to enter medical school or allied professional schools such as dental or veterinary school should consider the B.A. Chemistry program and choose electives that will broaden their backgrounds. It is also strongly recommended that they take, PSYC 201 (General Psychology), CHEM 409 (Biochemistry), and BIOL 101/111 and 102/112. Students who plan to enter medical school upon completion of their baccalaureate degrees should acquaint themselves with requirements of the medical schools of their choice and tailor their programs accordingly. An extremely worthwhile reference to the entrance requirements for all medical schools in the United States and Canada is *Medical School Admission Requirements* published each year by the Association of American Medical Colleges, One DuPont Circle, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

In addition to students wishing to pursue higher education in medicine, dentistry, or veterinary medicine, those students wishing to pursue a career in secondary school chemistry teaching or other areas, such as chemical sales, which use a background of chemical training should take the B.A. Chemistry program.

### Requirements for Non-Science Students

Students majoring in an area other than a science or engineering may take chemistry to fulfill a portion of their science requirement; in this case, they must complete a four-course set, either CHEM 101/111 and CHEM 102/112 or CHEM 103/113 and CHEM 104/114.

#### CHEM 101 *General Chemistry*

Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 111

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences, engineering, B.S. in Mathematics or Computer Science; elective to others.



Theoretical and descriptive chemistry, including the elements of modern chemical theory and discussion of some of the more common industrial processes. Electronic calculators with logarithmic capability are required.

Lectures and recitations: three hours a week.

**CHEM 102**     *General Chemistry*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 101 and CHEM 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 112

Required of all freshmen majoring in mathematics, engineering, or the sciences; elective to others.

A continuation of CHEM 101 with emphasis on the theoretical aspects of processes. Electronic calculators with logarithmic capability are required.

Lectures and recitations: three hours a week.

**CHEM 103**     *Introduction to Chemistry*     Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 113

For non-science majors only.

The first semester of a terminal course designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. The course will cover the essentials of chemistry on a less mathematical level than CHEM 101. Chemical processes of products used in everyday life will be stressed.

Lecture: three hours a week.

**CHEM 104**     *Introduction to Chemistry*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 103 and CHEM 113

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 114

For non-science majors only.

The concluding semester of a terminal course in chemistry designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. Among the topics to be covered will be the relationship of chemistry to ecology, the uses and abuses of drugs, and the role of chemistry in modern manufacturing processes.

Lecture: three hours a week.

**CHEM 111**     *General Chemistry Laboratory*     One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CHEM 101

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences, engineering, or mathematics; elective to others.

This laboratory course closely parallels the lecture material in CHEM 101. Emphasis will be placed on quantitative experiments showing the stoichiometric relationships in chemical reactions.



Laboratory: two hours a week. (Note: Chemistry majors register for a special section of this course which meets three hours a week.)

CHEM 112    *General Chemistry Laboratory*    One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 101 and CHEM 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 102

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences, engineering, or mathematics; elective to others.

Fundamental techniques in qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Laboratory: two hours a week. (Note: Chemistry majors register for a special section of this course which meets three hours a week.)

CHEM 113    *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory*    One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CHEM 103

An introduction to laboratory work.

Experiments will parallel, as closely as possible, the material covered in CHEM 103. Emphasis will be placed on basic laboratory techniques. Demonstrations will be used to illustrate important chemical concepts.

Laboratory: two hours a week.

CHEM 114    *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory*    One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 103 and CHEM 113

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 104

A continuation of CHEM 113. Experiments and demonstrations will parallel, as closely as possible, the material covered in CHEM 104.

Laboratory: two hours a week.

CHEM 207    *Organic Chemistry*    Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 102 and CHEM 112

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 217

Required of all sophomores majoring in chemistry.

A study of the aliphatic and aromatic series of hydrocarbons and their derivatives with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and interconversions among the various classes of compounds.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 208    *Organic Chemistry*    Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207 and CHEM 217

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 218

A continuation of CHEM 207.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry Laboratory One Credit Hour

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 207

A course which emphasizes the development of skill in the use of basic laboratory techniques through the completion of a series of experiments involving various types of reactions such as substitution, elimination, and addition reactions with an introduction to modern instrumentation such as the IR spectrophotometer, gas chromatograph, and NMR spectrometer.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry Laboratory One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 207 and CHEM 217

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 208

A continuation of CHEM 217 with the emphasis on the synthesis, reactions, and identification of the various classes of organic compounds.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

CHEM 300 Quantitative Analysis Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 107 or equivalent or permission of the department head

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

Emphasis is placed on the chemical principles involved in titrimetry and gravimetry—the classical methods of quantitative analysis. In addition, some modern methods such as direct potentiometry, visible spectrophotometry, and the use of ion-exchange resins are discussed. Laboratory includes practice in titrimetry, gravimetry, potentiometry, visible spectrophotometry, and column chromatography.

Lecture: two hours a week; laboratory: three hours a week; recitation: one hour a week.

CHEM 302 Instrumental Methods Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300 and CHEM 305, or permission of the department head

Corequisite: CHEM 306

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

Modern instrumental methods of analysis are discussed, with emphasis on the physical or chemical principles involved in the method, design of analytical instruments, and treatment of analytical data. Laboratory work provides practice in the three major areas of instrumental analysis—chromatography, electrochemistry, and spectroscopy.

Lecture: two hours a week; laboratory: four hours a week.

CHEM 305 and CHEM 306 *Physical Chemistry* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: CHEM 208; MATH 132 or MATH 107; and PHYS 211/261 or PHYS 206/256

Corequisite: CHEM 300

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

A study of the properties of solids, liquids, and gases, and of their relation to chemical constitution.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 308 *Chemical Literature* One Credit Hour

Required of all chemistry majors; elective to others.

An introduction to the effective use of the chemical research literature with emphasis on the primary, secondary and tertiary sources.

Lecture: one hour a week.

CHEM 309 *Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300 and PHYS 206/256 or PHYS 211/261

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 302

An elective course designed to familiarize students with the entire field of analytical chemistry with emphasis on modern methods of analysis.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 310 *Survey of Nuclear Science* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300, MATH 106, and MATH 107 or equivalents; PHYS 206/256 or equivalent; or permission of the department head

Elective course; not open to physics majors.

A survey of the field of nuclear science particularly as applied to chemistry.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 315 and CHEM 316 *Physical Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour  
Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or MATH 234

Corequisites or Prerequisites: CHEM 305 and CHEM 306

Required of all juniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

This laboratory course closely correlates with the lecture work in CHEM 305 and CHEM 306. It is designed to provide instruction in the basic laboratory methods of Physical Chemistry, and to illustrate principles of thermodynamics, equilibrium, and kinetics.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

CHEM 401 *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 208

Required of all chemistry majors.

An introduction to the systematic chemistry of the elements and the structures and reactions of their compounds. It will include discussion of main group elements, coordination complexes, and organo-metallic compounds. Bonding theories which describe the structure and reactivity of compounds will also be discussed.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 402 *Physical Inorganic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 306 and CHEM 401

Required of all BS chemistry majors; elective to others.

An introduction to quantum mechanical applications in chemistry with particular emphasis on atomic structure, bonding and inorganic systems. Other topics include spectroscopy, symmetry, magnetism, and kinetics of inorganic reactions.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 403 *Special Topics in Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Required of B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others.

A study of certain topics not covered in the introductory course including carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides and proteins, terpenes, heterocyclic compounds, some sterols and steroids, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and mass spectra.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 404 *Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Elective course.

Pericyclic reactions; photochemistry; ultraviolet and infrared spectroscopy; and such classical topics as dicarboxylic acids, hydroxyacids, ketoacids, and polynuclear hydrocarbons.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 408 *Spectra and Identification of Organic Compounds* Four Credit Hours

Emphasis in this course will be placed on the laboratory techniques used in the identification of organic compounds. Techniques discussed and employed will include chemical classification tests, derivative prepa-



ration, infrared and proton NMR spectroscopy, and the use of computer techniques.

Lecture: one hour a week; Laboratory: five hours a week.

CHEM 409      Biochemistry      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Elective course.

An overview of the entire field of biochemistry covering amino acids and proteins, enzymes and coenzymes, lipids, nucleic acid structure, vitamins and minerals, nutrition, and blood and body fluids.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 412      Inorganic Preparations      One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 302 and CHEM 306

Required of all seniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry.

Techniques employed in several widely different inorganic syntheses.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

CHEM 414      *Chemical Aspects of*      Three Credit Hours

*Industrial Waste Treatment*

Prerequisites: junior or senior standing in sciences/engineering or permission of instructor

Elective course.

Introduction to the sources and effects of water pollution; stream and plant surveys; sampling and analytical procedures; principles and applications of physical, chemical, and biological processes used in reducing or eliminating industrial water pollution.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 419      Senior Research      Two Credit Hours

Required of all B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others with permission of the department head.

An introduction to research, including the library search on a topic of the student's choosing. A written report will be required. All work will be supervised by two members of the Chemistry Department faculty.

CHEM 420      *Senior Research Project*      One Credit Hour

Required of all B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others with permission of the department head.

A laboratory research project and accompanying report on an approved topic of the student's choosing. All work will be supervised by two members of the Chemistry Department faculty.

CHEM 425 and CHEM 426      *Senior Thesis*      Two Credit Hours (Fall)  
One Credit Hour (Spring)

Required of all B.A. chemistry majors.

Senior Thesis requires an exhaustive literature survey of a topic of current interest in chemistry, and the preparation of a major review paper on the topic. The work is directed by a member of the faculty. Credit for CHEM 425 cannot be received unless credit for CHEM 426 is also received.

CHEM 429 and CHEM 430      *Senior Seminar*      One Credit Hour (Fall)  
Zero Credit (Spring)

Required of all senior chemistry majors.

A group study of current topics of chemical interest. Senior chemistry majors will present topics of their choice to the Chemistry Department faculty and other chemistry majors.

## Geology

The geology division operates within the administration of the Department of Chemistry to offer electives for upperclassmen and a geology course, GEOL 303, for juniors in civil engineering.

Geological investigations and the subject matter of geology cover many fields directly related to the understanding of the physical earth and universe, the biological earth, and the economics of societies. Facilities are available within the Department of Chemistry at The Citadel for student research in geochemistry at the senior level.

GEOL 201      *Introduction to Earth Science I*      Four Credit Hours  
Elective to upperclassmen.

A study of the materials and processes of the earth including minerals and rocks, weathering and soils, mass wasting, surface and ground water, glaciers, deserts, earthquakes, plate tectonics, volcanoes, crustal deformation and mountain building, geochronology, fossils, and geologic history of the earth.

Lecture: three hours a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

GEOL 202      *Introduction to Earth Science II*      Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: GEOL 201 or GEOL 303 or permission of the instructor  
Elective to upperclassmen.

A study of oceans, continental margins, sediments, currents, tides, waves, shoreline features; weather and climate, atmospheric moisture, pressure and

wind, hurricanes and tornadoes, air pollution, weather modification, astronomy, earth/moon relations, solar systems, stellar properties, and the origin of the universe.

Lecture: three hours a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

GEOL 303      *Geology for Engineers*      Three Credit Hours

Required of and limited to juniors in civil engineering.

Minerals and rocks; structural geology; surface and ground water; other processes which shape the surface of the earth and their influence on engineering practice; earthquakes; geophysical exploration; geologic maps.

Lecture: two hours a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

GEOL 304      *Marine Geology*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor

May not be substituted for GEOL 303

Elective to upperclassmen.

Techniques of physical oceanography; shapes and evolution of ocean basins and floors; variations in properties of sea water; waves; tides; currents; beach erosion; estuaries; sedimentation; changes in sea level.

Lecture: three hours a week (spring semester—odd numbered years).

GEOL 308      *Environmental Geology*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: none (GEOL 201 or GEOL 303 is recommended)

May not be substituted for GEOL 303

Elective to upperclassmen.

A study of the relationship between man and his geologic environment including such topics as hurricanes, floods, water and air pollution, energy and mineral resources, volcanic activity, and earthquakes.

Lecture: three hours a week.

## Department of Civil Engineering

Department Head: Lindbergh

Colonel Louis S. LeTellier Distinguished Visiting Professor: Saxe  
Professor: Lindbergh

Associate Professors: Dion, Anessi, Stout, Fallon

Assistant Professors: Woo, Brannan, Murden

The Civil Engineering Department's objectives are to provide the basic educational requirements for the profession of civil engineering, to prepare students to pursue advanced work in graduate schools of engineering, and to ensure an educational background broad enough to meet the requirements of good citizenship and service in other fields requiring leadership and problem-solving ability.

The four-year program begins with courses which provide a foundation of knowledge and skill in the basic arts and sciences. Limited specialization in engineering starts during the sophomore year. In the junior and senior years, the time is devoted essentially to basic professional subjects. Throughout the four years, the program emphasizes the development of habits of orderly study, investigation, sound reasoning, and problem-solving, rather than the mere acquisition of factual information. It is stressed that an engineer is a professional, thoroughly grounded in engineering science and technology, but also aware of the social, economic, ethical, and ecological implications of his professional activities.

Students who are on academic probation will not be permitted to enroll in upper level courses offered by the Civil Engineering Department (i.e. junior and senior level classes). This requires minimum cumulative grade-point ratios of 1.70 and 1.90 respectively to enroll in junior and senior level courses offered by the Civil Engineering Department.

The civil engineering curriculum is professionally accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET).

Each year the curriculum is augmented by off-campus educators and



engineers who lecture and moderate seminars in engineering specialties. Students' sources of knowledge are broadened by participation in these seminars and the student chapters of the American Society of Civil Engineers, Tau Beta Pi (honorary engineering society), Sigma Iota Delta (honorary civil engineering society), and the Society of American Military Engineers.

LeTellier Hall was renovated in 1985. It was specially designed for the needs of civil engineering education and contains, in addition to laboratories and classrooms, the John Anderson Memorial Library (containing engineering technical works, periodicals, and reference materials); an assembly room with appropriate audiovisual aids for special lectures and society meetings; well-equipped and well-lighted drafting rooms; and a computer center equipped with twenty-four work stations which access a VAX 1620 & 8530. In addition, IBM PS-2 microcomputers are available throughout the department.

*Concrete Laboratory:* A curing room, mixing equipment, air entraining measuring apparatus, scales, and other minor equipment are provided in this laboratory. Testing is done with Materials Laboratory equipment.

*Materials Testing Laboratory:* Major items of equipment include: a 400,000-pound universal hydraulic testing machine with a clearance of 8 feet for column testing and with a 36-inch-wide working platform; a 250,000 pound concrete cylinder testing machine; a 60,000-pound hydraulic universal testing machine with automatic stresstrain recorder; a 10,000-inch-pound torsion machine; and equipment for making tension, compression, hardness, fatigue, shearing, cold bend, sonic, and most other accepted and significant tests on metals, concrete, wood and other structural materials. A system 4000 Data Acquisition and Digital Strain Gage Measurement System has recently been acquired.

*Bituminous Materials Testing Laboratory:* This laboratory contains equipment for making the significant quality control and identification tests on asphalt cements, cutback asphalts, asphalt emulsions, and road tars. Equipment for the design, mixing, compaction, and testing of asphalt concrete paving mixtures by the Marshall and other methods is included.

*Geotechnical Laboratories:* The two soils laboratories are equipped with both scale and deadweight consolidometers, triaxial and direct shear machines, unconfined compression machines, permeameters, Atterberg limit equipment, Proctor and modified AASHTO compaction apparatus, standard

sieves, soil hydrometers, C.B.R. apparatus, and other equipment needed for tests and experiments with soils.

*Photoelasticity Laboratory:* This laboratory contains the most modern Polariscopes and related equipment which determines stresses in a wide variety of two dimensional photoelastic models.

*Fluid Mechanics Laboratory:* Equipment is provided for a wide variety of experiments and tests involving the flow of water over weirs or through pipes, meters, orifices, or a Parshall flume. Other major items of equipment include a head loss and flow measurement fluid circuit apparatus, a Reynolds number device, two (2) hydraulic demonstration units permitting experiments involving many phenomena of open channel flow, and a centrifugal pump equipped to measure input and output of energy.

*Environmental Engineering Laboratory:* Equipment is provided for water analysis determination (primarily according to "Standard Methods") of pH, alkalinity, hardness, turbidity, and color. Bacteriological examinations may also be made for wastewater analysis, biochemical and chemical oxygen demand, nitrogen content, and solids content. The equipment includes incubators, a muffle furnace, pH meters, a demineralizer, electrophotometric devices, an autoclave, a constant temperature refrigerator, a drying oven, a water still, a fume hood, and essential minor tools and equipment.

*Other engineering equipment:* Adequate drafting equipment is available for the courses in engineering drawing, surveying, photogrammetry, as well as for the junior and senior courses. This equipment includes drafting machines, planimeters, rectoplanograph, stereocomparagraphs, stereoscope radial plotters, mechanical triangular set, pocket stereoscopes, height finders, and adequate stereoscopic aerial photographs. Transits, levels, and a variety of theodolites, plane tables, compasses, sextants, level and stadia rods, chains, tapes and electronic distance measuring devices are used in the surveying course. A computer aided drafting system with drum plotter and associated software is available for student use.

*Degree:* The degree of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (B.S. in C.E.) is awarded to those who successfully complete the program of studies outlined in the course offerings section of this catalogue.

Three Humanity or Social Science electives, one technical elective, and one Civil Engineering elective are required. These are selected from a list

of approved electives maintained by the Civil Engineering Department. In completing the three Humanities or Social Science electives the student will take a two-course sequence in at least one area of the humanities or social sciences. The sequence will include at least one course at an advanced level. The Civil Engineering design elective allows the students to specialize in a technical area of Civil Engineering by completing a design course at the senior level that integrates principles and practices of earlier courses into the design of the engineering system.

*Cooperative engineering graduate study opportunity:* Under cooperative arrangements between The Citadel and Clemson University, qualified cadets may take a graduate-level course during their last semester. This course is administered for Clemson University by The Citadel and may be applied toward Clemson's master of science/master of engineering degree in civil engineering. Participating cadets must complete all requirements of The Citadel's civil engineering undergraduate major in addition to this graduate course.

CIVL 101      *Engineering Drawing*      Two Credit Hours

Required of all Civil Engineering freshmen.

Use and care of drawing instruments; proper weights and types of lines for clear-cut and complete graphical representation; useful geometrical constructions; freehand sketching; orthographic projection; auxiliary and sectional views; pictorial representation with emphasis on isometric drawing, dimensioning, true lengths, and shapes; problems on points, lines, and planes; development of a reasonable skill in lettering. Supplemented with seminars by civil engineering faculty members covering work of practicing engineers.

Laboratory: four hours.

CIVL 102      *Introduction to Civil Engineering*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 101

Required of all Civil Engineering freshmen.

The engineering process from problem formulation to the evolution of creative design, is demonstrated through the practical solution of engineering problems. Emphasis is placed upon analytical and problem-solving techniques, such as estimation and approximation; numerical aids to computation; and solutions by digital computer and by graphical methods. Supplemented with seminars by civil engineering faculty members covering work of practicing engineers.

Laboratory: four hours.



CIVL 202      *Statics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus II) and PHYS 210/260 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists)

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CIVL 102

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Scalar and vector solutions of problems in statics; principles of statics; resultants, reactions, and equilibrium of forces; analysis of simple trusses, friction; centroids and centers of gravity; and moments of inertia.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 204      *Photogrammetry*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 206

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

An elementary course in aerial photography and topographic mapping; methods of topographic projections; planning topographic flights; basic photo-interpretation; geometric properties of photographs; radial line plotting; photographic measurements. An introduction to remote sensing is also provided.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 205      *Surveying*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 102; corequisite: CIVL 235

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Linear measurements; leveling; compass and transit/theodolite; theory of errors; latitudes and departures; areas; stadia; plane table; coordinate geometry; state plane coordinates; standard map projections and introduction to the use of electronic distance measuring devices.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 206      *Surveying*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 205 and CIVL 235; corequisite: CIVL 236

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Land surveying and boundary laws; public land surveys; areas and volumes; topographic mapping; route surveys; vertical, circular, and transition curves; lot calculations and construction surveys; and Polaris and solar observations. A solar or Polaris observation is required during the semester.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 209      *Computer Application for Civil Engineering*      One Credit Hour

Instruction in digital computer language and systems using problems chosen from civil engineering fields and fields clearly related thereto.



When authorized by the department head, CSCI 115 may be substituted for this course.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: one hour.

CIVL 235      *Survey Laboratory I*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 205

Application of principles obtained in CIVL 205 through actual field work. Horizontal control activities include distance measurements by tape and EDM, angular measurements by transit and theodolite; traversing; traverse closure computations; balancing computations; and preparation of boundary plat. Computer applications and computer aided drafting are available.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 236      *Surveying Laboratory II*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 206

Application of principals obtained in CIVL 206 through actual field work. Preparation of detailed site plan; topographic map preparation; volume calculations; curve layout; and computer applications.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 301      *Dynamics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 202 with a grade of "C" or better.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Kinematics and Kinetics of particles or rigid bodies in plane motion with emphasis on the special cases of translation and rotation. The techniques of vector mathematics are employed.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 303      *Mechanics of Materials*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 202 with a grade of "C" or better.

Corequisites: CIVL 307

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Elastic properties of structural materials; internal stresses and strains; principal stresses and stains including Mohr's Circle; axial; torsion; flexure; shear; riveted and bolted joints; combined stresses; shear and moment diagrams; beam deflections; computer applications; supplemented by CIVL 307, taken concurrently or subsequently to CIVL 303.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 305      *Transportation Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 206

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Development and interrelationships of United States transportation systems; current problems and transportation projects; planning, financing, and design of land transportation, airport, and seaport facilities. Includes: road and railroad geometric and drainage design; sedimentation and erosion controls; airport layout and design; and design of harbors and port facilities.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 306      *Highway Engineering*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 305; corequisite: CIVL 326

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Alignment and earthwork drawings and computations; earthwork operations; routine tests of highway materials, bituminous and non-bituminous; pavement and basic thickness design; design and testing of asphalt paving mixtures; construction of roadway elements; construction surveys; and an introduction into construction specifications. Problems are solved by both manual and computer methods.

Lecture: two hours.

CIVL 307      *Materials Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: CIVL 209 and CIVL 303

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Laboratory supplement to CIVL 303. Introduction to the use of testing machines and equipment; strength and deformation measurements of ferrous and non-ferrous metals, concrete, and wood; properties of materials as determined by results of tests in compression, tension, bending, torsion; behavior of columns; use of electric resistance strain gages; Rockwell and Brinell hardness tests; use of ASTM specifications and test procedures.

Laboratory: three hours.

CIVL 308      *Structural Analysis I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 303 with a grade of "C" or better and MATH 231 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus III)

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Analysis of simple structures; reactions; shear and moment for static and moving loads on beams; stresses in members of truss structures; force systems in space frames; influence line diagrams; plastic theory; and deflections of beams, frames, and trusses.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 314      *Engineering Administration*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 209 or with permission of Department Head

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An elementary course in engineering administration with primary attention given to the basic principles of engineering economy as applied to the economic analysis of the costs of construction and operation of various engineering works. Computer applications in cost analysis. In addition, the course covers engineering ethics as applied by practicing engineers.

Lecture: two hours.

CIVL 315      *Fluid Mechanics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 209 and CIVL 301

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An introduction to fluid characteristics, properties, and the fundamentals of fluid statics, fluid dynamics, fluid flow, and fluid measurements. Hydraulics, a practical application of fluid mechanics involving the flow of water, investigates the properties of orifices, weirs, flumes, pipes, and open channels, including their engineering applications. Classroom assignments will include design problems and problem solving using computers.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 326      *Highway Engineering Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Co-requisite: CIVL 306

Preparation of construction plans for a short highway, including reducing field notes; plotting; design of horizontal and vertical control; earthwork; determination and mass diagram calculations; asphalt testing including penetration, specific gravity, particle charge, viscosity, flash point, aggregate coating, and pavement mix design by Marshall method.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 401      *Concrete Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 307

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design, preparation, and testing of portland cement concrete mixes for a desired quality of concrete using both plain portland cement concrete and concretes containing the various commonly used mixtures; test specimens cured under controlled temperatures and moisture conditions; close attention given to the influence of the quality and grading of the aggregates and to other features affecting the properties of the concrete ultimately forming a structure; study and discussion of specifications governing good construction practice in handling and placing aggregates and concrete; and the control

inspection of same. Specific emphasis is ultimately forming a structure; study and discussion of specifications governing good construction practice in handling and placing aggregates and concrete; and the control inspection of same. Specific emphasis is placed on professional laboratory report format and presentation.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 402      *Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 409; CIVL 410 to be taken concurrently.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Classification and soil strength tests to predict stability of soil for use in earth dams, roads, and foundations. Specific gravity, combined mechanical analysis, Atterberg limits, permeability, compaction, unconfined compression, consolidation, triaxial, direct shear, relative density, and C.B.R. tests; field tests to consist of field density tests, soil borings, and load tests.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 403      *Reinforced Concrete Design*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 308

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design of reinforced concrete structures using strength design theory. Design of beams, columns, combined stress members, footings, and retaining walls. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Comprehensive analysis and design of a building frame and foundation system. Special attention is given to the use of current specifications for design and construction. The use of computer programs to facilitate analysis and design during the comprehensive problem is encouraged.

Lecture: four hours.

CIVL 405      *Structural Analysis II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 308, MATH 234 (Applied MATH I)

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory of statically indeterminate structures, using methods of work, slope deflection, and moment distribution; an introduction to Matrix Methods; and multi-story building frame analysis using computer software.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 406      *Steel Design*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 405

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory and design of steel structures, including elastic and plastic design



concepts. Design of tension and compression members; beams; beam columns; welded plate girders; trusses; mill buildings-composite design. Computer solutions are utilized for design shears, moments, and axial loads.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

**CIVL 408      *Environmental Engineering*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: CIVL 315

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Introduction to concepts involving hydrology, groundwater, and stream flow with respect to controlled drainage and water supply. Methods of water treatment, wastewater treatment, and sludge handling, treatment and disposal will be introduced with emphasis on design concepts. Classroom assignments will include design and problem solution using computers.

Lecture: three hours.

**CIVL 409      *Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: CIVL 303, CIVL 315, and GEOL 303

This course introduces the student to the rudiments of theoretical soil mechanics, groundwater flow, stress in soils. Topics covered include formation of soils, phase relationships, classification, consolidation, and stress at depth. The shear strength of soils is considered last. Outside reading is encouraged to acquaint the student with geotechnical terminology and research.

Lecture: three hours.

**CIVL 410      *Geotechnical Engineering II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: CIVL 409

A first course in geotechnical design. Topics include compaction theory and practice, lateral earth pressure for cohesive and cohesionless soils, braced excavation, heave in cuts, and liquefaction. Shallow and deep foundation design theory and application. Bearing capacity factors. Slope stability analyses. Subsurface investigation philosophy and techniques. The last lectures are devoted to special topics.

Lecture: three hours.

**CIVL 418      *Fluid Mechanics Laboratory*      One Credit Hour**

Prerequisite: CIVL 315

Accomplishment of laboratory exercises and experiments to illustrate basic concepts of fluid mechanics and to validate empirical formulas used in hydraulic computations. Principal emphasis is on the phenomena associated with closed conduit and open channel flow of water, measure-

ment of velocities, and flow rates and operational characteristics of pumps. A minimum of one experiment will involve the use of the computers to evaluate laboratory data.

Laboratory: two hours.

**CIVL 419      *Environmental Engineering Laboratory*      One Credit Hour**

Prerequisite: CIVL 408

Accomplishment of chemical, physical, and microbiological determinations used in the examination of water and wastewater. Laboratory analysis to evaluate water quality will be performed, such as biochemical oxygen demand, suspended solids, ph, alkalinity, and others.

A minimum of one laboratory experiment will involve the use of the computer to evaluate laboratory data.

Laboratory: two hours.

**CIVL 420      *Senior Research project*      Two Credit Hours**

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

**Approval Electives**

The following courses are offered on demand. They constitute part of a list of courses (including courses offered by other departments) which are approved by the head of the Department of Civil Engineering as satisfying the requirement that each civil engineering major complete a three-credit-hour technical elective.

**CIVL 316      *Modeling of Civil Engineering Systems*      Three Semester Hours**

Prerequisite: MATH 234

Modeling of the behavior of a broad range of civil engineering systems using various computer-aided numerical, approximate, and analytical solution techniques.

Lecture: three hours.

**CIVL 411      *Engineering Management*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Completion of all freshman, sophomore, and junior courses required for civil engineering majors, or approval of the department head. Technique of engineering planning and management using the critical path method. Both computer and noncomputer approaches are used. Relationships between owners, A-E's and contractors are covered with emphasis on proper ethics and professional conduct by the engineer.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 421      *Subdivision Planning and Design*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 102, CIVL 306, and CIVL 408; CIVL 408 may be taken concurrently.

The elements of planning a subdivision including an introduction to and planning, zoning, and subdivision requirements and review procedures; site development including the integrated design of roadways, storm drainage collection/ retention/ detention systems, sanitary sewer collection and transportation systems (pumping stations and force mains), portable water systems, and construction cost estimates and specification; and economic analysis with individual student participation in preliminary development of single family, multi-family, and mobile home projects on 20- to 25-acre tracts of land. Computer applications include use of spreadsheets.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

### Civil Engineering Electives

Each Civil Engineering major must complete one of the following design courses in the spring of the senior year.

CIVL 422      *Comprehensive Project Design in Environmental Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive engineering problem devoted to water resources/ environmental engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 423      *Comprehensive Project Design in Structural Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive Structural Engineering problem involving other aspects of civil engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 424      *Comprehensive Project Design in Geotechnical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive Geotechnical engineer-



ing problem involving other aspects of civil engineering.

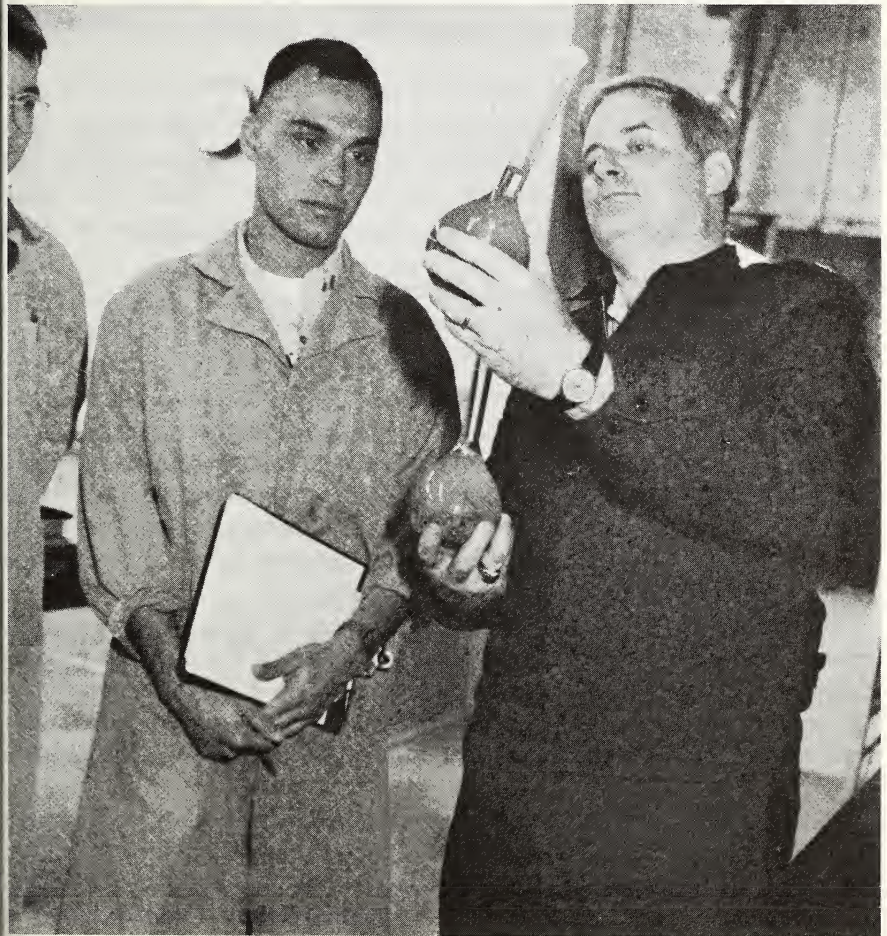
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 425      *Comprehensive Design Project in Engineering Practice*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive problem of general engineering practice involving many aspects of civil engineering. CIVL 421 Subdivision Planning and Design satisfies this course requirement.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.





## Department of Education

### PROGRAMS LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Department Head & Director of Teacher Education: Templeton  
Professors: Magoulas, Mahan, Rhett, Templeton, Clees, Shelton  
Associate Professors: Williams, Wallace, Ouzts, Elksnin  
Assistant Professors: Hewett

The Director of Teacher Education is the college official charged with the responsibility for the development, implementation, administration, and monitoring of all teacher education activities at The Citadel. His office assures that all Citadel programs meet the standards and criteria set forth by:

1. The South Carolina General Assembly;
2. The South Carolina Department of Education;
3. NCATE Accreditation Standards.

Teacher education at The Citadel is dedicated to the development of teachers for the public schools of the state and nation. Teacher education programs at The Citadel are in the area of secondary education (7-12) with teaching fields of Social Studies, History, Mathematics, Science, Biology, General Science, and English. In addition, a program for K-12 certification in the field of Physical Education is available.

The Education Entrance Examination is a test of basic skills in writing, reading, and mathematics. A student may be admitted for one year pending completion of the EEE. If a student fails the test, he is afforded a maximum of two additional times to pass the EEE. No student may continue longer than one year in a teacher education program without successful completion of this test.

As an entering freshman, a student may declare a major in Education or Physical Education (Teaching Track). At this level of admission to teacher education, the responsibility of the student is to complete the Education Entrance Examination and follow the appropriate curriculum. The student

must be aware of the importance of maintaining a grade point ratio that will allow full admission to Teacher Education and the Internship in Teaching and ultimately graduating. Admission to Teacher Education is accomplished at the conclusion of 60 semester hours of work. At that time the student must present a grade point ratio of 2.5 or a 2.0 and SAT scores which places the student at or above the 50th percentile of all entering college students in South Carolina in the year of the student's matriculation.

Students who are already enrolled at The Citadel and are contemplating a change of major into Teacher Education should consider carefully the grade point ratio requirements in Teacher Education.

### *Admission to Senior Level Study*

When the student has completed 60 hours of course work at The Citadel, he must apply for Admission to Senior Level Study. The student's application will be reviewed by the Committee on Admission and Retention. This review will include the following:

- a. An examination of Grade Point Ratio to determine if it is at least 2.5 or 2.0 and SAT scores at or above the 50th percentile of all entering freshmen in South Carolina at the time of the student's matriculation.
- b. Success in completed field experiences.
- c. Evaluations completed by instructors in completed courses in professional education.
- d. Evaluations completed by general education faculty.
- e. Advisor evaluations about suitability and interest in teacher education.
- f. A passing score on the EEE.

The Director of Teacher Education will be informed of the results of this review, and an official notice of admission or rejection will be sent to the student.

### *Admission to the Internship in Teaching (EDUC 499, PHED 499)*

Students will be required to make a formal application for admission to the Internship in Teaching at least six weeks prior to the beginning of the term in which it will be performed. This application will be reviewed by the Committee on Admission and Retention.

Admission to the Internship in Teaching will be contingent on the following criteria:

1. Admission to Senior Level Study.
2. All professional education courses must be completed prior to the Internship in Teaching. A G.P.R. of 2.5 must have been maintained in these courses.
3. A G.P.R. of 2.0 must have been earned in the student's teaching field and a minimum of 20 hours in the field completed prior to taking the Internship in Teaching.
4. All freshman and sophomore required courses must be completed prior to the Internship in Teaching.
5. Demonstrated success in previous field experiences.
6. Students must have an overall 2.5 G.P.R. for admission to the Internship in Teaching and for graduation.
7. A National Teachers Examination Specialty Area test score must be on file at The Citadel.
8. The NTE Core Battery test score in Professional Knowledge must be on file at The Citadel prior to graduation.

*Teacher Preparation Programs Are Subject To Legislative Changes.*

The following are objectives that guide the planning and practices of the teacher education faculty:

1. to enable the student to develop scholarship and mastery of a body of knowledge in the selected teaching specialty;
2. to enable the student to become aware of the emotional and psychological needs which he brings to the classroom, his feelings about being in the role of teacher, and the value orientation which he expresses in his behavior as a teacher;
3. to enable the student to develop skills in critical thinking, to make reasoned judgments about controversial issues, and to pursue a disciplined method of inquiry;
4. to enable the student to develop an awareness of the emotional and psychological needs of students, the differing reactions of pupils to their teachers, and the needs for differential responses to each student.
5. to enable the student to evaluate a variety of strategies for teaching and learning, to experience these strategies, and to develop from among them a personal style which fits his own objectives;
6. to enable the student to develop an awareness and understanding of

the school in relation to the political and social system and to evaluate his objectives in the light of this relationship;

7. to create in the student an awareness of the school as the transmitter of the dominant values of the society and the implication of this in regard to community expectations about the role of the teacher.

Following is a summary of the three areas in which courses will be taken. It is the framework within which each student will develop a program of study consistent with his individual needs as a future teacher.

### Education Curriculum

#### Secondary Certification Areas

##### Area A: Common Learnings

English: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, ENGL 201, and ENGL 202 .....	12 semester hours
*Mathematics: MATH 105 and MATH 106 .....	6 semester hours
Sciences: BIOL 101/111 and BIOL 102/112 plus 8 hours in the physical sciences (chemistry or physics) .....	16 semester hours
History: HIST 103, HIST 104, and HIST 417 plus 6 hours in social studies other than history .....	15 semester hours
Fine Arts: FNAR 205 and FNAR 206 .....	6 semester hours
Psychology: PSYC 201 .....	3 semester hours
Health: RPED 120, 121 .....	4 semester hours
Physical Education: RPED two semesters .....	0 semester hours
Total:	62 semester hours
ROTC .....	16 semester hours

\*For teaching fields of Science and Mathematics, requirements are 8 semester hours as follows: MATH 119 and MATH 131.

##### Area B: Professional Education

Education: EDUC 101, EDUC 202, EDUC 208, EDUC 308, EDUC 311, EDUC 401, EDUC 402, and EDUC 499 .....	33 semester hours
---	-------------------

##### Area C: Major Teaching Field—Last Five Semesters

The requirements in each of the secondary certification areas offered at The Citadel are as follows:



## 1. English

Composition and Literature (ENGL 101) .....	3 semester hours
Composition and Literature (ENGL 102) .....	3 semester hours
Major British Writers (ENGL 201) .....	3 semester hours
Major British Writers (ENGL 202) .....	3 semester hours
Introduction to Public Speaking (ENGL 205) .....	3 semester hours
American Literature (Select from following courses: ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, ENGL 344) .....	6 semester hours
A Survey of World Literature (ENGL 405) .....	3 semester hours
Principles of Literary Criticism (ENGL 407) .....	3 semester hours
Effective Writing (ENGL 413) .....	3 semester hours
Modern English Grammar (ENGL 414) .....	3 semester hours
The English Language (ENGL 415) .....	3 semester hours
Adolescent Literature (ENGL 425) .....	3 semester hours
Total:	39 semester hours

## 2. History

A Survey of American History (HIST 201 and HIST 202) .....	6 semester hours
History of Western Civilization (HIST 103 and HIST 104) .....	6 semester hours
The American South (HIST 401) .....	3 semester hours
Introduction to Geography (GEOG 109) .....	3 semester hours
History of Modern Russia (HIST 424) .....	3 semester hours
Latin American History (HIST 451) .....	3 semester hours
Two approved history electives .....	6 semester hours
Total:	30 semester hours

## 3. Mathematics

College Algebra and Trigonometry (MATH 119) .....	4 semester hours
Analytic Geometry and Calculus (MATH 131 and MATH 132) .....	8 semester hours
Linear Algebra (MATH 240) .....	3 semester hours
Introductory Statistics (MATH 361) .....	3 semester hours
Modern Algebra (MATH 303) .....	3 semester hours
Modern Geometry (MATH 305) .....	3 semester hours
Introduction to Computer Science I (CSCI 201) .....	3 semester hours
History of Mathematics (MATH 412) .....	3 semester hours
Mathematical Models and App.(MATH 470) .....	3 semester hours

Differential Equations (MATH 232) .....	3 semester hours
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III (MATH 231) .....	4 semester hours
Total:	40 semester hours

#### 4. Science

General Biology I (BIOL 101/111) .....	4 semester hours
General Biology II (BIOL 102/112) .....	4 semester hours
Genetics (BIOL 308) .....	4 semester hours
General Chemistry (CHEM 101 & CHEM 102) .	6 semester hours
General Chemistry Lab (CHEM 111 & CHEM 112) .....	2 semester hours
Organic Chemistry (CHEM 207) .....	3 semester hours
Organic Chemistry Laboratory (CHEM 217) .....	1 semester hour
Introduction to Earth Science I (GEOL 201) .....	4 semester hours
Introduction to Earth Science II (GEOL 202) ....	4 semester hours
Astronomy (PHYS 201) .....	3 semester hours
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists (PHYS 210 & PHYS 260) ..	4 semester hours
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists (PHYS 211 & PHYS 261) ..	4 semester hours
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists (PHYS 212 & PHYS 262) ..	4 semester hours
Science Elective (GEOL 308 or BIOL 409) .....	3 semester hours
Total:	50 semester hours

#### 5. Biology

General Biology I (BIOL 101/111) .....	4 semester hours
General Biology II (BIOL 102/112) .....	4 semester hours
Ecology (BIOL 406) .....	4 semester hours
General Anthropology (ANTH 201) .....	3 semester hours
Chemistry (CHEM 103 & CHEM 113). .....	4 semester hours
Chemistry (CHEM 104 & CHEM 114). .....	4 semester hours
Physics for Biology and Premedicine (PHYS 205) .....	3 semester hours
Physics Lab for Biology and Premedicine (PHYS 255) .....	1 semester hour
Introduction to Earth Science I (GEOL 201) .....	4 semester hours
Human Physiology (BIOL 304) .....	3 semester hours
Genetics (BIOL 308) .....	4 semester hours
Evolution (BIOL 208) .....	3 semester hours

Cell Biology (BIOL 205) .....	3 semester hours
Microbiology (BIOL 310) .....	4 semester hours
Biology Elective .....	3 semester hours
<b>Total:</b>	<b>51 semester hours</b>

## 6. General Science

Introduction to Chemistry and Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory (CHEM 103, CHEM 113, & CHEM 104, CHEM 114) .....	8 semester hours
General Biology I and II (BIOL 101/111 and BIOL 102/112) .....	8 semester hours
Physics (PHYS 203, PHYS 253 & PHYS 204, PHYS 254) .....	8 semester hours
Introduction to Earth Science I & II (GEOL 201 & GEOL 202) .....	8 semester hours
Astronomy (PHYS 201) .....	3 semester hours
Ecology (BIOL 406) .....	4 semester hours
Environmental Geology (GEOL 308) .....	3 semester hours
Science Electives .....	6 semester hours
<b>Total:</b>	<b>48 semester hours</b>

## 7. Social Studies

A Survey of American History (HIST 201 and HIST 202) .....	6 semester hours
History of Western Civilization (HIST 103 and HIST 104) .....	6 semester hours
Principles of Macroeconomics (BADM 201) .....	3 semester hours
American National Government (PSCI 102) .....	3 semester hours
Urban Politics (PSCI 302) .....	3 semester hours
Introduction to Sociology (SOC 201) .....	3 semester hours
Cultural Anthropology (ANTH 202) .....	3 semester hours
Elementary Geography (GEOG 109) .....	3 semester hours
One elective course to be selected from anthropology, geography, political science, economics, psychology and history .....	3 semester hours
<b>Total:</b>	<b>33 semester hours</b>

## Physical Education Curriculum

### Area A: Common Learnings

English: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, ENGL 201, ENGL 202 .....	12 semester hours
--	-------------------

Mathematics: MATH 105, MATH 106 .....	6 semester hours
Sciences: BIOL 101/111, BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BIOL 305, BIOL 306 plus 8 hours of a physical science (chemistry or physics) .....	20 semester hours
History: HIST 103, HIST 104, HIST 417 .....	9 semester hours
Social Science Core Requirement .....	3 semester hours
Fine Arts: FNAR 205, FNAR 206 .....	6 semester hours
Health: RPED 120, RPED 121 .....	4 semester hours
Physical Education: RPED two semesters .....	0 semester hours
Total:	60 semester hours
ROTC .....	16 semester hours

#### Area B: Professional Education

Education: EDUC 202, EDUC 208, EDUC 307, EDUC 308, EDUC 311, PHED 404, PHED 433, PHED 499, plus 4 Applied Methods Courses .....	41 semester hours
---	-------------------

#### Area C: Major Teaching Fields

Introduction to Physical Education (PHED 101) .....	3 semester hours
Learning Theory & Methodology in Physical Education (PHED 102) .....	3 semester hours
Measurement & Evaluation in Physical Education (PHED 205) .....	3 semester hours
Special Physical Education (PHED 403) .....	3 semester hours
Physiology of Exercise (PHED 419) .....	3 semester hours
Kinesiology (PHED 314) .....	3 semester hours
Care & Prevention of Athletic Injuries (PHED 402)	3 semester hours
Senior Seminar (PHED 421). ....	1 semester hour
Total:	22 semester hours

### Course Descriptions

EDUC 101 <i>Education in Modern Society</i>	Three Credit Hours
Open to any interested student.	

An orientation to teaching as a profession and to the teacher-training program. Study and discussion on school organization and teachers' roles and responsibilities; personal and professional guidance. Students will work weekly in a public school.

EDUC 202 <i>Educational Psychology</i>	Three Credit Hours
The course focuses on the application of psychological principles of teaching, psychological adjustment, and evaluation and management. Each	



student will work weekly in a public school to gain experiences in a clinical setting.

EDUC 208      *Teaching Reading in the Secondary School*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: EDUC 202

Designed to acquaint prospective middle-school and high-school teachers with reading practices geared to their students. The course will include a broad survey of the field of reading with attention given to some diagnostic procedures as well as the development of general reading programs for the middle school and senior high school levels. Different subject areas will be considered. Field experience in a public school is among course requirements.

EDUC 303      *Guidance*      Three Credit Hours

An experimental study of the scope of contemporary guidance programs and concepts of career development. Special emphasis will be placed on having students choose and carry out a personal behavior change project and a vocational self-assessment.

EDUC 307      *Child Development*      Three Credit Hours

Acquisition of understanding and appreciation of the mental, physical, social, and emotional aspects of development in childhood. Emphasis on techniques of motivation, principles of learning, learning styles, individual differences, and developmental problems.

EDUC 308      *Adolescent Development*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: EDUC 202

A survey of the basic principles and theories of human development with a focus on adolescents and their educational processes. The field experience is designed to interrelate college classroom learning with public school observations and activities.

EDUC 309      *The Contemporary American Family*      Three Credit Hours

A frank and comprehensive analysis of the problems confronting the modern American family, with case studies treating the various phases of conflict with the family.

EDUC 311      *Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education*      Three Credit Hours

A survey of the history, philosophies, and theories underlying organized

education and the significance of the dissemination of knowledge in a democracy. A field experience in the school community is required.

EDUC 315      *Introduction to Exceptional Children*      Three Credit Hours

Designed to introduce students to children, adolescents, and young adults who have special educational needs which must be met in order for their school experiences to be successful. This course will take a non-categorical approach to special education. It will discuss these special students from the view of learning, physical, emotional, and behavioral problems. Primary teaching strategies will include practice activities and applications as well as class discussions.

EDUC 401      *Methods and Materials of Secondary, School Teaching*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: Admission to Senior Level Study

Study of the aims, methods, and materials employed in secondary school teaching; organization of subject matter; motivation and direction of learning; development of attitudes, appreciations, and ideals; classroom presentation of formal materials. The utilization of audio-visual hardware and software and the development and use of evaluative instruments in the total teaching-learning process will be emphasized.

EDUC 402      *Special Methods in Teaching*      Three Credit Hours

Special techniques, theories, and materials in teaching in the area of specialization in secondary education, grades 7-12. A. English; B. Science; C. Social Studies; D. Mathematics.

EDUC 409      *Special Topics in Education*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/ or department head

A course designed for the intensive study of a current problem in the field of education at the undergraduate level.

EDUC 420      *Independent Study/ Research*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/ or department head

This course will offer students an opportunity to acquire a deeper knowledge in an area of specialized interest related to the field of education. Prior to enrollment, each student must submit a plan of study to the department. A formal research paper will be required. Credit in Independent Study/ Research is limited to 3 semester hours in a degree program.

EDUC 499      *Internship in Teaching*      Twelve Credit Hours

Prerequisites: Refer to requirements for admission to internship.

A requirement for certification; observation and teaching in approved schools under approved supervising teachers; supervision by college instructor. Assignment only in major teaching field. This internship covers minimum of twelve weeks. Each student provides his own transportation. Formal application for Internship in Teaching must be made not later than six weeks prior to the beginning of the semester of registration.

### Fine Arts

FNAR 205      *Music Appreciation*      Three Credit Hours

A non-technical course to enhance the student's understanding and enjoyment of music by a twofold approach: first, to gain fundamental knowledge of style, content, and form of the more outstanding works of the great composers; and second, to study the evolution of musical art up to the present time; particular emphasis placed upon the latter.

FNAR 206      *Art Appreciation*      Three Credit Hours

The theory of abstract principles and material techniques as applied in the evaluation of works of art. The employment of such theory in an introductory study of famous an works.

FNAR 207      *Survey, of Art History*      Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the art of China, Egypt, the Mediterranean under Rome, Byzantium, and Gothic Europe. Art works from Africa, India, and Japan will also be considered. Major works will be discussed in relation to their cultural and philosophic context and content.

FNAR 209      *Music Theory I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: consent of instructor on music literacy.

Study of basic musical materials; the structure and use of all diatonic chords, sight-singing and ear training.

FNAR 210      *Music Theory II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FNAR 209

Continuation of Music Theory I. Inversions of diatonic chords; the dominant seventh chord and its inversions; nonharmonic tones; introduction to modulation; sight-singing and ear training.



### Library Science

LSCI 305      *Children's Literature*      Three Credit Hours

History of children's books; their selection and evaluation, including modern books emphasizing winners of the Coldecott and Newbury Awards. Includes wide reading of all classes of children's literature and details which make children's books worthwhile. The course will be supplemented by discussions, reports, and special projects.

LSCI 425      *Adolescent Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher. A study of literature for the adolescent, including materials of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school student.





## Department of Electrical Engineering

Department Head: Askins

Professors: Askins, Dornetto

Associate Professor: Stinson

Assistant Professors: Bose, Eppler

Visiting Lecturer: Taylor

In 1941 the Board of Visitors authorized the establishment of a Department of Electrical Engineering at The Citadel. The department was founded to meet the needs of many students who are attracted to the type of education which The Citadel offers, but who were formerly compelled to go elsewhere to obtain training in the field of their special interest.

It is the purpose of the department to prepare the individual for professional work or for graduate study in the field of electrical engineering and to provide as many of the elements of a broad education as can be included in a program of professional study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

The electrical engineering program is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

A student branch of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers was established in 1962 and is active at The Citadel; students of the junior and senior classes who meet the academic requirements may be elected to Tau Beta Pi, the national engineering honor society.

Convinced of the great value of practical experience, the department encourages and assists its majors to obtain gainful employment for at least one summer in electrical engineering or a related field.

The electrical engineering student will normally select an area of professional emphasis---such as electronics, power systems, communications, etc., and will choose his electives, in consultation with his faculty advisor, to achieve his objectives.

*Probationary Admission.* Students admitted to The Citadel must have a

minimum score of 550 on the mathematical portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) in order to be admitted as an electrical engineering major. Students not meeting this requirement are admitted as probationary electrical engineering majors. Probationary students enroll in the courses prescribed for the major in the freshman year and their academic progress is closely monitored by an electrical engineering faculty advisor. After each grading period the Electrical Engineering Standing Committee on Admission and Retention (EESCAR) reviews the academic record for each probationary student to evaluate the probability of his successful completion of degree requirements. Committee action may lead to admission in full standing, continuation of probationary status, or a recommendation for a change in career goals. Probationary students are required to achieve a minimum cumulative grade-point ratio of 2.0 to be admitted in full standing. Only those students admitted to full standing will be allowed to enroll in ELEC 201 (Electric Circuit Analysis I).

For a tabulation of the course requirements for electrical engineering majors, see Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

### Electrical Engineering Curriculum

ELEC 102      *Graphic Communication*      One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Orthographic and pictorial representation, without drawing instruments, of three dimensional objects. Lettering, dimensioning, sectional and auxiliary views, and oblique and isometric sketches.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 103      *Introduction to Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Branches and functions of engineering; technical decision and human welfare; professional ethics and registration; the role of the engineer in society. Formulation of problems, engineering analysis and design techniques, use of computational aids, and engineering problem solving.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 201 and ELEC 202      *Electric Circuit Analysis I and II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite for ELEC 201: ELEC 103 and MATH 131; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 210/260

Prerequisite for ELEC 202: MATH 132 and a grade of C or better in ELEC 201; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 211/261 and ELEC 204

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

Basic electrical elements and sources; Ohm's and Kirchhoff's Laws; techniques of DC circuit analysis; sinusoidal analysis and phasors; power and three-phase circuits; and transient response of simple circuits.

Lecture: three hours, two semesters.

#### ELEC 204      *Electrical Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202 or ELEC 308

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

An introduction to the experimental method. Laboratory exercises designed to supplement the material presented in ELEC 201 and ELEC 202.

Laboratory: two hours.

#### ELEC 206      *Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202 or ELEC 308

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

The computer is presented as a tool for the solution of electrical engineering problems. Elementary programming for micro and mainframe computers; the use of application programs such as SPICE and PCAP for the study of electrical circuits in the time and frequency domains; simulation of physical systems using CSMP.

Lecture: two hours.

#### ELEC 301      *Linear Circuits Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 204; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 309

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 309, Linear Circuit Analysis. Formerly titled Electrical Laboratory.

Laboratory: two hours.

#### ELEC 302      *Electrical Machinery Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 316

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 316, Electromechanical Energy Conversion.

Laboratory: two hours.

#### ELEC 305      *Digital Systems Fundamentals*      Three Credit Hours

Required of computer science majors.

Boolean algebra; digital coding; basic logic circuits; design of combinational and sequential circuits; and memory devices.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 306      *Electronics I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 206 and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 313

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Characteristics of solid-state devices; theory and design of low-frequency amplifiers; transistor biasing and stabilization; design of multi-stage and feedback amplifiers; and digital circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 307      *Nuclear Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 212/262

An introduction to the theory and application of nuclear energy. Topics include fission and the chain reaction; nuclear fuels; nuclear reactor principles, concepts, examples, construction, operation, and ecological impact; heat transfer and fluid flow; radiation hazards and shielding; nuclear propulsion; and controlled fusion.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 308      *Elements of Electrical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 211/261

Required of civil engineering juniors.

Fundamental electrical concepts and units. Basic laws of electrical circuits. Equivalent circuits. DC and steady-state AC circuit analysis. Effective current, average power, and three-phase power.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 309      *Linear Circuit Analysis*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 206, MATH 234, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 301 and MATH 335

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

The study of continuous and discrete systems utilizing Laplace and z-transform theory.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 311      *Digital Logic and Circuits*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 202

Required of electrical engineering juniors.



Introduction to Boolean algebra; digital data coding; digital arithmetic; design of combinational and sequential circuits; design, construction and evaluation of digital circuits using industry-standard digital integrated circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 312      *Systems I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 309

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

An introduction to feedback control systems; system representation; stability; root-locus and frequency response; compensation.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 313      *Electronics Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 204; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 306

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Experimental studies coordinated with the subjects studied in ELEC 306.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 316      *Electromechanical Energy Conversion*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 309; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 302

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Analysis of transformers. Fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion. Study of DC, induction, and synchronous machines.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 318      *Electromagnetic Fields*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly ELEC 417

Prerequisite: ELEC 204, ELEC 206, PHYS 212/262, MATH 234, MATH 335, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202.

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Static and magnetic fields. Experimental laws and their relation to Maxwell's equations. Laplace and Poisson's equations, boundary value problems. Time varying fields, plane waves, and transmission line phenomena.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 324      *Technology and Society*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors in all majors.

An exploration of the impact of twentieth century technology on society.

of the nature of the technology/ society interfaces, and the problems encountered in predicting societal response to technological developments. Also included is an examination of the influence of private and public policies in shaping technology and, through it, society; and a demonstration of the need for joint action by technologists and humanists.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 330      *Digital Systems Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 311, ELEC 313, and ELEC 306

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Characteristics, specifications, and design of digital systems. Analysis and synthesis of sequential circuits. Microprocessor interfacing. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 401      *Electronics II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 306 and ELEC 313

Ideal and non-ideal operational amplifiers; active filters; comparators; and characteristics and applications of modern linear and digital integrated circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 403      *Electric Power Systems*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 206, ELEC 316, and ELEC 318

A study of electrical power generation, transmission, and distribution; load flow, faults, and system stability; and system economics. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 404      *Quality Control and Reliability*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 335 and ELEC 206, or consent of instructor.

Basic principles, procedures, and engineering management of industrial quality control. Inspection by attributes and by variables, rectifying inspection, control charts, and design of experiments. Case studies of effectiveness and reliability of electrical systems.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 405      *Electrical Measurements*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 302; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 415.

Precision methods of measuring electromotive force, resistance, current, inductance, capacitance, and dissipation factor; analysis of instrumentation

circuits; design of experiments; analysis of experimental data.

Lecture: two hours.

ELEC 407      *Systems II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 312

A continuation of Systems I with primary emphasis on digital control systems. Topics covered include: state-variable analysis, simulation techniques, controllability, state-variable feedback, observability, and state estimator design.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 413      *Advanced Topics in  
Electrical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 306 and ELEC 311 or consent of instructor.

Advanced topics in electrical engineering. Offered occasionally when the special interests of students and faculty coincide. The syllabus must be approved by the Electrical Engineering Faculty. This course may be taken only once for credit.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 414      *System Simulation*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 312

An introduction to system concepts; mathematical models of systems; and simulation methods applied to a broad range of systems. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 415      *Electrical Measurements Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 405

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 405.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 416      *Communications Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 311, ELEC 306, and ELEC 312

Principles of amplitude, frequency, and pulse modulation. Signal flow and processing in communications systems. Digital data systems.

Lecture: three hours

ELEC 421      *Design I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 302, ELEC 306, ELEC 312, ELEC 316, ELEC 330, and ELEC 318

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

A study of the engineering design process; establishment of objectives and evaluation criteria, analysis, synthesis, construction, testing, and evaluation. Exercises in design, documentation, and reporting. Development of a proposal for a major design project for ELEC 422 Design II.

Lecture: one hour

Laboratory: four hours.

ELEC 422      *Design II*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 421

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

Implementation, documentation, and reporting on a major design project. Normally to be accomplished by students working in small groups. Each student will make a written and oral presentation on his contributions to the project.

Lecture: one hour.

Laboratory: four hours.

ELEC 424      *Solid-State Devices*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 335 and ELEC 318

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

Basic principles governing the operation of solid-state devices are developed from fundamental concepts. P-N junction theory is developed and applied to the analysis of devices such as bipolar transistors, solar cells, detectors, and photo devices. The theory of field-effect devices is developed. Formerly numbered ELEC 303.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 426      *Antennas and Propagation*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 318 and MATH 335

Transmission, radiation, and propagation of electromagnetic waves by means of transmission lines, waveguides, optical fibers, and antennas. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 428      *Digital Systems Design*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 305

Required of computer science majors.

Structure of digital systems; timing and control; input-output; digital data communications; microprocessors.

Lecture: three hours.



## Department of English

Department Head: Tucker

Professors: Redd, Rembert, Tucker, White

Associate Professors: Alexander, Holbein, Mathis, O'Neil, Rhodes,  
Edwards, Allen, Leonard, Shields

Assistant Professors: Mailloux, Lally, Hutchisson

Courses in English composition and literature are required for all freshmen and sophomores, regardless of their major fields of study.

Advanced standing with credits may be given to entering cadets who complete the College Entrance Board Advanced Placement Test in English with a grade of three or better.

The English major is designed for the student seeking a broad education suitable for a career in law, business, the armed forces, teaching, dentistry, medicine, or theology. In addition to a strong foundation in literature, the department offers a generous selection of elective courses that allows either a truly broad liberal arts education or an opportunity to take a number of courses within a secondary field.

The program within the English Department provides both depth and flexibility. Course offerings range from Anglo-Saxon literature to twentieth-century American literature. The interested student may take courses in creative writing and in journalism. A system of tutorials and seminars allows both small classes and independent study.

By being allowed to take as many as ten courses outside the department during his sophomore, junior and senior years, the student has ample latitude to follow other interests. During his freshman and sophomore years, he may take a number of courses ensuring a background in a modern language, the sciences, mathematics, and the social sciences.

In his freshman year the English major must elect one of the natural sciences: biology, chemistry, or physics. Also, he must elect a modern language and complete two years of study. The entering freshman with two

or more units in a modern language may complete the language requirement in one year by starting at the 200 level.

In English the student is required to take ENGL 213 and ENGL 214 (Survey of English Literature), PHIL 201 (Introduction to Philosophy), and one of the following: ENGL 211 (Mythology) or ENGL 212 (The Bible as Literature). During the junior and senior years he must take a minimum of three courses from Group A, Literature Before 1800, of which one course must be ENGL 317 or ENGL 318 (Shakespeare), a second course must be ENGL 301 (Chaucer) or ENGL 319 (Milton), and a third course must be an elective from Group A other than ENGL 317, ENGL 318, ENGL 301 and ENGL 319. He must take three courses in Group B, Literature After 1800; two courses must be in American literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344) and one course in British literature of this group. In Group C, Criticism, Language, and Writing, he must take two courses but may not use more than one course in Writing to fulfill the requirement. The student shall pursue his interests by selecting four more courses from the three groups. (Courses numbered in the 200 series, e.g., ENGL 205, ENGL 211, etc., cannot be used to fulfill this four course elective requirement.)

Unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions, all advanced English courses are open to students who have completed their sophomore English requirements (ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 or ENGL 213 and ENGL 214) or who have the approval of the department head.

For a tabulation of the requirements for the English major, see the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

The courses in philosophy are included in the English curriculum under subject code PHIL.

ENGL 100      *English Fundamentals*      No Credit

Drill in basic writing skills: mechanics, spelling, syntax, usage, and sentences. Recommended for all students whose test scores suggest that they are weak in the fundamentals of English. (Offered only in summer sessions.)

ENGL 101 and ENGL 102      *Composition and Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Required of all freshmen.

The development of the basic skills of writing and reading and of literature evaluations through the study of literary types. ENGL 101: reading and evaluation of essays; writing of paragraphs and themes. ENGL 102: introduction to non-British fiction, poetry, and drama; writing of themes. *ENGL 101 with a grade of "C" or better is a prerequisite for ENGL 102.*

ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 *Major British Writers* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102

Required of all sophomores other than English majors.

Study in depth of major writers in British literature from the medieval period to the present. ENGL 201: Beowulf, Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Pope, and Swift. ENGL 202: Wordsworth, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Hardy, Yeats, and Eliot. Several themes assigned on the literature studied.

ENGL 205 *Introduction to Public Speaking* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ENGL 101

Open to freshmen who have completed ENGL 101 and all upperclassmen.

The general principles of speech composition and speech presentation; practice in expository speaking.

ENGL 211 *Mythology* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of mythology with special emphasis on Greco-Roman, Northern European and Eastern myths. A discussion of the leading theories concerning the origins, development, and significance of myths together with the allusive and allegorical use of myth in later literature and art.

ENGL 212 *The Bible as Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of selected portions of the Old and New Testaments as literary masterpieces and cultural monuments, with some attention to the major systems of interpretation.

ENGL 213 and ENGL 214 *Survey of English Literature* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: Satisfactory completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalent. Students who have received course credit for ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 cannot receive additional credit for ENGL 213 and ENGL 214.

Required of all English majors.

First semester: a study of English literature from its beginnings to the end of the eighteenth century. Second semester: a study of English literature from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Both courses will include some consideration of historical backgrounds and literary movements.

**GROUP A**  
**Literature Before 1800**

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 3 in Shakespeare (ENGL 317 or ENGL 318), 3 hours in Chaucer (ENGL 301) or Milton (ENGL 319), and 3 hours in one additional course of this group other than ENGL 317, ENGL 318, ENGL 301, and ENGL 319.

ENGL 300     *The Literature of Medieval England,*     Three Credit Hours  
                 *Exclusive of Chaucer*

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the most important literature composed during the Old English and Middle English periods, some in the original languages, some in translation.

ENGL 301      *Chaucer*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

An introduction to Chaucer's language, art, and cultural milieu through readings of *The Canterbury Tales*, *Troilus and Criseyde*, and some of the shorter poems.

ENGL 317 and ENGL 318     *Shakespeare*     Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays---comedies and histories (ENGL 317) and tragedies (ENGL 318)---to give the student insight into the greatness of Shakespeare as dramatist and poet.

ENGL 319 *Milton* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of *Paradise Lost*, of *Samson Agonistes*, and of representative prose works, with special attention to their philosophical content.

ENGL 320      *Non-dramatic Literature of Sixteenth  
Century England*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the principal writers of the period, with particular emphasis on the prominent aspects of the Renaissance spirit.



ENGL 321      *Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose, exclusive of Milton*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative prose prior to the Restoration, of representative poetry of Ben Jonson and his "sons," and of John Donne and the metaphysical poets.

ENGL 322      *Survey of English Drama to 1642, Exclusive of Shakespeare*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A detailed study of representative plays, exclusive of Shakespeare's, from the medieval beginnings of English drama to the closing of the theatres in 1642.

ENGL 323      *Restoration and Eighteenth Century English Literature, 1660-1744*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the new spirit of English prose and poetry which came with the Restoration. Some emphasis will be given to the philosophical, religious, political, and social backgrounds. Major figures: Dryden, Swift, and Pope, with some attention to the lesser writers of the period.

ENGL 324      *The Age of Johnson, 1744-1798*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the decline of Neoclassicism, the rise of prose, and the movement toward Romanticism.

### GROUP B Literature After 1800

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 6 hours in American literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344) and 3 hours in a British literature course of this group.

ENGL 325      *The Romantic Movement*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the chief features which culminated in the Romanticism of the nineteenth century, with special emphasis on the five major poets; Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.

ENGL 326      *Victorian Poetry and Prose*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the period from 1830 to 1900, showing the effects of the Industrial and Scientific Revolutions on traditional attitudes toward art and life through the works of the major writers of the period, with emphasis upon the poetry of Tennyson, Browning, and Swinburne and upon the prose of Carlyle, Arnold, Huxley, and Pater.

ENGL 329      *The Development of the English Novel to 1900*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Lectures on narrative forms which preceded the novel and on lives and works of major eighteenth and nineteenth century novelists; reading and discussion of selected novels.

ENGL 330      *The American Novel*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected American novels including from time to time novels by Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, James, Hemingway, and Faulkner, among others.

ENGL 331      *Modern Drama*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays to show the development of late nineteenth century English and twentieth century English and American drama under the influence of Ibsen, Strindberg, Pirandello, Maeterlinck, and other continental playwrights. Major figures include Shaw, O'Neil, Miller, and Williams.

ENGL 332      *Modern British Novel from 1900*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected British novels by writers like Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Forster, and Waugh.

ENGL 333      *Southern Literature to 1900*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the literary achievement of Southern writers from 1710 to 1900.

ENGL 334      *Twentieth Century Southern Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the most important Southern authors of the twentieth century, from Ellen Glasgow to the present day, with emphasis on significant regional topics such as the Fugitive and Agrarian Movements, the development of the Southern Tradition, and the Southern Gothic School.

ENGL 335      *Contemporary Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of selected writers whose works are representative of dominant ideas, literary techniques, and cultural patterns of the contemporary period.

ENGL 336      *Modern British Poetry*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of British poets from the 1890's until World War II with an emphasis on the work of Hopkins, Hardy, the poets of the First World War, Yeats, Thomas, and Auden.

ENGL 341      *Early American Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American writings from the time of the first settlement through the colonial period, ending with early nationalism.

ENGL 342      *American Romantic Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American authors from the period of the establishment of a national literature. The course includes such writers as Hawthorne, Poe, Melville, Emerson, Thoreau, and Whitman.

ENGL 343      *Literature of American Realism*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American literature following the Civil War and up to the twentieth century. The course includes local colorists and such writers as Dickinson, Twain, James, and Crane.

ENGL 344      *American Twentieth Century Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative selections of modern and contemporary American writers such as Robinson, Frost, Stevens, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Eliot.

ENGL 345      *Black Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of Black American poetry, fiction, and drama, featuring works

from The Harlem Renaissance, The Depression, and post-war and contemporary periods.

### GROUP C

#### Criticism, Language, and Writing

English majors must complete 6 hours in this area but may not use more than one course in writing to fulfill the requirement.

ENGL 405 and ENGL 406      *A Survey of World Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

ENGL 405 Masterpieces of world literature in translation from the *Rig Veda* to Dante with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

ENGL 406 Masterpieces of world literature in translation from Boccaccio to the present time with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

ENGL 407      *Principles of Literary Criticism*      Three Credit Hours

Open to senior English majors and to any student who has completed four courses in English above the sophomore level, or approval of the department head.

A study of literary criticism from the classical tradition to the modern period.

ENGL 411      *Writing in the Professions*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102

The course emphasizes the application of the principles of effective writing and of vocabulary development to a given profession such as law, engineering, or medicine.

ENGL 413      *Effective Writing*      Three Credit Hours

The study and practice of advanced writing techniques for those who wish to improve their prose styles. This course fulfills state teacher certification requirements for advanced composition.

ENGL 414      *Modern English Grammar*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.



An analysis of the structure of Modern English, its phonology, morphology, and syntax, with explorations into the conceptual basis of language and the way in which grammar generates meaning.

ENGL 415      *The English Language*      Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the English language beginning with the Indo-European backgrounds, tracing the development of Old, Middle, and Modern English through major phonological, morphological, and syntactic changes with attention to dialectal variations and semantic changes.

ENGL 417      *Journalism*      Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and seniors.

News writing and copy editing with special emphasis on news and feature articles. Writing exercises, workshops, and laboratories involving such articles. Primary emphasis upon printed media but with some familiarization with the techniques of writing for radio and television.

ENGL 421      *Senior Tutorial*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of the department head.

Open to senior English majors.

A tutorial course individually designed to meet the needs or special interests of one or a few students. Assignments, tutorial sessions, tests and papers will be assigned by the professor in consultation with individual students. This course is reserved for students who have attained a 3.00 GPR or better.

ENGL 423 and ENGL 424      *Senior Seminar*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Open to senior English majors.

A seminar on an individual author, topic, or problem, as suggested by members of the faculty or by groups of English majors and subject to the approval of the department head in consultation with the instructor.

ENGL 425      *Adolescent Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

A study of literature for the adolescent, including methods of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school student.

ENGL 426      *Creative Writing*

Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Analysis of imaginative literature and directed practice of creative writing.

**Philosophy**

PHIL 201      *Introduction to Philosophy*

Three Credit Hours

An inquiry into the nature of philosophic thinking, especially with regard to the problem of knowledge and the nature of reality. Primary emphasis falls upon the classical origins of Western philosophy.

PHIL 202      *Reasoning and Critical Thinking (Logic)*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the principles and methods which distinguish valid from invalid arguments. After a brief examination of what an argument is, the concepts of validity and invalidity are introduced, and a systematic study of the principles governing the application of these concepts to arguments is undertaken. An extensive treatment of traditional Aristotelian logic (the syllogism, rules of validity, immediate inference, etc.) is supplemented by an introduction to principles of modern symbolic logic.

PHIL 301      *Ethics*

Three Credit Hours

A study of the nature of morality and moral reasoning through critical analyses of the writings of classical and contemporary thinkers on this subject. Problems regarding the role of reason in human conduct will be examined in detail, with emphasis upon the nature of the good life, happiness, moral obligation and duty, right and wrong, and the nature of moral language.

PHIL 302      *Philosophy of Religion*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

An analysis of what religion is, the role it plays in human life, and how it differs from such other areas of life as ethics and science. The arguments for and against the existence of God are examined, as is the appeal to religious experience (e.g., mysticism). Criticism of religion, e.g., that of Freud and Marx, is considered, as are the roles of faith and revelation and the questions of evil and immortality.

PHIL 307      *Ancient Philosophy*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the foundations of Western thought: the pre-Socratic Greek

thinkers; Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and their schools with emphasis upon the major writings of Plato and Aristotle.

PHIL 308      *Medieval Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A critical survey of neo-Platonism and subsequent scholastic philosophy, with emphasis upon the thought of Plotinus, St. Augustine, Erigena, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Scotus.

PHIL 309      *Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the development and results of British empiricism and continental rationalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, culminating in the critical philosophy of Kant. The chief and most influential works of Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza will be read in an attempt to clarify and evaluate the problem of the conflict of reason and experience.

PHIL 407      *Nineteenth Century Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

Romanticism and evolution, reason and revolution: Hegel and the rise of social theory. A study of Hegel's enigmatic identification of the real and the rational, the dialectic which articulates it, and its subsequent interpretation and criticism from Marx through Nietzsche. Students will be encouraged to read and write on other thinkers of the period, including poets, historians, and scientists.

PHIL 408      *Contemporary Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the major philosophical movements and thinkers that shape our lives in the twentieth century. Existentialism, phenomenology, process philosophy, logical positivism, analytic philosophy, Sartre, Kierkegaard, Camus, Marcel, Husserl, Heidegger, Wittgenstein, Ayer, Russell, Moore, Ryle, Austin, Whitehead.

PHIL 409      *Seminar in Philosophical Topics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and consent of the instructor.

A study of selected topics from various fields of philosophy (e.g., philosophy of history, philosophy of science, aesthetics, philosophy of law) with special emphasis upon their contemporary relevance and inter-



disciplinary character. Content in any given semester to be determined by student needs.

PHIL 410      *Man in Crisis: The Problems of Good and Evil*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and (due to limited enrollment) consent of the instructor

A critical look at a variety of crises facing modern humanity and how they impact upon society; their trends, right/wrong, good/evil. Consideration of crises in relationship to theology, duty, freedom, honor, justice, law, and happiness. Some lecture, considerable discussion, and classroom presentation.





## **Department of Health and Physical Education**

Department Head: Smyth

Professors: Ezell, Smyth

Associate Professors: Styles, Wilson

Assistant Professor: Carter, Templeton

The purpose of the Department of Health and Physical Education is to provide experiences which will lead to skills, knowledge, and attitudes within the domains of human movement and healthful living, which contribute to an improved quality of life.

### **Required Physical Education Program**

The primary objective of the RPED program is to provide basic instruction in adult physical fitness and recreational sports which will be of both immediate and lasting value for each cadet.

**All cadets are required to complete four semesters of RPED.**

### **Fourthclassmen (Freshmen)**

All freshman cadets must take the 120 and 121 sequence in the freshmen year.

### **Fourthclassmen (Freshmen)**

**RPED 120** *Foundations of Fitness and Exercise* Two Credit Hours  
This course is designed to teach the student what physical fitness is, why one should be fit, how one can evaluate fitness, and what can be done to develop, maintain, and improve one's level of fitness. Basic exercise physiology, body mechanics, stress management, and exercise programs and prescriptions are taught.

Lecture: Two Hours

**RPED 121** *Contemporary Health Foundations* Two Credit Hours  
The purpose of this course is to provide basic information in the areas

of personal health, drug and substance use and abuse, nutrition, and human sexuality. The course is designed to provide the knowledge base for health maintenance and the development of proper health values.

Lecture: Two Hours

All sophomore cadets must successfully complete two activity (200 level) RPED courses. The students may elect any two activities from the following courses providing the following conditions are met.

1. The cadet must pass the test of minimal swimming ability. If the cadet cannot pass the swim test, he must enroll in RPED 203, Survival Swimming, as an activity.

2. The cadet must pass the college standards of physical fitness. If he cannot pass the fitness standards, he must enroll in RPED 200 until he corrects his fitness deficiencies. RPED 200 does not meet the college requirement for a sophomore activity course, since it is remedial in nature.

#### RPED 200 *Developmental Physical Education*

This course provides the information and the opportunity for cadets to meet the minimal criteria for health related fitness components established for the Corps of Cadets. Required for cadets who fail the college fitness test and those who are referred by the Physical Education Department or cadet athletic officers. *This course will not meet graduation requirements.*

#### RPED 203 *Survival Swimming*

A beginning swimming course designed for adults who are classified as non-swimmers or poor swimmers. Required of all cadets who do not pass the test of minimal swimming ability administered by the Department of Physical Education.

#### RPED 205 *Intermediate Swimming*

A course consisting of instruction in the five basic swimming strokes, self-rescue, and basic lifesaving techniques.

#### RPED 210 *Individualized Physical Education*

A course providing an individualized approach to health related aspects of fitness, including but not limited to, cardiovascular and muscular endurance, strength, flexibility, and body composition.

RPED 211 *Beginning Racquetball*

A course designed to provide instruction in the rules, skills, and strategies of playing racquetball.

RPED 212 *Advanced Lifesaving (ARC)*

A course which meets the requirements of the American Red Cross and CNCA. Successful completion of the course may result in ARC certification.

RPED 213 *First Aid and CPR (ARC)*

A certification course of the American Red Cross for standard first aid (multi-media) and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

RPED 214 *Lifeguarding (ARC)*

Prerequisites: RPED 212 and 213 or current certification in CPR, First Aid, and Lifesaving.

A certification course designed to teach the student the skills and knowledge required to properly assume the responsibilities of a lifeguard. Completion of this course may result in ARC Lifeguard Certification.

RPED 215 *Water Safety Instruction (ARC)*

Prerequisite: RPED 212 or valid advanced lifesaving certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for all levels of swimming instruction.

RPED 220 *Archery*

A course which provides instruction in the basic knowledge and skills of target archery.

RPED 222 *Bowling*

A course which teaches etiquette, scoring, and basic skills necessary to participate in bowling as a recreational pursuit.

RPED 223 *Fencing*

A course which teaches basic knowledge, skill, and strategy of competitive foil fencing.

RPED 224 *Beginning Golf*

A course which teaches grip, stance, and swing development, as well as knowledge of rules and strategy of recreational and competitive golf.

RPED 225 *Handball*

An introduction to the rules, skills, and strategies required for singles, doubles, and "cut-throat" (three-man) play.

RPED 226 *Judo*

A comprehensive coverage of the history, dojo etiquette, ukemi (break-fall), nagewaza (throwing), and ne-waza (grappling) techniques.

RPED 227 *Skin and Scuba Diving*

Techniques of using mask, snorkel, and fins and scuba equipment are taught. Materials are presented to acquaint the student with information related to underwater physics and physiology.

RPED 229 *Beginning Tennis*

A course which emphasizes grip, stance, footwork, and basic movement patterns in the execution of serve and ground strokes and stresses knowledge of rules and etiquette.

RPED 230 *Weight Training*

A course which stresses proper lifting techniques as well as knowledge concerning the relationship between weight training and various sports programs.

RPED 234 *Jogging*

A course which presents jogging as a means of developing and maintaining a satisfactory level of cardiovascular fitness.

RPED 235 *Intermediate Tennis*

Prerequisite: RPED 229 or equivalent.

This course requires minimal skills (serve, forehand, and backhand ground strokes) and presents more advanced skills such as lob, smash, and net play in addition to advanced strategy in singles and doubles play.

RPED 236 *Sailing and Canoeing*

A course which includes basic knowledge and skill concerning small sailing craft and canoes.

RPED 240 *Sigma Delta Psi*

A course designed to prepare the student for the tests required for membership in this national athletic fraternity.



**RPED 241    *Modern Bicycling***

A study of modern multispeed bicycling, emphasizing the elements of care, maintenance, and safety and the techniques of physical preparation for racing and touring. Students must have their own bicycles.

**RPED 242    *Orienteering***

A presentation of the skills for cross-country running with map and compass.

**RPED 243    *Water Skiing***

A progressive presentation of water skiing skills from land drills through proper power boat handling to basic, intermediate, and advanced techniques with the double and single (slalom) equipment.

**RPED 244    *Beginning Snow Skiing***

A comprehensive course which includes pre-skiing conditioning, dressing for the elements, equipment, chairlift and tow-rope safety, and skiing under various conditions.

**RPED 245    *Intermediate Snow Skiing***

Prerequisite: RPED 244 or satisfactory performance of skiing fundamentals

An intermediate course which includes the application of the techniques involved in edge control and carving which will develop the individual's interest in moguls, racing, free style, ballet, and aerials.

## **THE PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR**

The purpose of the professional preparation program is to prepare the major for selected involvement within the broad field of physical education while maintaining reasonable flexibility for adaptation beyond the specialty area. This is accomplished through the offering of professional opportunities within two tracks, the teaching track and the non-teaching track.

### **The Teaching Track**

Admissions requirements for all teacher education programs are presented in the Department of Education section of this catalogue.

The professional physical education teacher must have an understanding of the meaning and significance of movement, the growth and development of the individual, and the application of physical, biological,

and behavioral sciences to the actual teaching/learning process. The curriculum for the prospective physical education teacher is designed to build progressively upon meaningful concepts and experiences acquired within other disciplines as well as those which are unique to the profession. In addition, competencies which have been identified with successful teaching methodology are an integral part of the curricular content.

Completion of the curricular requirements may result in certification by the South Carolina Department of Education to teach physical education in grades K-12. Additional certification in health education may also be pursued through electives selected from among the following courses.

*BIOL 303	Human Anatomy	3 credit hours
*BIOL 305	Human Anatomy Laboratory	1 credit hour
*BIOL 304	Human Physiology	3 credit hours
*BIOL 306	Human Physiology Laboratory	1 credit hour
BIOL 406	Ecology	4 credit hours
PSYC 309	Psychology of Individual Behavior	3 credit hours
*HLED 300	First Aid and Emergency Care	3 credit hours
HLED 401	Nutrition	3 credit hours
HLED 402	Drug and Substance Abuse	3 credit hours
HLED 403	Human Sexuality	3 credit hours
HLED 404	Public Health	3 credit hours
HLED 405	Health Problems in the Classroom	3 credit hours
*HLED 406	The School Health program	3 credit hours
*Required Courses		

### The Professional Track

Alternatives to the teaching of Physical Education are available through two professional specialty areas: Health/Wellness and Sports Management/Administration.

*The Health and Wellness Option* is structured to prepare the student for: professional opportunities in public and private health agencies, admission to physical therapy programs, and programming in America's new \$80 billion wellness industry.

The student in the Health/Wellness option must complete the professional track curriculum which includes eight (8) of the following fifteen elective courses:

Intro to Applied Programming	CSCI 215
Genetics	BIOL 308
Microbiology	BIOL 310

General Biology II	BIOL 102/112
Man and His Environment	BIOL 209
Human Sexuality	HLED 403
Public Health	HLED 404
General Psychology	PSYC 201
Introduction To Sociology	SOCI 201
Abnormal Psychology	PSYC 304
Sports Psychology	PHED 408
Theories of Personality	PSYC 306
Applied Psychology	PSYC 404
Health & Epidemiology	HLED 408

*The Sports Management and Administration* Option is designed to prepare the student for a multitude of professional opportunities which include: community and industrial recreation, resort sports programming, intramural/recreational sports and varsity program administration in schools, and management in the fitness industry.

The student in the Sports Management/Administration option must complete the professional curriculum and select eight (8) of the following fifteen courses as approved electives.

Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM 201
Principles of Microeconomics	BADM 202
Accounting I	BADM 211
Accounting II	BADM 212
Legal Environment of Business	BADM 305
Marketing Principles	BADM 309
Business Finance	BADM 321
Principles of Management	BADM 325
Intro To Applied Programming	CSCI 215
General Psychology	PSYC 201
Sports Psychology	PHED 408
Intramural/Rec Sports	PHED 417
Elementary Physical Ed	PHED 433
Writing In The Professions	ENGL 411
Journalism	ENGL 417

### Course Descriptions

PHED 101 *Introduction to Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of the philosophies, aims, objectives, and principles of physical education as an integral part of the total education of man;

past, present, and future. Professional development and career opportunities are also emphasized.

PHED 102 *Learning Theory and Methodology* Three Credit Hours

A presentation of basic learning theory and methodology as related to the acquisition of gross motor skills.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: two hours

PHED 205 *Measurement and Evaluation* Three Credit Hours

A course which includes test selection and administration, analysis, and interpretation of data for various cognitive, affective and psychomotor tests commonly associated with physical education.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 210 *Methods of Teaching  
Gymnastics and Rhythmic* Two Credit Hours

A methodological treatment of fundamental rhythmic, creative rhythmic, traditional dance steps, folk dance, square dance, social dance, and polyrhythmic activities; and a presentation of theoretical aspects of gymnastics and tumbling.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours

PHED 211 *Methods of Teaching  
Aquatics and Outdoor Education* Two Credit Hours

A comprehensive treatment of aquatic activities and outdoor education experiences consisting of methodology of teaching basic swim strokes, basic canoeing, cycling, camping, backpacking, and sailing.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours

PHED 212 *Methods of Teaching  
Basketball and Baseball* Two Credit Hours

A study of defensive and offensive systems of team play, individual skills, rules and officiating responsibilities and team strategy; and a study of the history, rules, development, equipment, theory, and strategy of baseball.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours

PHED 213 *Methods of Teaching  
Football and Soccer* Two Credit Hours

A comparative presentation of offensive-defensive systems of play with attention devoted to drills, rules, strategies, skills, training and



personnel placement; and the study of the history, rules, training techniques, strategies and skills of soccer.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours

PHED 214      *Methods of Lifetime Sports and Adult Fitness*      Two Credit Hours

The study of basic exercise physiology, fitness evaluation, exercise prescriptions and fitness program planning; and the study of selected contemporary lifetime sports, such as racquet sports, golf, bowling, and archery.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours

PHED 215      *Methods of Wrestling and Track*      Two Credit Hours

The study of wrestling skills, mechanical principles, training techniques, and strategies; and the analysis of track and field events which includes developmental, mechanical, and technical components of study.

PHED 314      *Kinesiology*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: BIOL 303 and BIOL 304

The anatomical and mechanical analysis of functional posture and motor performance for the purpose of improving teaching and coaching effectiveness.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 402      *Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries*      Three Credit Hours

Discussion, demonstration, and application of the skills and procedures utilized in athletic training.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 403      *Special Physical Education*      Three Credit Hours

Identification of various physical, mental, and emotional anomalies with implications for physical education. Attention is given to procedures involved in "mainstreaming" the special student as well as procedures employed in the special school.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 404      *Administration of Physical Education*      Three Credit Hours

A study of administrative philosophy and procedures which relate to curriculum and program development, finance, budgets and purchasing, and the legal aspects of teaching and coaching.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 406 *Directed Field Experience* Three Credit Hours

Open as an elective to senior physical education majors only.

A controlled exposure to professional experiences in a selected area which may include, but not be limited to, athletic coaching, athletic training, physical therapy, intramurals, recreation, recreation therapy, and public health education.

Lecture: one hour; field experience: six hours

PHED 408 *Introduction to Sports Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Analysis and interpretation of current research in the areas of maturation and development, learning theory, perception, personality, motivation, and group dynamics which relate directly to physical education and competitive athletics.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 417 *Intramural and Recreation Programs* Three Credit Hours

A study of the history, philosophy, and practical and theoretical bases of intramural and recreational programs.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 419 *Physiology of Exercise* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 303 AND BIOL 304

An in depth study of the effect of exercise upon the components of physical fitness, including, but not limited to, strength, muscular endurance, flexibility, and cardiovascular-respiratory endurance.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

A research problem conducted as an independent study. The topic and procedure for this study must be approved by the department faculty.

PHED 421 *Senior Seminar* One Credit Hour

A seminar conducted for the purpose of reviewing subject matter from all courses in the physical education curriculum, and which culminates in a comprehensive written and oral examination.

PHED 431 *Administration of Interschool Athletics* Three Credit Hours

A study of the policies and procedures involved in interschool athletic administration.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 433 *Elementary School Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of the progressively graded program of activities for the elementary schools, grades K-6. Theoretical as well as practical material will be developed for each grade.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: twenty hours

PHED 499 *Internship in Teaching* Twelve Credit Hours

Observation and teaching in an approved school under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: twenty hours

### Health Education Courses

The following block of courses represents an opportunity for the student to take health education courses as electives within various curricula. These courses may be applied toward teacher education in health education (24 semester hours) or toward the Health/Wellness track electives (8 courses).

HLED 300 *First Aid and Emergency Care* Three Credit Hours

A comprehensive coverage of safety concepts and accident prevention as well as the presentation of specific topics such as the cursory examination, wounds, traumatic shock, asphyxia, cardiac arrest, burns, toxins, and bone, joint, and muscle injuries.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 401 *Nutrition* Three Credit Hours

A detailed study of the primary nutrients essential to health with attention given to specific needs from infancy through adulthood. Current theories and practices related to physical and intellectual performances are also investigated. Contemporary topics are presented such as degenerative diseases, food-borne diseases, fad dieting, food additives, and health foods.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 402 *Drug and Substance Abuse* Three Credit Hours

An indepth study of the characteristics of commonly abused drugs and substances and the reasons for their abuse.

Lecture: three hours

- HLED 403 *Human Sexuality* Three Credit Hours  
A comprehensive study of all facets of human sexuality.  
Lecture: three hours
- HLED 404 *Public Health* Three Credit Hours  
An analysis of public health trends, services, funding, and organization of local, state, and federal agencies.  
Lecture: three hours
- HLED 405 *Health Problems in the Classroom* Three Credit Hours  
A course designed to provide the elementary, middle, and high school classroom teacher with the knowledge to identify, manage, or refer health problems commonly encountered in the school environment. Available to physical education majors as an elective with the approval of the department head.  
Lecture: three hours
- HLED 406 *The School Health Program* Three Credit Hours  
A study of the total school health program and the role of the within the program.  
Lecture: three hours
- HLED 407 *Methods and Materials in Health Education* Three Credit Hours  
A course designed to prepare the potential health educator in the areas of curriculum design at all grade levels, teaching methods, teaching styles, and evaluation.  
Lecture: three hours
- HLED 408 *Health and Epidemiology* Three Credit Hours  
A course designed to acquaint the potential health educator or public health worker with the science of epidemiology and the techniques used in the study of disease.  
Lecture: three hours
- HLED 409 *Methods and Materials of Sex Education* Three Credit Hours  
A course designed to prepare the health educator in the promotion and teaching of family life education in the schools. The course will focus on promotion, planning, and implementation of program at all grade levels.  
Lecture: three hours



HLED 410 *Consumer Health*

Three Credit Hours

A course designed to provide factual, and scientifically based information about medical goods and services as well as development of consumer skills in the areas of decision-making, values clarification, assertiveness, bargaining, bidding, data collection, and data analysis.

Lecture: three hours

## Department of History

Acting Department Head: Addington

The Mark W. Clark Professor of History: Porch

Professors: Coussons, Addington, Nichols, Harris, Brittain, J. Moore, Tyler, White, Gordon, Tripp

Associate Professors: W. Moore, Barrett

Assistant Professor: Bishop

The Department of History endeavors to give the student an acquaintance with and an appreciation of our heritage; to enable him to see causes and effects, contrasts and comparisons as shown in the development of civilization; to give him an accurate knowledge of the history of his own country and familiarize him with its institutions and the democratic ideals which have influenced American life; to acquaint the student who elects this subject with the standard works in its various fields and to prepare him to pursue graduate and professional studies.

A graduate with a major in History will, with his 24 hours of selected electives, be well qualified for the responsibilities of citizenship and also will have the broad background necessary for a successful career in business, medicine, law, the armed services, the church, and certain fields of science.

Students electing history as a major are required to take the following courses: HIST 121 (Introduction to Ancient History), HIST 122 (Introduction to Medieval History), HIST 231 and HIST 232 (Survey of Modern Europe, 1500-1815 and Survey of Modern Europe, 1815 to Present), HIST 201 and HIST 202 (A Survey of American History), HIST 328 (History of England Since 1485), HIST 424 (History of Modern Russia), HIST 461 (The Modernization of China and Japan), and GEOG 109 (Elementary Geography). In addition, they are required to take 6 semester hours of advanced courses in American history during their junior year and also during their senior year.

From outside the department they are required to take 12 semester hours of a modern language; PSCI 102 (American National Government);

and 9 additional hours of Political Science (PSCI prefix) courses numbered at the 300-400 level. All cadets are required to take at least 12 semester hours of English, 16 semester hours of science (8 hours each from the same science), 6 semester hours of Mathematics, and eight semesters of ROTC. For further details see the tabulation of the curriculum for History majors in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

HIST 103 and HIST 104 *History of Western Civilization* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Formerly HIST 221 and HIST 222.

Required of all non-History majors.

A survey of the development of Western institutions, ideas, and cultures from the beginnings to the present day. Emphasis is given to the economic, social and cultural forces as well as to purely political and military ones. First semester to 1660, second from 1660 to the present.

HIST 121 *Introduction to Ancient History* Three Credit Hours  
Required of all history majors.

A carefully highlighted survey designed to provide the beginner intending to major in history with a clear understanding of the importance and antiquity of the basic foundations, institutions, and problems of our world. Prehistory, Mesopotamia, Greece, and Rome are especially stressed, with briefer glimpses of the more significant developments in other areas of contemporary civilizations.

HIST 122 *Introduction to Medieval History* Three Credit Hours  
Required of all history majors.

The Dark Ages; revival of civilization in the West under Charlemagne; feudalism and manorialism; the Holy Roman Empire; medieval warfare; rise of towns and the guild system; the medieval church and the papacy; the Crusades; the medieval world of Byzantium; the growth of Islam; Kievan Russia; the Mongol invasions; the Black Death; the decline of the papacy; the Hundred Year's War.

HIST 201 and HIST 202 *A Survey of American History* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Formerly HIST 101 and HIST 102.

Required of all History majors.

Survey of American history from the period of discovery to the

present; a brief treatment of the colonial period, followed by a more detailed study of such subjects as the causes of the Revolution, the framing of the Constitution, the development of political parties, the sectional conflict, economic progress and problems, and foreign relations; special emphasis placed on understanding the nature of American democracy and the role of the United States in world affairs from 1789 to the present.

HIST 231 *Survey of Modern Europe, 1500-1815* Three Credit Hours  
Required of all history majors.

Continuation of the saga of Western civilization; the Renaissance and Reformation eras; the age of civil and religious wars; the nation state; the development of absolutism; the scientific revolution; the growth of the Russian Empire; the European power balance; the Age of Reason; the Agricultural and Industrial Revolutions; the era of the French Revolution and Napoleon.

HIST 232 *Survey of Modern Europe, 1815 to Present* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

Romanticism and the reaction to the French Revolution and Napoleon; liberalism, nationalism, industrialism; and the Revolutions of 1848; socialism, Darwinism, and the realist reaction; Italian and German unifications; imperialism; the road to World War I; the Russian Revolution; communism, fascism, economic stress, and the road to World War II; the Cold War; the era of the superpowers.

HIST 261 *History of Naval Warfare* Three Credit Hours

A history of warfare at sea since ancient times with emphasis on the historical development of naval architecture, technology and organization; the evolution of naval tactics and strategy and the influence of seapower upon world affairs.

HIST 271 *The Old West* Three Credit Hours

A study of the settlement of the West and its influence on American life. Topics examined include: mountain men and missionaries; Indians and Indian figures; the cowboy and the cult of Western heroes; patterns of frontier violence; homesteading; mining towns; railroad building. Emphasis given to national traits, like individualism, associated with the frontier experience; and to the influence of the West on American life to the present day.



HIST 301 *Revolutionary America* Three Credit Hours

The motives of colonization; the evolution of self-government; the extension of the frontier; economic, social, and religious life; imperial rivalries.

HIST 303 *The Jeffersonian and Nationalist Period* Three Credit Hours

A study of American history, 1800-1850, with an emphasis on the clash of Federalist and Jeffersonian Principles; emerging political and cultural nationalism; the War of 1812; the influence of Jacksonian Democracy in the political, social, and economic life, growing sectionalism; and the Mexican War.

HIST 304 *Disunion and the War for Southern Independence* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, diplomatic, and military history of the United States, 1850-1865, emphasizing the forces that tended to bind or disrupt the Union and including a detailed account of the war.

HIST 305 *America Comes of Age, 1865-1919* Three Credit Hours

Reconstruction, the last frontier, the advent of big business with its effects, the origins of American imperialism, the Spanish-American War, the Progressive movement, the First World War, and the Treaty of Versailles.

HIST 306 *The United States Since 1919* Three Credit Hours

Concentration is on the impact of modernization, depression, war, and the Cold War on the American nation. Jazz Age, New Deal, Fair Deal, etc., are studied, and succeeding decades are contrasted with one another.

HIST 321 *The High Middle Ages* Three Credit Hours

Europe from about 1200 to the Renaissance. The high tide of medieval civilization, often underestimated. The papacy and cathedral, the mind of Aquinas, Roger Bacon, the genius of Chaucer, emergence of universities and ever-burgeoning town life. Medieval monarchies and empires.

HIST 322 *Renaissance and Reformation* Three Credit Hours

The Renaissance as a Europeanwide movement emanating from the Italian peninsula; the crisis of the church medieval and the rise of the Renaissance papacy; Humanism, with special emphasis on the great

painters, architects, and sculptors such as Giotto, Brunelleschi, Donatello, Bonticelli, da Vinci, Raphael, and Michaelangelo; the Renaissance city-states, Machiavelli, and the Renaissance monarchies of France, England, Spain, and the Holy Roman Empire; the continuing crisis of the church medieval and the religious upheavals of Protestantism; the work of Luther, Calvin, Zwingli, and the Anabaptists; the Catholic Reformation; the age of civil and religious wars; the Thirty Years' War and the Treaties of Westphalia.

HIST 323 *Absolutism and the Age of Reason* Three Credit Hours  
Europe, 1648-1789, the ascendancy of France, emergence of Prussia and Russia, colonial rivalries, dynastic struggles, enlightenment, and rationalism.

HIST 324 *The Era of the French Revolution and Napoleon* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the causes of the Revolution followed by an examination of the principal events of the period with stress on the major personalities, the development of ideologies and revolutionary mentality, the political and social aspirations of the lower social orders, and the unstable nature of the various revolutionary governments. The second half of the course will trace the rise of Napoleon and his achievements as civil administrator, military strategist, and commander. Special attention will be placed on Napoleon's campaigns, the French impact on Europe, and the reason for Napoleon's eventual downfall.

HIST 325 *History of Europe, 1815-1914* Three Credit Hours

A survey of Europe from Waterloo to Sarajevo; political reaction and reform; the Industrial Revolution and its economic, social, and political effects; the effects of nineteenth century nationalism; the renewed interest in imperialism, other factors in international rivalries and the coming of World War I.

HIST 326 *History of Europe Since 1914* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the origins and impacts of two World Wars on the major European states; the political, social, and economic development of the latter; and relative positions today.

HIST 327 *History of England to 1603* Three Credit Hours

A survey of English history to the death of Elizabeth I. Special attention is given the formation of the English people in the evolution

of society and institutions, with emphasis on developments most significant for Americans today.

HIST 328 *History of England Since 1485* Three Credit Hours  
Required of all history majors.

A survey of English history from the accession of the first Tudor to the triumph of the Welfare State. Emphasis is on those developments—political, economic, and social—that constitute the vital English legacy to Americans.

HIST 401 *The American South* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, social, and intellectual development of the South and her relationship to the nation from Jefferson to the present. Topics examined include: the impact of Jefferson and Calhoun, the plantation, black and white folk culture, the concept of honor, the ethic of manners and violence, the theory of state rights, the trauma of "the war," legend of the "Lost Cause," the New South movement, populism, progressivism, the "Savage Ideal," evangelical religion, the conflict between traditional and modern values, civil rights, and popular national images of the region. Special emphasis is given to race relations as a central theme shaping regional patterns of change, continuity and distinctiveness.

HIST 402 *South Carolina History* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the political, economic, social, and the intellectual development of South Carolina from its discovery to the present, with emphasis on the relation of the state to the South and to the nation.

HIST 410 *American Foreign Policy Since World War II* Three Credit Hours

Diplomatic problems arising from the war, increased responsibilities, the United Nations, American-Soviet rivalry, the Cold War, world treaties and commitments, national security strategies, economic policies, and other military and non-military initiatives in international relations.

HIST 411 *History of American Diplomacy* Three Credit Hours

The foreign relations of the United States from colonial times to the present, primarily emphasizing the effects of domestic pressures upon policy choices of the American government and the impact of these decisions in the international environment. Approximately two-thirds of the course deals with the period 1914 to the present.

HIST 412 *The American Constitution in Historical Perspective* Three Credit Hours

An examination of how history has shaped the U.S. Constitution and how its interpretation has changed history.

HIST 413 *Social and Intellectual History of the United State* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of the history of American thought, values and culture, and their relationship to the modernization of social and economic life. Emphasis given to such topics as the impact of Puritanism, Enlightenment, Darwinism, Pragmatism, and Freudianism; immigration, social mobility, and the sources of social conflict; and the "mood of the people" as reflected in popular-culture materials like film, photography, and fiction.

HIST 415 *Makers of Wealth: Business and Businessmen in American History* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of businessmen and business activity in American history and their relationship to economic, social, political, and cultural development. Topics examined include: business and economic growth; changes in corporate organization; cooperation and conflict in industrial relations; emergency and profiles of "big businessmen"; government politics and business; and images of businessmen in American culture.

HIST 416 *Afro-American History, 1619 to Present* Three Credit Hours

A topic survey of Afro-American history from colonial times to the present. Special emphasis given to slavery, antebellum free blacks, Reconstruction, and "Black Power." Designed to explore the history of the American black community.

HIST 417 *Social and Cultural History of The Non-Western World* Three Credit Hours

The study of the origins and development of historical and cultural values, customs, as well as social and political institutions of selected nonwestern cultures. Emphasis placed on the cultures of China, Japan, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, the Arab and Islamic world and sub-Saharan Africa.

HIST 421 *The Greeks* Three Credit Hours

From Mycenae through the Hellenistic era, with special emphasis on



Greek spirit, mind, and culture. The "glory that was Greece," as evidenced by Homer, Pericles, Aristotle; by Marathon, Thermopylae, Salamis; by temples, games, dramas, etc.

#### HIST 422 *The Romans*

Three Credit Hours

From the foundation of the city to the fall of the Empire in the West. The "grandeur that was Rome" — legions, building, administration, conception — is examined as it evolved over the centuries to the collapse at the end of the fifth century.

#### HIST 424 *History of Modern Russia*

Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

History of the development of tsarist absolutism under the Romanov dynasty and of the religious, social, and economic institutions of the tsarist state. Intensive treatment of the 1917 Revolution and the institutional development of the Soviet state to world power status.

#### HIST 426 *Economic History of Modern Europe*

Three Credit Hours

A survey of the development of the European economy from the origins of the first Industrial Revolution to the Common Market; particular emphasis upon those areas where increasing industrialization forced governmental action, changed social structure, and created new systems of thought.

#### HIST 430 *England in the Twentieth Century*

Three Credit Hours

The efforts of the English to solve their potential, economic, imperial, social, and diplomatic problems since 1900.

#### HIST 451 *Latin American History*

Three Credit Hours

Using primarily an institutional approach, this course introduces the students to present-day Latin America through an examination of the area's heritage. Topics examined include the Indian, African, and Iberian backgrounds. Roman and Moorish influences, and the lengthy colonial experience. After the wars of independence, the emergence and development of the several nations is treated. Students with additional interest in Latin America might also consider HIST 476 (Latin American Studies).

#### HIST 461 *The Modernization of China and Japan*

Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

A study of the impact of Western imperialism on Southern Asia, China, and Japan, and East Asia's response in the nineteenth and

twentieth centuries; special emphasis on the transition from traditional to modern nation-states, Confucianism in China, the samurai ethos in Chinese communism, Japanese political militarism, and the demise of colonialism in Asia.

### Special Studies

HIST 471 *The Roaring Twenties* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, social, and intellectual patterns and the foreign policy of the United States in the 1920s. The main theme is the transition of the American nation from an agrarian, moralistic, isolationist state into an urban, secularized, industrial power involved in foreign affairs. Primary topical coverage includes psychohistorical sketches of Presidents Wilson, Harding, and Coolidge; the impact of World War I; the struggle over the League of Nations; the Red Scare; the Washington Conference; materialism and the revolution in morals; political and religious fundamentalism; the Scopes Trail; Prohibition; Gangsterism; the Ku Klux Klan; the 1928 presidential campaign; and the Great Crash of 1929.

HIST 472 *Depression and New Deal* Three Credit Hours

America in the thirties, from the crash of 1929 to the outbreak of war in Europe ten years later. Causes and consequences of the Great Depression; FDR and NRA, Big Labor, social conditions, etc.

HIST 473 *The Great Crusade: Americans and the Second World War* Three Credit Hours

A study of the United States in World War II which focuses upon domestic society and the relationship of the changing culture to the postwar America of global commitments and consumption of consumer goods.

HIST 474 *The United States in the Postwar World, Korea to Vietnam* Three Credit Hours

Economic, social, intellectual, political trends, the conquest of space, and two controversial foreign wars, as Americans cope with growing Russian power.

HIST 477 *Central America and the Caribbean* Three Credit Hours

An analysis of the Caribbean basin with initial emphasis on its varied geography, nations, and racial mix. Special attention is paid to strategic concepts from the perspective of the United States. Overall

emphasis is placed on a better understanding of the more recent events concerning Castro's Cuba, the Panama Canal, Nicaragua, El Salvador, Grenada, etc.

HIST 481 *Hitler and National Socialism* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the Nazi movement from its late nineteenth century antecedents to its culmination in 1945. Special emphasis will be given to the life of Hitler and to areas of controversial interpretation. Among these are the alleged reactionary nature of National Socialism, the "legal" rise of the party to power, the statesmanship of Hitler, his sanity, and the Holocaust.

HIST 482 *Studies in Soviet Policy* Three Credit Hours

Examination indepth of such topics as slave labor camps, activities of the secret police, causes of agricultural difficulties, foreign policy successes and failures.

HIST 483 *Great Captains: Major Commanders from Ancient Times to the Present* Three Credit Hours

An analytical and interpretative study of the character, styles of command, and achievements of the more influential commanders in the history of warfare from Alexander the Great to Rommel. Particular attention is given to the contributions of these historical figures, to their role in the development of the concept of command and strategic formulation in the Western world, and to the relationship of military to role in the development of the concept of command and strategic formulation in the Western world, and to the relationship of military to political leadership. Among figures studied are: Alexander the Great, Hannibal, Caesar, William the Bastard, Gheghis Khan, Cromwell, Marlborough, Frederick the Great, Nelson, Napoleon, Wellington, Lee, Moltke, Rommel, MacArthur.

HIST 486 *Science, Technology, and the Modern World* Three Credit Hours

An interpretative study of the development of scientific thought and the impact of technological change in the modern world. Special emphasis is given to the technological shaping of human cultures.

HIST 487 *The Patterns of War from Ancient Times to the Late 18th Century* Three Credit Hours

A study of the patterns of war from ancient times to the event

of the American Revolution with emphasis on the element of change in the technological, organizational, and social-political nature of war. The relationship between society and warfare is examined in ancient Egypt, Greece and the Roman Empire, in the Middle Ages, and in the early modern European civilization down to 1775. (HIST 487 was formerly entitled *Studies in Military Affairs Since the Eighteenth Century*)

HIST 488 *The United States and the Patterns of War since the Late Eighteenth Century* Three Credit Hours

The study of the developing patterns of war from the late eighteenth century to the present, with emphasis on the impact of technology, society, politics, and military organization on the waging of war. The relevant wars of the period are covered in their broader aspects.

HIST 489 *History of the Vietnam War* Three Credit Hours

The history of the Vietnam War, including the foundations of French imperialism in Indochina in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, native resistance to this movement to the end of World War II, the First Indochina War, 1945-1954, creation of two Vietnams, American policy and intervention, withdrawal, and the fall of the Western oriented government. The course examines the impact of the war on American foreign, domestic, and military policies, as well as its impact on Indochina.

HIST 490 *Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head and supervising professor.

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Research topic determined through consultation between student and supervising professor. Especially recommended for those students considering graduate or professional studies.

HIST 491 *Selected Studies* Three Credit Hours

Current crises, recurrent problems, and special interests of students and faculty, as circumstances dictate and permit.

## Geography

GEOG 109 *Elementary Geography* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

An introductory course dealing primarily with the elements and principles of geography. Familiarity with important global features and locations is stressed. Topics include: maps, oceans, atmosphere and winds,



climate (elements and patterns), landforms, soils and agriculture, mineral resources and industry.

**GEOG 310 *Cultural Geography***

Three Credit Hours

An application of geographic principles to human activities in selected regions of the world. Cultural patterns are contrasted and compared in the light of the physical environment.

**GEOG 311 *Economic Geography***

Three Credit Hours

The geographic foundations and distributions of economic activities in different parts-of-the-world.

**GEOG 312 *Historical Geography***

Three Credit Hours

A survey of geographical influences in prehistory and history. Various theories of geographical determinism are evaluated against the backdrop of historical realities.



# Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

Department Head: Cleaver

Professors: Metts, Comer, Cleaver, Greim

Associate Professors: Crumley, Crabtree, Pages, Denig, Cohn, Durgun, Hoyle, Francel, Zahid, Hurd

Assistant Professors: Deutz, Riedel, Trautman

To meet the demands of a world in which mathematics is playing an increasingly important role, The Citadel requires of all students at least one year of mathematics. In the science and engineering majors, two or more years of mathematics must be completed. Students who are pursuing non-science degrees and who are well grounded in algebra are encouraged to complete MATH 106 and MATH 107 to meet mathematics graduation requirements.

This department offers three degree programs: the B.S. with a major in mathematics, the B.A. with a major in mathematics, and the B.S. with a major in computer science. Complete listings of the courses of study leading to these degrees are found in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

## B.S. Mathematics Major

The B.S. program in mathematics is designed to prepare our students to pursue graduate work in pure or applied mathematics and to provide the background which will enable them to use mathematics in the behavioral sciences as well as in more technical areas. Students pursuing a B.S. degree must choose either the Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics Option.

The course of study leading to the B.S. with a major in mathematics includes 21 semester hours of electives to be chosen from mathematics courses numbered above 300 or from other fields, including computer science. The required courses are 3 semester hours of computer science (CSCI 201) and the following 30 semester hours of core mathematics:

MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 231, MATH 232, MATH 240, MATH 303, MATH 361, MATH 403. In addition, the student must select 18 hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives from among the mathematics courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level. For students pursuing the Pure Mathematics Option, these 18 hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives must include MATH 304 or MATH 404. For students pursuing the Applied Mathematics Option, these 18 hours must include MATH 343, MATH 344, MATH 381, and MATH 470.

### **B.A. Mathematics Major**

The B.A. program features a strong preparation in mathematics with an additional opportunity to explore another field of study in some depth. The concentration (with the B.A. degree) is in mathematics; the secondary areas of study in the program are biology (medicine), business administration, computer science, political science (law), or education for those wishing to teach at the secondary level. The flexibility of these courses of study makes this a truly interdisciplinary degree program. The courses of study include a total of 33 semester hours in approved and general electives. The candidate must take 3 semester hours of computer science (CSCI 201); 30 semester hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 231, MATH 232, MATH 240, MATH 303, MATH 361, and MATH 470; and 6 semester hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives selected from among the mathematics courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level. Students pursuing this major *must* select one of the following five approved sequences of study: Biology, Business, Computer Science, Education, or Political Science. Courses of study for each of the five areas of study are available from the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

### **B.S. Computer Science Major**

The B.S. program in computer science offers the student a sound experience in computer software complemented by a broad core of courses in the sciences and liberal arts, a background in mathematics which has sufficient breadth and depth to enable the student to deal with scientific applications as well as the theoretical basis of computer science, and an exposure to computer hardware (microprocessors) through courses offered by the Department of Electrical Engineering, ELEC 305 (Digital Systems Fundamentals) and ELEC 428 (Digital Systems Design). Through Electives, the student will have the opportunity to gain back-



ground in areas, such as business administration and political science, where the information processing aspects of computer science are readily applied. Upon completion of this course of study, students (depending on their selection of Electives) will be qualified for careers as systems analysts, system programmers, applications programmers for business or industry, or researchers. In addition, graduates will be well prepared to pursue advanced degrees in computer science or applied mathematics.

The course of study leading to the B.S. with a major in computer science includes 18 hours of Electives; 17 hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 240, MATH 361; one Approved (Mathematics) Elective selected from among the mathematics courses offered at the 200 level or higher; 27 hours of required courses in computer science: CSCI 201, CSCI 202, CSCI 262, CSCI 315, CSCI 319, CSCI 355, CSCI 405, ELEC 305, and ELEC 428; and 9 hours of Approved (Computer Science) Electives selected from among the computer science courses offered at the 300 or 400 level. The complete course of study is provided in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

### Mathematics Laboratory

The Mathematics Laboratory provides personal tutorial assistance for students having difficulties with freshman and sophomore level mathematics course work. Assistance is provided during the normal working day and during evening study periods.

This facility provides a microcomputer lab and serves as a source of additional materials — worksheets, workbooks, texts, journals, etc. — which have been selected to complement classroom work.

#### MATH 100 *Non-Credit Basic Mathematics*

No Credit

Offered only in the summer.

A review of high school mathematics to include basic algebraic operations and manipulations. The course is designed to assist the student in assessing readiness and to strengthen preparation for college level mathematics.

#### MATH 105 *College Mathematics I*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra

An introduction to Finite Mathematics with an emphasis on applications and the formulation of problems in mathematical language. Topics will include matrices, linear programming, probability and statistics.



**MATH 106** *College Mathematics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra

Required for B.A. degree in chemistry.

An introduction to the calculus of polynomials, rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions with an emphasis on applications to Business, and the Life and Social Sciences.

**MATH 107** *College Mathematics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 106

Required for B.A. degree in chemistry.

A continuation of the calculus introduced in MATH 106. Topics include techniques of integration, applications of integrals, improper integrals, and partial derivatives with an emphasis on applications.

**MATH 119** *College Algebra and Trigonometry* Four Credit Hours

A modern treatment of the essential topics of college algebra and trigonometry. Offered for students whose mathematics requirement begins with calculus and whose background has been determined by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science to be inadequate. Any student who has completed MATH 119 and changes to non-science major must complete MATH 106 to satisfy graduation requirements.

**MATH 131 and MATH 132** *Analytic Geometry and Calculus I and II* Four Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 119 with grade of "C" or better, a satisfactory score on the Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II (see page 25), or approval of department head. For MATH 132, a grade of "C" or better in MATH 131 or approval of department head is required.

Required for B.S. degree in chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, and physics and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

A unified treatment of the theory and applications of plane analytical geometry and the differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable. Students who complete MATH 131 and change to a non-science major must complete one additional mathematics course. This course may not be MATH 119 or MATH 107.

**MATH 160** *Statistical Methods* Three Credit Hours

Not open to Mathematics or Computer Science Majors.

An elementary treatment of statistical concepts including data collection, descriptive statistics, measures of central tendency and of dispersion, normal and binomial distributions, hypothesis testing, correlation and linear

regression, and certain non-parametric procedures. Emphasis will be placed on understanding statistical concepts, experimental design, and interpretation of statistical results. Students will obtain experience with statistical packages.

**MATH 206** *Introduction to Discrete Structures* Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite or corequisite: CSCI 201 and one semester of calculus  
Formerly CSCI 206.

Required for B.S. degrees in computer science and mathematics and B.A. degree in mathematics.

Review of set algebra including relations and functions. Ordered algebraic structures. Elements of combinatorial mathematics and the theory of graphs. Boolean algebra and propositional logic. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science.

**MATH 231** *Analytic Geometry and Calculus III* Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisites: MATH 131 and MATH 132

Required for B.S. degree in chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics, and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

The analytical geometry of three dimensions, the differential and integral calculus of functions of two or more variables.

**MATH 232** *Differential Equations* Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: MATH 107 and approval of department head or MATH 132

Required for B.S. degrees in chemistry, mathematics, and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

Differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, miscellaneous differential equations, applications.

**MATH 234** *Applied Engineering Mathematics I* Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: MATH 231

Required for B.S. degrees in civil and electrical engineering, and physics.

An integrated course in linear algebra and differential equations. Topics include differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, vector spaces, bases, linear transformations, systems of linear equations, algebra of matrices, and determinants.

**MATH 240**     *Linear Algebra*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degrees in computer science and mathematics and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

Vector spaces, systems of linear equations, basis, subspaces, algebra of matrices, inverses, determinants, orthogonal transformations, quadratic forms.

**MATH 303**     *Modern Algebra*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degree in mathematics and for B.A. degree in mathematics.

Mathematical systems: groups, rings, integral domains, fields, vector spaces; advanced topics from linear algebra.

**MATH 304**     *Modern Algebra II*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 303

Approved (Mathematics) Elective for B.S. mathematics students in Pure Mathematics Option.

A study of rings, abstract vector spaces, and modules. Topics will include polynomial rings, unique factorization domains, abstract vector spaces and transformations, field extensions, modules over PID's and Euclidean constructions.

**MATH 305**     *Modern Geometry*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Special topics from axiomatic geometries: Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, metric projective geometry.

**MATH 318**     *Numerical Analysis*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 343 and MATH 232 or MATH 234, or approval of department head

Approximation theory, roots of algebraic and transcendental equations, iterative methods, interpolation and approximation, numerical solution of differential equations, mathematical methods for the computer.

**MATH 335**     *Applied Engineering Mathematics II*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232, MATH 234, or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degrees in electrical engineering, and physics.

Advanced topics in differential equations and multi-dimensional calculus. Topics include power series solution of differential equations,

Laplace transformations, line and surface integrals. Fourier series, and an introduction to partial differential equations.

MATH 343 *Applied Numerical Methods I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 232 or 234 and knowledge of a programming language

Formerly CSCI 301.

Required of BS mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Analysis of computational problems and the development of computer techniques for their solution. Topics will include interpolation, approximation, numerical integration and differentiation, solution of nonlinear equations, and methods of solving ordinary differential equations.

MATH 344 *Applied Numerical Methods II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 343

Required of BS mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Analysis and development of computer techniques for solution of computational linear algebra problems. Topics will include methods for Linear Systems of equations, error analysis and norms, iterative methods, and computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

MATH 361 *Introductory Statistics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Formerly MATH 211.

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

Introduction to statistical concepts including frequency distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, hypothesis testing, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance. There will be some work with computer statistical packages.

MATH 381 and MATH 382 *Methods of Operations* Three Credit Hours

*Research*

Each Semester

Prerequisites for CSCI 311 and CSCI 312: Two semesters of calculus and knowledge of a high level programming language

Prerequisites for CSCI 312: One semester of probability and statistics

MATH 381 is required for B.S. mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Formerly CSCI 311 and CSCI 312

Applications and elementary theory of deterministic models in operations research to include linear programming and the simplex method, transportation and assignment problems, network analysis, game theory,



integer programming, and sensitivity analysis; applications and elementary theory of probabilistic models in operations research to include queuing models, simulation, inventory models, decision analysis, and reliability.

MATH 403 and MATH 404 *Introduction to Analysis* Three Credit Hours  
I and II Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 231

MATH 403 is required for B.S. degree in mathematics.

MATH 404 is Approved (Mathematics) Elective for B.S. mathematics students in Pure Mathematics Option.

Dedekind cuts, completeness, perfect sets, cantor sets, metric spaces, Heine-Borel theorem, sequences, series, continuity, differentiation, implicit function theorem.

MATH 405 *Probability and Statistics* Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisites: MATH 132 and MATH 361

Combinatorial problems, discrete and absolutely continuous random variables, law of large numbers, central limit theorem, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, maximum likelihood methods, non-parametric methods and robustness.

MATH 411 *Number Theory* Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: MATH 132

The Euclidean algorithm, prime and composite integers, elementary Diophantine equations, Pythagorean triples, Euler's phi-functions, congruences, Euler-Fermat theorems, exponents and primitive roots, quadratic residues.

MATH 412 *History of Mathematics* Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: MATH 132

A survey of the development of mathematics from the time of the ancients to the present, analysis of causes for the retardation of the advancement of mathematics in different centuries, selected readings to show the contributions of mathematics to the development of science.

MATH 414 *Topology* Three Credit Hours  
Corequisite or Prerequisite: MATH 303

Set axioms, functions, relations, well-ordering, topological spaces, continuity, separations, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness.

MATH 420     *Senior Research Project*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: exceptional ability and background, and approval of department head

A research project and formal paper.

Recommended for students planning graduate work. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.

MATH 422     *Complex Analysis*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or approval of department head.

Required for B.S. degree in physics.

Topics from complex function theory: complex differentiation and integration, Cauchy theorem, complex series and uniform convergence, harmonic functions.

MATH 470     *Mathematical Models and Applications*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Formerly MATH 301.

Required for B.A. degree in mathematics and B.S. mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

An introduction to the theory and practice of building and analyzing mathematical models for real world situations encountered in the social, biological, and environmental sciences.

### Computer Science

CSCI 115     *Introduction to Computer Applications*     Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the use of microcomputers through the BASIC Language, word processing, spread sheets, and data bases. Applications selected from the social sciences.

CSCI 201     *Introduction to Computer Science I*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 106 or MATH 131 or the equivalent.  
Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

An introduction to problem solving and algorithm development using PASCAL.

Topics include computer organization, operating systems, structured programming, and program modularization. Assignments involve designing, coding, debugging, and documenting computer programs.

CSCI 202 *Introduction to Computer Science II* Three Credit Hours  
 Prerequisite: CSCI 201 with a grade of C or better or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

A continuation of the study of PASCAL begun in CSCI 201. Advanced programming concepts, including string processing, list processing, searching and sorting, recursion, and user-defined data types and data structures. Emphasis on good programming style and data structuring techniques.

CSCI 208 *Introduction to COBOL* Three Credit Hours  
 Formerly CSCI 313

Basic programming in COBOL (structured approach); practice in writing and debugging programs with applications in business and mathematics.

CSCI 215 *Introduction to Applied Programming* Three Credit Hours  
 Prerequisite: Freshman level mathematics

Required for all business administration majors.

An introduction to computer applications designed for business. Programming applications in the management and social sciences to include available software packages in the areas of word processing, database management, and spread sheets, and a survey of a programming language.

CSCI 216 *Management Information System* Three Credit Hours  
 Prerequisite: CSCI 215 or CSCI 201

Formerly CSCI 306.

Computer-oriented information systems. Data collection, file organization, directory construction, and search techniques. On-line information retrieval, retrieval models and processes.

Designed as a follow-up to CSCI 215. Applications in the management and social sciences are presented in a microcomputer environment.

CSCI 262 *Computer Organization and Programming* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 202

Formerly CSCI 302.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

A detailed introduction to computer organization and assembly language programming. The assembly process including linking and loading. Topics include machine representation of information, instruction codes, addressing techniques, macros, and subroutines.

CSCI 315 *Data Structures*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CSCI 202 and MATH 206

Formerly CSCI 401.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Formal specification of data structures, implementation of these structures in programming languages, and analysis of algorithms. Topics include arrays, stacks, queues, linked lists, trees, string processing, sorting techniques, and file structures.

CSCI 319 *File Processing*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 262

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

An introduction to the concepts and techniques of structuring data on secondary storage devices: the file processing environment, sequential access, data structures, random access, and file I/O.

CSCI 320 *Database Design*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 319

Topics include elementary data structures and file processing techniques; sequential, indexed sequential, and random access files; database concepts; hierarchical, network, and relational data models; query facilities.

CSCI 355 *Programming Languages*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 202 or approval of department head

Formerly CSCI 402.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Programming language constructs emphasizes the run-time behavior of programs. Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, and coroutines/parameter passing techniques. Control structures and data flow. Compilation versus interpretation of high level programming languages.

CSCI 405 *Operating Systems and Computer Architecture*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315 or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Topics will include instruction sets, I/O and interrupt structure, addressing schemes, microprogramming, procedure implementation, memory



management, process management, system structure and evaluation, and recovery procedures.

**CSCI 412 *Principles of Compiler Design* Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: CSCI 315 and CSCI 355

Grammars, languages, and their syntax and semantics. Finite state grammars and recognizers. Lexical techniques, syntax directed translation, attribute grammars, and code generation.

**CSCI 420 *Software Engineering* Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: CSCI 315

An introduction to techniques of software design and development: formal models of structured programming, stepwise refinement and reorganization, top-down design and development, information hiding, milestones and estimating. The organization, management, and development of a large scale software project is required.

**CSCI 450 *Formal Languages, Automata, and Computability* Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: MATH 206 and CSCI 202

Introduction to analytical methods and techniques used in the study of computer science. Finite automata and regular sets, context-free grammars, Chomsky hierarchy, decidable and undecidable problems, and recursive function theory.

**CSCI 455 *Artificial Intelligence Techniques* Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: CSCI 315

A survey of artificial intelligence techniques using functional programming languages like LISP and PROLOG. The survey includes some of the following topics: knowledge representation, search, logical and probabilistic reasoning, learning, natural language understanding, expert systems and computer vision.

**CSCI 499 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: approval of department head

A research project and formal paper. Recommended for students planning graduate study.

## Department of Military Science

Department Head: Mayer

Professor: Mayer

Assistant Professors: Capps, Davenport, Hillian, Hilliker, McCarville, Speicher, Stack, Torrance, Vanslager, Zodun

The Army ROTC program of instruction at The Citadel is geared toward teaching "hands on skills" that are required of the new second lieutenant in the active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. Instruction at all levels centers around leadership. The program includes instruction in basic combat techniques, physical training, weapons, general military subjects, tactics, and Army opportunities. In addition to the core curriculum described, Army ROTC cadets at The Citadel are provided the opportunity to learn advanced skills as members of the cadet airborne ranger company. Selected cadets also have the opportunity to attend the Army's Airborne, Air Assault, and Ranger Schools or Northern Warfare Training Center, as well as to serve as "third lieutenants" with active Army and Reserve units in the Cadet Troop Leadership Training Program.

Military science is a four-year program of instruction, divided into a two-year basic program and a two-year advanced program. The first year (MS I) addresses the role of the individual soldier through instruction and practical training in the areas of physical training, marksmanship, first aid, map reading, U.S. weapons, and leadership. The second year (MS II) builds upon the first through the development of more advanced individual skills such as land navigation; basic individual combat techniques; advanced first aid; physical training; the principles of security and intelligence; and small unit tactics. In addition, the cadet continues his study of leadership at a more advanced level.

The first year of the advanced course (MS III) is directed toward placing the final touches on the contract cadet for his performance at advanced camp during the summer between his junior and senior year. The curriculum centers around instruction and practical training in

advanced land navigation and the use of the compass, military skills, the principles and techniques of squad and platoon operations, the principles of organizational leadership, communications, fire support, U.S. Army weapons systems, and leading physical conditioning activities. At the conclusion of the junior year, those cadets who have opted and been selected for contract will attend a six-week advanced camp at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. Camp is a completely performance-oriented phase of instruction consisting of range firing utilizing all the U.S. Army weapons of the combined arms team, field training exercises, hands-on instruction utilizing U.S. Army equipment, and leadership training both in a garrison and field environment.

The final year of the advanced program (MS IV) consists of instruction in solving contemporary leadership problems; the principles of military justice; the techniques of military writing; the evolution of current tactics, weapons, and equipment; the composition of threat tactics and organizations; precommissioning seminars; the application of combined arms tactics; and professionalism and ethics.

A prerequisite for entry into each level of Military Science instruction is the successful completion of the previous semester's course of instruction. While transfer credit may be granted, no transfers will be accepted without prior written approval of the department head (PMS) or his authorized representative.

### Course of Instruction

MLTY 101	<i>Introduction to the Army and Army Weapons</i>	One Credit Hour
----------	--	-----------------

The first semester lays the foundation for the next four years of instruction. It concentrates on building a cadet's confidence in himself and Army weapons and equipment. It begins with an explanation of ROTC and the organization of the U.S. Army. The second block of instruction covers performance-oriented training and provides the cadet the opportunity to handle and operate U.S. Army weapons. The remaining time provides the cadet opportunities to learn and apply first aid skills, written communications, customs and courtesies, and physical fitness testing.

MLTY 102	<i>Introduction to Leadership and Army Weapons</i>	One Credit Hour
----------	--	-----------------

The cadet is exposed to an introduction of the theory of leadership,

concentrating on the traits of a leader and the principles of leadership with a practice exercise utilizing the skills acquired in the classroom. The highlight of the semester is the rifle range and qualification with the M-16 rifle. Additionally, one block of instruction centers around introduction to map reading. The semester culminates with physical fitness testing.

**MLTY 201** *Leadership, Military Skills and First Aid* Two Credit Hours

Here the cadet acquires additional basic military skills in map reading, land navigation, advanced first aid, and military writing which further enhance their combat skills. Leadership theory builds on what was learned in their first year and develops into examining different leadership styles.

Physical fitness is again tested.

**MLTY 202** *Basic Individual Combat Techniques and Introduction to Small-Unit Operations* Two Credit Hours

The second semester begins with basic individual combat techniques and how to obtain combat information and intelligence. The semester expands on these skills by integrating them into squad combat techniques. Instruction is given on operation orders and cadets work in groups to present an oral briefing. The semester culminates with the physical fitness test.

**MLTY 301** *Leadership Theory, Military Skills, and Branches of the Army* Three Credit Hours

The curriculum for the juniors is directed at preparing them for their performance at Advanced Camp. In the first semester, the cadets receive additional instruction in leadership, nuclear, biological, and chemical warfare, and branches of the Army. Further instruction is given in fire support and communications.

**MLTY 302** *Squad and Platoon Tactics, Land Navigation, and Advanced Military Skills* Two Credit Hours

The second semester concentrates on final preparation for Fort Bragg and on teaching skills in a performance-oriented mode. The cadet learns advanced Squad and Platoon Tactics, Land Navigation, and Advanced Military Skills. Those cadets who have earned contracts will participate in additional leadership training, physical training, and some field training exercises.



**MLTY 401** *Contemporary Military Subjects, Ethics and Professionalism and Professional Military Development* Three Credit Hours

The main direction of senior year is to prepare the cadet for his first assignment as a second lieutenant. The cadet learns how to plan and conduct military training. He also receives instruction on the Army logistical system and precommissioning requirements. A highlight of this semester is a block of instruction examining the ethics and professionalism of the officer corps.

**MLTY 402** *Professional Military Development* Two Credit Hours

The cadet's final semester centers around military law, Soviet Military Power, and additional skills required as a professional officer. Each cadet prepares and presents an oral presentation. The capstone of the senior year is precommissioning activities which represents the cadet's final preparation before entrance into the officer corps.



# Department of Modern Languages

Department Head: Johnson

Professor: Johnson

Associate Professors: Frohlich, Staley, Emory, McRae, Pieper

The study of a foreign language has long been recognized as a vital part of a liberal education, one which has as its primary purpose to help the individual understand the world in which he lives and his own place within that world. Knowledge of a foreign language is, however, becoming an increasingly essential intellectual asset in dealing with international issues of today. The importance of being able to communicate effectively with the potential millions of non-English speakers in the areas of commerce, government, science, and the arts cannot be over-emphasized. Equally important is gaining an acquaintance with and a sensitivity to differences in our own cultures and those beyond our borders.

Core curriculum language requirements stress reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills and introduce the student to pertinent foreign cultures.

The language major is designed to enable the student to perfect his fluency in the language of his choice and to provide the student opportunities to study extensively and in depth the civilization and literature which are manifestations of that language. The major is a flexible one and graduates have pursued careers in many varied professions including business, law, the military, government, medicine, science, journalism, and education.

## Plan of Undergraduate Major

Twenty-seven credit hours of course work are required in *one* language and at the 300-and 400-levels. For all majors these required courses include 301 and 302. In addition, LING 300, *Introduction to Linguistics*, and one of the two courses, MLNG 410 or 420, are also required of

all language majors.

Note that majors who are qualified may by-pass Elementary (101-102) and Intermediate (201-202) courses in their chosen major language. By-passed course or courses will be included on The Citadel transcript as if they had been completed at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

### **Credit for Study Abroad**

The Citadel presently offers a summer program for French in Paris and for Spanish in Madrid. Credit may be obtained for courses taken abroad during the summer or the regular school year. Such work must have the prior approval of the head of the Department of Modern Languages from whom details of this option are available.

### **Core Curriculum Language Requirement**

Courses in *languages* must be taken consecutively. That is, a course numbered 101 precedes and is prerequisite to 102; 102 is prerequisite to 201; and 201 is prerequisite to 202.

Graduation requirements in languages may be satisfied only by appropriate sequences of courses in the same language. Thus, French 101-102 must be followed by French 201-202 (not German, Russian, or Spanish 201-202); and so forth.

Courses numbered 300 and above in a given language have, unless otherwise stated, 202 in that language as a prerequisite.

Since the student is expected to have had a strong language preparation in high school, French, German, and Spanish 101 and 102 must be taken on a Pass/ Fail basis. This means that a grade of C or higher is required for successful completion of these courses and grades in these courses will not affect the student's grade-point ratio.

## **COURSES OF STUDY**

### **General Courses**

LING 300 *Introduction to Linguistics* Three Credit Hours  
Open to all students; required for language majors.

A survey of the history of languages and linguistics and a study of the components of human speech: phonetics, phonology, morphology; grammar, syntax, semantics; semiology, writing, literature.



## German Language and Literature

GERM 101 and GERM 102 *Elementary German* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Pronunciation and the elements of German grammar and syntax; written and oral exercises; development of translation skills. Practice in the language laboratory.

Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

GERM 201 and GERM 202 *Intermediate German* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Special attention to sentence structure; oral and written exercises. Translation of cultural texts; practice in the language laboratory.

GERM 301 and GERM 302 *Advanced German* Three Credit Hours  
*Conversation and Composition* Each Semester

Prerequisite: GERM 202 with a grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head.

Intensified practice in both formal and informal oral presentations in German as well as practice in writing brief essays based on assigned readings.

GERM 303 *Readings in German Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of German culture (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

GERM 304 *Contemporary German Culture* Three Credit Hours

Readings in contemporary German culture with emphasis on current institutions, customs, and trends.

GERM 307 *Business German* Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, transportation, and corporations in Germany.

GERM 421 *German Literature up to the Reformation* Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the significant authors, works, and movements in German literature from the *Hildebrandslied* (ca. 850) through the Reformation (ca. 1550) as seen in the context of the cultural, political, and intellectual circumstances of this period.



GERM 422 *German Literature from the Baroque to Classicism* Three Credit Hours

A survey of German literature from about 1500 to 1800, with major emphasis on the significant work of this period, especially of the Sturm and Drang and the Classical periods.

GERM 423 *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century* Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the major writers, movements, and genres of German literature of this period, but especially the Romantic movement and the development of the Novelle.

GERM 424 *German Literature of the Twentieth Century* Three Credit Hours

A survey of German literature since 1890 (Naturalism) with particular emphasis on the more recent authors and trends, and with a view to understanding the interrelations among social conditions, political events, intellectual climate, and the literature of the time.

GERM 450 *Undergraduate Seminar: Masters of German Literature* Three Credit Hours

Study and interpretation of the works of one notable German author with a view to understanding his contribution to and influence on German life and letters.

This course formerly was numbered GERM 214.

### French Language and Literature

FREN 101 and FREN 102 *Elementary French* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Basic structure of French learned through understanding, reading, writing, and speaking simple French sentences. Attention to pronunciation and vocabulary expansion. Practice in the language laboratory. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

FREN 201 and FREN 202 *Intermediate French* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Review of grammar with emphasis on sentence patterns; reading and translation.

FREN 203 and FREN 204 *Intermediate French* Three Credit Hours  
*Composition and Conversation* Each Semester

Prerequisite: FREN 102 or equivalent

An intensive, systematic study of grammar and development of speaking and writing skills through readings, discussions, and compositions. May be taken in lieu of FREN 201 and FREN 202 to satisfy the language requirement. Offered only during summer program in France.

FREN 301 and FREN 302 *Advanced French* Three Credit Hours  
*Composition and Conversation* Each Semester

Prerequisite: FREN 202 with grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head.

Further development of writing and speaking skills.

FREN 303 *Readings in French Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of French culture (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

FREN 304 *Readings in French Literature* Three Credit Hours

A course designed to introduce the student to the basics of French writing and literary analysis and to improve his reading ability through the use of carefully selected readings in modern French.

FREN 307 *Business French* Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, transportation, and corporations in France.

FREN 390 *Special Topics in Contemporary French Culture* Three Credit Hours

A survey of current trends in art, architecture, music, cuisine, film, and literature, as well as in popular culture, in France. Visits to museums, concerts, theater, etc. Weekly journal of cultural and cross-cultural experiences. Offered only during summer program in France.

FREN 391 *Special Topics in Contemporary French Usage* Three Credit Hours

A course designed to acquaint students with the French of today as a language in evolution; particular attention to current usage of slang, jargon, and neologisms. Offered only during summer program in France.

FREN 421 *French Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance* Three Credit Hours

A study of representative works composed in the Middle Ages and Renaissance, in modern French translation.

FREN 422 *French Classification and Enlightenment* Three Credit Hours

A study of the principal writers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in France. Major figures: Corneille, Racine, Pascal, La Fontaine, La Bruyere, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau.

FREN 423 *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century* Three Credit Hours

A study of the works representative of Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and Symbolism, with special emphasis on developments in the novel and lyric poetry.

FREN 424 *French Literature of the Twentieth Century* Three Credit Hours

A study of the major writers and literary movements—Surrealism, Modernism, Existentialism, Theatre of the Absurd, Nouveau Roman—from the turn of the century to the present.

FREN 450 *Undergraduate Seminar: Studies in Individual Authors* Three Credit Hours

A comprehensive study of the work of one major French author with a view to understanding its relation to the body of French literature. This course formerly was numbered FREN 214.

### Italian Language

Offered only when demand warrants.

ITAL 101 and ITAL 102 *Elementary Italian* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Basic structure of Italian learned through understanding, reading, writing, and speaking simple Italian sentences. Attention to pronunciation and vocabulary expansion. Practice in language laboratory.

ITAL 201 and ITAL 202 *Intermediate Italian* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Review of grammar, readings in Italian literature, conversation, and writing.

## Spanish Language and Literature

SPAN 101 and SPAN 102 *Elementary Spanish* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Exercise in pronunciation; elements of reading, writing, and simple conversation. Practice in the language laboratory. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

SPAN 201 and SPAN 202 *Intermediate Spanish* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Review of grammar, selected readings, and practice in the sound laboratory.

SPAN 203 and SPAN 204 *Intermediate Spanish* Three Credit Hours  
*Composition and Conversation* Each Semester

Prerequisite: SPAN 102 (or equivalent) and permission of professor  
Intensive course in oral and written Spanish; to be taken concurrently, in lieu of SPAN 201 and SPAN 202. Offered only during summer program in Spain.

SPAN 301 and SPAN 302 *Advanced Spanish* Three Credit Hours  
*Composition and Conversation* Each Semester

Prerequisite: SPAN 202 with a grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head. Conducted mostly in Spanish. Oral and written reports on cultural topics; complete review of verb tenses.

SPAN 303 *Readings in Spanish Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of the culture of Spain (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

SPAN 304 *Readings in Spanish American Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A general survey of the culture of Spanish America from Pre-Columbian times to the present (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc., as well as social and political developments). Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

SPAN 307 *Business Spanish* Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, and corporations in Spain and Spanish America.



SPAN 321 and SPAN 322 *Spanish American Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Most of this course will focus on study of the major Spanish American writers of the 1960s who have achieved world recognition: Borges, Fuentes, Cortazar, Vargas Llosa, and Garcia Marquez. There will also be an analysis of Spanish American writers who imitated earlier Peninsular Spanish American currents such as Pre-Columbian literature and such themes as the Mexican Revolution, the gaucho, and civilization versus barbarism.

These courses formerly were numbered SPAN 217 and SPAN 218.

SPAN 390 and SPAN 391 *Special Topics in the Spanish Idiom and Culture* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: SPAN 202 (or equivalent) and permission of professor. In-depth study of contemporary Spanish culture by direct participation in Spanish society. Special activities and written work assigned according to student need and current availability. Offered only during summer program in Spain.

SPAN 420 *Spanish Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance* Three Credit Hours Fall Semester Only

The history and interpretation of the first works in the Spanish tradition. The literary history of the period will be surveyed and illustrated with selected texts.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 321.

SPAN 421 *The Golden Age I* Three Credit Hours

Surveys of the masterpieces of Spain's Golden Age of Literature. Development of the *comedia*. The literary history will be illustrated by selected works of Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina, Ruiz de Alarcon, Calderon de la Barca, and other seventeenth century playwrights.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 211.

SPAN 422 *The Golden Age* Three Credit Hours

The literature of the late sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in the Spanish Peninsula. A study of the character of Don Quixote, the first dramatization of the Don Juan legend, and the appearance of the *picaro*.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 212.

SPAN 423 *Nineteenth Century Literature of Spain* Three Credit Hours

A survey of Romanticism and its sequel, the movements of Realism

and Naturalism in the novel. The literary history will be illustrated with selected texts.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 215.

SPAN 424 *Twentieth Century Literature of Spain* Three Credit Hours

Literary trends and authors since the turn of the century. The course will consider critics such as Unamuno, thinkers such as Ortega y Gasset, Nobel prize winners such as Benavente and Jimenez, recent authors such as Garcia Lorca, and current writers such as Alberti.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 216.

SPAN 450 *Undergraduate Seminar:* Three Credit Hours  
*Individual Spanish Authors*

A comprehensive study and interpretation of one major Spanish author's work.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 214.

### Russian Language

RUSS 101 and RUSS 102 *Modern Russian I* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Basic, conversational Russian, stressing verbal communication through the learning of simple, relatively brief dialogues including instruction in basic grammar and practice in reading and writing skills. Practice with taped materials essential.

RUSS 201 and RUSS 202 *Modern Russian II* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Continuation of the goals of *Modern Russian I* with increased emphasis on written communication and reading narrative selections and on language laboratory practice.

### European Literary Courses

MLNG 410 *European Literary Movements,* Three Credit Hours  
*12th Century to 1789* Each Semester

An extensive, in-depth survey of the important and influential literary movements on the Continent, beginning with the High Middle Ages and early Italian Renaissance continuing through the late Renaissance, the Golden Age in Spain, the Classical Age, up to the end of the Age of Enlightenment just prior to the outbreak of the French Revolution.

While the focus of the course will be on major writers and representative works of each period (e.g. *La Chanson de Roland*, Boccaccio, Cervantes, Racine, Rousseau, Goethe), the significant intercultural borrowings and literary and artistic crossfertilization among the intelligentsia of France, Germany, Italy and Spain will be studied and put in their proper sociological contexts.

MLNG 420 *European Literary Movements, 1789 - Present* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

This course takes up where 410 left off, at the dawn of the Romantic movement on the Continent, and continues through the important movements of Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Surrealism, and Existentialism. Significant works of writers such as Hugo, Flaubert, Zola, Galdos, Rilke, Mann, Proust, D'Annunzio, Pirandello, Sartre and Hesse, among others, will be studied against the background of their times.

### Directed Individual Study

GERM 341 and GERM 342 *German Language and Literature (Junior Year)* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

These courses formerly were numbered GERM 333 and GERM 334.

GERM 441 and GERM 442 *German Language and Literature (Senior Year)* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

These courses formerly were numbered GERM 444 and GERM 445.

FREN 341 and FREN 342 *French Language and Literature (Junior Year)* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

These courses formerly were numbered FREN 333 and FREN 334.

FREN 441 and FREN 442 *French Language and Literature (Senior Year)* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

These courses formerly were numbered FREN 444 and FREN 445.

SPAN 341 and SPAN 342 *Spanish Language and Literature (Junior Year)* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

These courses formerly were numbered SPAN 333 and SPAN 334.

SPAN 441 and SPAN 442 *Spanish Language and Literature (Senior Year)* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

These courses formerly were numbered SPAN 444 and SPAN 445.

Directed Individual Study courses enable students with special interests,



suitable preparation, and high academic standing to receive instruction and guidance in selected subjects which are not otherwise treated in the department's regularly scheduled courses of instruction. Directed Individual Study courses may not be repeated, and are open only to juniors and seniors with the assent of the instructor and the permission of the department head.





## Department of Naval Science

Department Head: Harrington

Professor: Harrington

Assistant Professors: Dennis, Elmendorf, Gerichten, Heys, Martel, Moser, Storm, Tucker, Venable

The Department of Naval Science course of instruction is designed to provide young men with the basic professional knowledge and leadership skills needed to become Navy and Marine Corps officers. In the initial two years all students receive an orientation to the various branches of the Navy and Marine Corps, followed by courses in basic naval engineering and weapons, and an overview of seapower.

Students may receive their final two years of instruction in either Navy or Marine Corps courses. Navy students study seamanship and the art of navigation; Marine option students study the historical development of warfare and amphibious operations. Both options conclude with practical leadership training designed as final preparation for assuming the responsibilities of a junior officer in the Navy or Marine Corps.

Practical training in sailing and shiphandling and frequent visits to local Navy and Marine Corps facilities are provided to complement classroom training.

### Sequence of Naval Science Courses

#### Fourth Class Year

All Naval cadets

NAVL 101 (Introduction to Naval Science)

NAVL 102 (Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering))

#### Third Class Year

All Naval cadets

NAVL 201 (Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons))

NAVL 202 (Seapower and Maritime Affairs)

Second Class Year

Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions

NAVL 301 (Navigation)

NAVL 302 (Naval Operations)

Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions

NAVL 303 (Evolution of Warfare I)

NAVL 304 (Evolution of Warfare II)

First Class Year

Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions

NAVL 401 (Naval Leadership and Management I)

NAVL 402 (Naval Leadership and Management II)

Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commission

NAVL 403 (Amphibious Warfare)

NAVL 404 (The Marine Company Grade Officer)

Description of Course

NAVL 101 *Introduction to Naval Science* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the mission, organization, regulations, and broad warfare components of both the Navy and Marine Corps. Included is an overview of officer and enlisted rank and rating structures, procurement and recruitment, training and education, promotion and advancement, retirement policies, courtesy and customs, discipline, leadership, ships' nomenclature, and the challenges facing today's Navy and Marine Corps officers. (Navy and Marine faculty)

NAVL 102 *Naval Ships Systems (Engineering)* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the types, structures, and purposes of naval ships. Details of ship compartmentation, propulsion systems, auxiliary power systems, interior communications, ship design, and ship stability characteristics are examined. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 201 *Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons)* Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the theory and applicable principles relating to the operation of naval weapons systems. Details of radar systems, by type, and fire-control

systems, including capabilities and limitations; methods of target acquisition; identification and tracking of targets; trajectory principles; and basics of naval ordnance are examined. Principles of the use of electronic components, computer functions, and sound energy are included. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 202 *Seapower and Maritime Affairs* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of seapower and maritime affairs. It is oriented toward the general concept of seapower, including the United States Marine Corps and Merchant Marine, the role of various warfare components of the Navy and Marine Corps in supporting the Navy's mission, the application of seapower as an instrument of national power, and a comparative study of United States and Soviet Naval strategies. (Navy and Marine faculty)

NAVL 301 *Navigation* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a working knowledge of the theory and practice of piloting and celestial navigation. Includes radar navigation, lines of position, fixes, complete site reduction by *Hydrographic Office Publication 229* and the *Nautical Almanac*, and a brief introduction to electronic navigation systems. Practice applications are stressed in weekly exercises. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 302 *Naval Operations* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: NAVL 301

This course provides the student with a detailed survey of the Rules of the Nautical Road and the theory and use of maneuvering boards for solution of relative motion problems. Also introduced are various other topics, including weather, shiphandling, and naval communications. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 303 *Evolution of Warfare I* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a general knowledge of the art and concepts of warfare and its evolution from the beginning of recorded history to the present. Included are the considerations of the influence that leadership, political, economic, sociological, and technological factors have had on warfare and the theoretical principles behind modern strategy and tactics. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 304 *Evolution of Warfare II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: NAVL 303

This course enables the student to acquire a working knowledge of

the more practical aspects of warfare and the United States Marine Corps. The general principles of warfare addressed in NAVL 303 are considered as they relate to the small unit level. Tactical aspects of offensive combat are examined in detail. The student is given the opportunity to master skills required of the small unit leader with an emphasis on land navigation. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 401 *Naval Leadership and Management I* Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of naval leadership and management. Theoretical aspects of the management functions and processes are examined, and their applications to the naval profession are discussed. In addition, motivation and motivational theories, counseling techniques, and effective communicative skills are studied and applied to naval leadership and management roles. This course is taught using lectures, experimental exercises, case studies, self-study exercises, and role-playing exercises. The goal of this course is to provide students with the fundamental concepts, principles, and sources of information necessary to establish a sound basis for their initial performance and future growth as junior officers.

This course also provides students with the values and motivation which prepare them for service with the sense of honor and integrity required of a commissioned naval officer. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 402 *Naval Leadership and Management II* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with guidelines for assuming the duties and responsibilities as a junior Navy officer during his initial tour of duty following graduation and commissioning. In addition, this course familiarizes the student with and helps him develop an understanding of the duties and responsibilities of the junior naval officer and shipboard division officer in the following leadership areas: human resources management, personnel management, material management, and division discipline administration. This course also prepares the student for the personal and professional responsibilities that he will encounter immediately upon commissioning. This is the final course in the Naval ROTC curriculum, and it synthesizes the managerial and professional competencies developed by the students in the previous summer's at-sea training and previous naval science courses. This course provides a capstone in all major areas of naval leadership immediately prior to commissioning. (Navy faculty)



NAVL 403 *Amphibious Warfare*

Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the concept of projecting seapower ashore through use of both waterborne and helicopterborne amphibious forces. Details concerning the evolution of amphibious warfare as an element of naval power and instrument of national strategy combined with applicable principles and techniques of conducting amphibious warfare are examined. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 4043 *The Marine Company Grade Officer*

No Credit

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the company grade officer's responsibilities within the Marine Corps, emphasizing his role as a junior commander and staff officer, and concentrating upon command and staff relationships, effective coordination, administration, training, counseling, military justice, and other Marine officer responsibilities. (Marine faculty)



## Department of Physics

Department Head: Hurren

Professors: Hurren, Adelman, Berlinghieri

Associate Professors: Briggs, Rembiesa

Assistant Professor: Hilleke Visiting Professor: Zenone

Physics, the study of matter and radiation, is basic to all other sciences and to engineering disciplines. Developments such as radar, the transistor, integrated circuitry, lasers, computers, and space science were primarily the creations of the research physicist; and present-day research in fundamental particles, plasmas, field theory, superconductivity, and condensed matter has produced a rich harvest of revolutionary devices.

The Department of Physics offers three introductory sequences. For the non-science major, PHYS 203/253 and PHYS 204/254 (Physics for Liberal Arts Majors) constitute a survey sequence which emphasizes basic principles, with particular attention paid to the exciting developments of today's research efforts and applications to modern technology. For the biologist and potential doctor or dentist, PHYS 205/255 and PHYS 206/256 (Physics for Biology and Premedicine) offer the basic principles, but with emphasis on the ideas and techniques which apply to these fields. For the scientist, engineer, and mathematician, and for students preparing to be secondary school teachers in General Science or Physical Science, PHYS 210/260, PHYS 211/261, and PHYS 212/262 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists) cover the fundamental principles of physics using some elementary calculus. Descriptive courses in elementary astronomy, PHYS 201 and PHYS 202, are provided as electives. All basic science sequences have concomitant laboratories.

The program for physics majors is flexible. The student who does not intend to make physics his profession can at the discretion of the head of the department replace up to six credit hours of physics courses numbered above 300 with courses numbered above 300 in other science fields.

The physics student who plans to attend graduate school or to work

in an industrial, testing, or government institution will find the physics curriculum complete and rigorous. Upper-division courses cover electronics, classical mechanics, electromagnetic theory, thermodynamics, optics, quantum mechanics, and mathematical methods. Of special note are courses 419 (Research Planning) and 420 (Senior Research Project). These two courses give the advanced student an opportunity to apply his education to a theoretical or experimental study project, or to the design and construction of apparatus.

The department sponsors a section of The Society of Physics Students to provide extracurricular activities and training for physics students.

**PHYS 101      *Introduction to Physics*      Two Credit Hours**

Required of all freshmen majoring in physics.

An elementary course consisting of lectures on physics topics in their historical context from Galileo to the present. Class notes and library reading will be required.

Lecture: two hours.

**PHYS 201      *Astronomy*      Three Credit Hours**

A descriptive introduction to the Universe. Our Sun and its solar system; the Earth and the other planets; asteroids; comets; the Sun as a star; our Milky Way Galaxy; the local group of galaxies; the structure of the universe. PHYS 251 laboratory is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

**PHYS 202      *Topics in Astronomy*      Three Credit Hours**

The material in this course covers cosmology and cosmogony, life in the universe, and the possibility of humans traveling to nearby stars. This course may be taken independently of PHYS 201. PHYS 252 laboratory is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

**PHYS 203 and PHYS 204      *Physics for Liberal Arts Majors*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester**

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 203: PHYS 253

Prerequisites for PHYS 204: PHYS 203 and PHYS 253

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 204: PHYS 254

This course presents physics in a manner suitable for students who do not have a strong mathematical background. The course is designed primarily to help the non-scientist act in an informed way in today's technically oriented society. Topics covered in the two-semester course



include mathematics, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, optics, and modern physics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 205 and PHYS 206 *Physics for Biology and Premedicine* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites for PHYS 205: MATH 105 and MATH 106 or MATH 106 and MATH 107

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 205: PHYS 255

Prerequisites for PHYS 206: PHYS 205 and PHYS 255

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 206: PHYS 256

Required of all students majoring in biology or chemistry (B.A.).

A course designed to stress the principles and unifying concepts of classical and modern physics with emphasis directed toward biological applications. General topic headings covered in this course include kinetics and dynamics, heat, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, optics, and nuclear physics.

Premedical, pre dental, and preveterinary students, as well as biological science majors, will find this course particularly useful in preparing for careers.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 210, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212

*Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite for PHYS 210: MATH 131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus I) (May be taken concurrently with MATH 131 with permission of the heads of the student's major department and the Department of Physics.)

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 210: PHYS 260

Prerequisites for PHYS 211: PHYS 210 and PHYS 260

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 211: PHYS 261

Prerequisites for PHYS 212: PHYS 211 and PHYS 261

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 212: PHYS 262

Calculus-based introductory physics sequence. Kinematics, dynamics, electricity and magnetism, wave motion and sound, fluid statics and dynamics, thermodynamics, optics, and modern physics covered with no assumption of prior knowledge of physics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 210 formerly numbered PHYS 110.



PHYS 251 *Astronomy Laboratory* One Credit Hour

**Prerequisite or corequisite:** PHYS 201 or permission of instructor  
This course provides an introduction to the basic laboratory methods in astronomy, including telescopic observation and photographic techniques.

Formerly numbered PHYS 217.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 252 *Astronomy Navigation Laboratory* One Credit Hour

**Prerequisite or corequisite:** PHYS 202 or permission of instructor

Comprises an introduction to techniques in practical astronomy, especially positional astronomy and celestial navigation techniques. Formerly numbered PHYS 218.

**Laboratory:** two hours.

PHYS 253 and PHYS 254 *Physics Laboratory for Liberal Arts Majors* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 253: PHYS 203

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 254: PHYS 204

These laboratories are designed to correlate with the lecture material in PHYS 203 and PHYS 204, respectively. The experiments are designed to illustrate and emphasize the physical phenomena discussed in the corresponding lecture courses.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 255 and PHYS 256    *Physics Laboratory for  
Biology and Premedicine*    One Credit Hour  
Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 255: PHYS 205

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 256: PHYS 206

Required of all students majoring in biology or chemistry (B.A.)

It is intended that the experiments in these laboratories follow the lecture material in PHYS 205 and PHYS 206, respectively. Laboratory technique and report writing will be emphasized. The experiments are arranged to correlate with the physical principles discussed in the corresponding lecture courses.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 260, PHYS 261, and PHYS 262  
*Physics Laboratory for Engineeress  
 and Physical Scientists* . . . . . One Credit Hour  
 Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 260: PHYS 210

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 261: PHYS 211

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 262: PHYS 212

Required of all students majoring in chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics.

The laboratories parallel and supplement the lecture material in PHYS 210, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212, respectively. Experiments utilize much modern equipment including microwave apparatus, oscilloscopes, spectrometers, etc. All areas of basic physics are covered, including measurement, statics, linear and rotational dynamics, wave phenomena, sound, light, thermodynamics, electricity, and magnetism. Emphasis is placed on proper experimental technique, error analysis, and technical report writing.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 301 *Biological Physics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256, or

PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 107 or MATH 132; and CHEM 102

The applications of physics to the processes occurring in living systems. Among the topics to be discussed will be bioenergetics, radiation, biophysics, sensory biophysics, and bioelectricity. Attention also will be given to biomedical instrumentation.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 307 *Electronic Instrumentation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256, or PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 107 or MATH 132

Corequisite: PHYS 357

Required of all physics juniors; open to other science majors. Not intended for electrical engineering majors.

Brief review of DC and AC circuits. Introductions to theory and applications of solid-state diodes, transistors and other semiconductors, amplifiers, waveform generators, operational amplifiers, transducers, and digital electronics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 220.

PHYS 308 *Optics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors, open to others.

Principles of geometrical and physical optics presented with attention to engineering applications. Topics covered include geometrical imaging,

a-b ray analysis, fiber optics, interferometry, thin film optical filters, and polarization. Matrix methods are applied to lens systems, thin films, and polarization

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 305.

PHYS 313      *Modern Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to others with the permission of the instructor.

The fundamental experiments and their interpretation that led to the development of relativity and quantum mechanics from classical physics. Emphasis is placed on the so-called "semi-classical" period in physics, 1900-1925.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 315 and PHYS 316      *Analytical Mechanics*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, collision kinematics, central-force motion, oscillating systems, introduction to relativity.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 320      *Mathematics Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors.

Emphasis on mathematical methods of theoretical physics. Topics may include coordinate transformations, vector calculus techniques, special functions, definite integrals, approximations, numerical methods of data reduction, eigenvalue problems, boundary-value problems, representation theory, perturbation theory.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 357      *Electronic Instrumentation Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 307

Required of all physics majors. Open to others only with the permission of the instructor.

Laboratory parallels and supplements lecture material in PHYS 307.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 358      *Optics Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 308

Required of all physics majors. Open to others only with the permission of the instructor.

Laboratory: two hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 303 and PHYS 307.

PHYS 403 and PHYS 404 *Electricity and Magnetism* Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics seniors, open to others.

The electrostatic field and its effect on matter, the properties of magnetic fields and magnetic materials, electromagnetic effects, vector potentials, displacement currents, Maxwell's equations, Lorentz force on particles, periodic currents.

Lecture: three hours.

These courses formerly were numbered PHYS 311 and PHYS 312.

PHYS 405 and PHYS 406      *Quantum Mechanics*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 308, PHYS 313, PHYS 316, and PHYS 320

Required of all physics seniors, open to others.

An introductory course in quantum mechanics with emphasis on both physical principles and mathematical techniques. Stress is placed on understanding how quantum mechanics is used in explaining the behavior of physical systems.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 409      *Intermediate Optics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 308

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 308 and MATH 335

This course is a continuation of Optics PHYS 308. It develops the Fourier analysis approach to physical optics. Topics covered include the optical transfer function, the wave theory of aberrations, spatial filtering, holography and applications, fiber optics, and nonlinear optics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 306.

PHYS 410      *Thermodynamics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics seniors; open to others.



Principles of thermodynamics presented with attention to engineering applications. First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics, especially as applied to closed hydrostatic systems and open steady-flow systems. Concepts of internal energy, heat flow, enthalpy and entropy. Perfect gas processes. Carnot cycle for heat engines, heat pumps, refrigerators. Power output; mass flow equations; quality factor for mixed systems.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 310.

#### PHYS 412 *Stellar and Galactic Astrophysics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 211, or PHYS 204 and MATH 234

The structures, atmospheres, dynamics, and evolutions of stars. The techniques of stellar abundance analysis and spectral classification. The reduction, eigenvalue problems, boundary-value problems, representation theory, perturbation theory.

Lecture: three hours.

#### PHYS 415 *Special Topics in Physics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262 or permission of instructor.

Topics may vary by semester according to student interest and availability of instructor. The subject for a semester will be chosen from such topics as space physics, special relativity, and solid state physics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 407.

#### PHYS 416 *Advanced Topics in Physics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262 and permission of instructor.

Similar to PHYS 415. The subject for a semester will be chosen from such advanced topics as group theory in quantum mechanics, magnetic resonance, and plasma physics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 408.

#### PHYS 419 *Research Planning* One Credit Hour

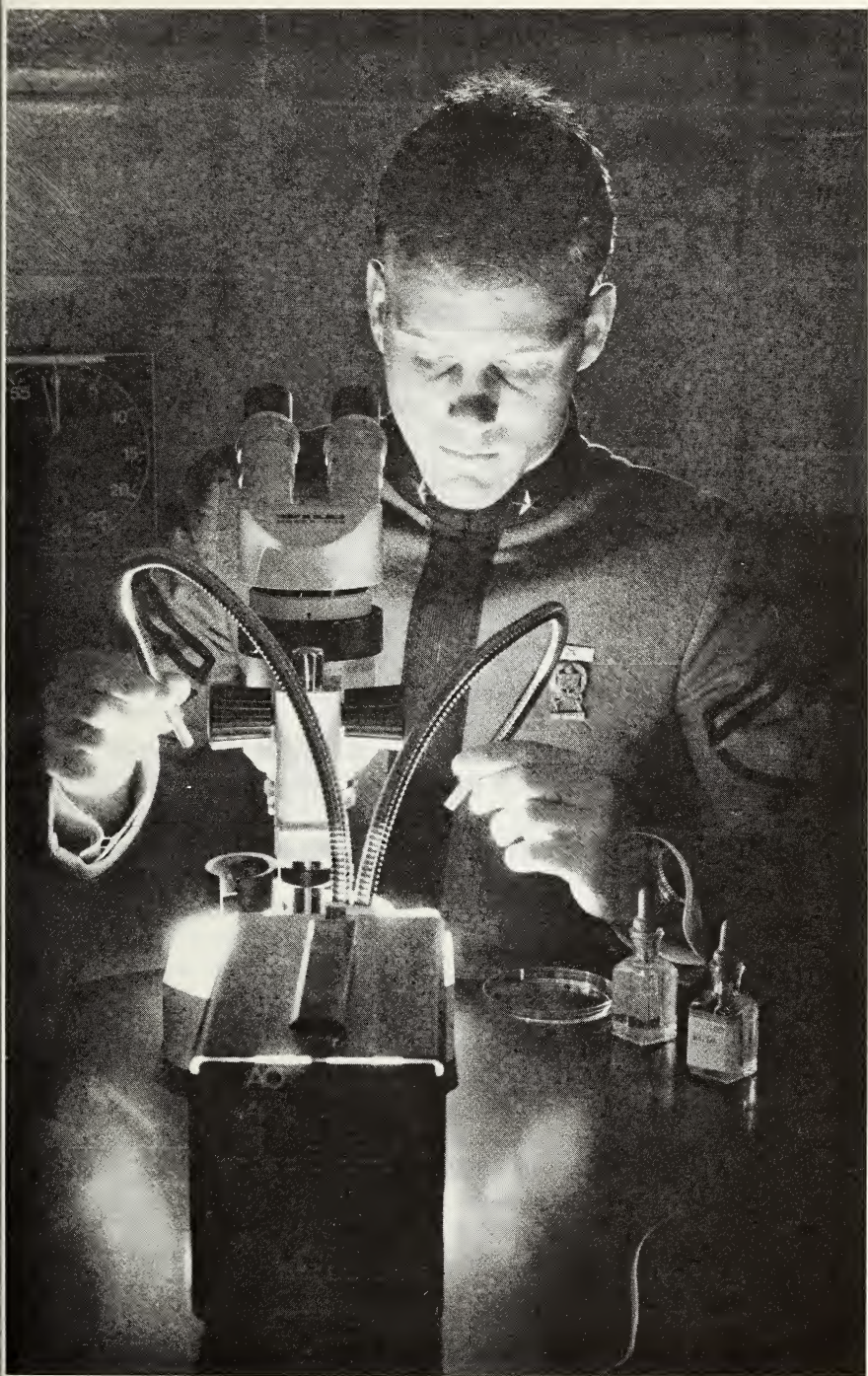
Required of all physics seniors.

An outstanding recent development is chosen by one or more students and studied intensively.

Laboratory: two hours.

#### PHYS 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 419





## Department of Political Science

Department Head: Steed

The John C. West Professor of Government: Twinam

Professors: Arcilesi, Baker, Benson, Boykin, Davis, Steed, Moreland

Associate Professor: Hudson

Assistant Professors: Green, Feurtado

The Department of Political Science offers a flexible major which permits each student to concentrate his study in the area of his interest while at the same time affording him an opportunity to obtain a broad liberal arts education that will enrich his life, acquaint him with the rights and responsibilities of citizenship, and prepare him for a satisfying career.

The course of study for students majoring in Political Science prescribes a set of core courses to introduce the student to the discipline. In addition, during the junior and senior years each major must select one of the following departmental subfields for specialization:

- A. American Government and Politics.
- B. International Politics and Military Affairs.
- C. Law and Criminal Justice.

The discipline of Political Science seeks to describe and explain political phenomena, including political institutions, the political process, political behavior, and contemporary political issues. The student is afforded an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge of both foreign and domestic political systems. In addition, Political Science also studies the relationships of people with their governments, including the rights and responsibilities of citizens.

The Political Science program at The Citadel provides for its majors a broad understanding of political phenomena, enhanced by opportunities for study in the related disciplines of Economics, History, Sociology, and Anthropology. As the central element of a general education, Political

Science provides preparation both for graduate education and for useful and satisfying careers. The majority of students interested in pre-law and in law enforcement in general choose Political Science as their major subject area. The major has especially strong appeal for those who anticipate careers in government, particularly in the Foreign Service, in public administration, in the military generally, and in both civilian and military Intelligence agencies. The major also prepares students for graduate work in the social sciences. The Political Science curriculum is thus designed to be responsive to a variety of interests; however, a large proportion of the department's majors are interested in pre-law or law enforcement or are preparing for military service.

The Department of Political Science is also pleased to offer courses in both Sociology and Anthropology; some of which are incorporated in the Law and Criminal Justice subfield of the Political Science curriculum.

### Major Requirements

The Political Science major consists of fifteen courses (45 credit hours) within the department. In addition, the major establishes certain distributional requirements outside the department, and it provides for seven elective courses which the student may use as he chooses. The complete course of study is presented in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

The fifteen courses required for a major in Political Science are distributed as follows: six core courses, five subfield courses, and four Political Science electives.

First, each student is required to complete a specified core of six courses which are scheduled throughout the four years of the major:

PSCI 101	Introduction to Political Science	(fall, fr. yr.)
PSCI 102	American National Government	(spring, fr. yr.)
PSCI 231	International Politics	(fall, soph. yr.)
PSCI 232	Comparative Politics	(spring, soph. yr.)
PSCI 392	Political Theory	(spring, jr. yr.)
PSCI 462	Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties	(fall, sr. yr.)

Second, no later than the beginning of the fall semester of the junior year, each major must select one of the department's subfields for course concentration during the junior and senior years. The three subfields are Subfield A: American Government and Politics, Subfield B: International Politics and Military Affairs, and Subfield C: Law and Criminal Justice.



Each major must complete five courses within one subfield of his choice. Three of these courses are specifically required; the remaining two courses must be selected from the list of subfield electives as indicated below.

Third, to complete the required fifteen courses for major, each student must also complete three additional Political Science courses (PSCI), two of which must be chosen from the American Government and Politics subfield. The third must be either the Senior Research Project or an additional Political Science elective.

All courses within a subfield are open both to majors in other departments and to Political Science majors who are concentrating in one of the other two subfields. Subfield requirements and electives are listed below.

### **Subfield A: American Government and Politics**

#### **JUNIOR YEAR**

##### **First Semester**

American Parties & Politics, PSCI 301  
Approved (History) Elective  
American Politics Elective  
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
  
Elective  
ROTC

##### **Second Semester**

Urban Politics, PSCI 302  
Approved (History) Elective  
Political Theory, PSCI 392  
Biology, Chemistry, or  
Physics  
Elective  
ROTC

#### **SENIOR YEAR**

##### **First Semester**

Pol. Issues & Public Policy, PSCI 401  
American Politics Elective  
Constitutional Law, PSCI 462  
Elective  
Elective  
ROTC

##### **Second Semester**

American Politics Elective  
American Politics Elective  
Departmental Elective  
Elective  
Elective  
ROTC

#### **Required:**

PSCI 301 American Parties and Politics

PSCI 302 Urban Politics

PSCI 401 Political Issues and Public Policy

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least four electives chosen from the following):

PSCI 303	State and Local Government
PSCI 304	American Political Thought
PSCI 305	American Presidency
PSCI 306	Legislative Process
PSCI 307	Southern Politics
PSCI 308	Public Opinion
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 396	Politics and the Media
PSCI 402	Public Administration
PSCI 403	Topics in American Government and Politics
PSCI 499	Internship

### Subfield B: International Politics and Military Affairs

#### JUNIOR YEAR

##### First Semester

International Law, PSCI 331  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### Second Semester

Nat. Security Pol., PSCI 332  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 Political Theory, PSCI 392  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### SENIOR YEAR

##### First Semester

Am. Foreign Relations, PSCI 431  
 American Politics Elective  
 Constitutional Law, PSCI 462  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### Second Semester

Int. Politics Elective  
 Int. Politics Area Elective  
 Departmental Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### *Required:*

PSCI 331	International Law
PSCI 332	National Security Policy
PSCI 431	American Foreign Policy

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least two electives chosen from any of the American Government and Politics courses listed above plus two subfield electives chosen from the following, one of which must be an area course):

PSCI 333	International Organization
PSCI 334	Problems in International Law & Organization

PSCI 335	Comparative Foreign and Defense Policies
PSCI 336	Russian Affairs
PSCI 337	Far Eastern Affairs
PSCI 338	Southeast Asian Affairs
PSCI 339	Middle Eastern Affairs
PSCI 340	Latin American Affairs
PSCI 341	African Affairs
PSCI 342	Political Ideology and Violence
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 402	Political Science Education
PSCI 443	Topics in International Politics
PSCI 499	Internship

**Subfield C: Law and Criminal Justice****JUNIOR YEAR****First Semester**

Law & Legal Process, PSCI 361  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

**Second Semester**

Crim. Justice Proc., PSCI 362  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 Political Theory, PSCI 392  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

**SENIOR YEAR****First Semester**

Constitutional Law, PSCI 462  
 Law & Crim. Justice Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

**Second Semester**

Constitutional Law, PSCI 461  
 Law & Crim. Justice Elective  
 Departmental Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

**Required:**

PSCI 361 Law and Legal Process  
 PSCI 362 Criminal Justice Process  
 PSCI 461 Constitutional Law: Powers of Government

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least two electives chosen from any of the American Government and Politics courses listed above plus two subfield electives chosen from the following):

PSCI 304	American Political Thought
PSCI 331	International Law
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 402	Public Administration
PSCI 463	Topics in Law and Criminal Justice
PSCI 499	Internship
SOCI 201	Introduction to Sociology
SOCI 302	Criminology

**Electives not designated by subfield:** The following courses will meet no subfield requirements:

PSCI 394	Contemporary Political Analysis
PSCI 492	Topics in Political Philosophy and Theory
PSCI 498	Senior Research Project

PSCI 101     *Introduction to Political Science*     Three Credit Hours  
Required of Political Science freshmen.

An introduction to politics in general and the discipline of Political Science in particular. Attention will be given to the basic questions and methods of Political Science with introductions to the subfields of the discipline.

PSCI 102     *American National Government*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 101. Required of Political Science freshmen.

A study of the American constitution background, the rights and liberties of persons, public opinion, voting behavior, political parties, interest groups, and the organization and roles of the Presidency, the Congress, and the national Judiciary in policy formation and implementation.

PSCI 231     *International Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 405. Required of Political Science sophomores.

An analysis of the international system, of the nation-state, the role of power in international politics, and the goals and instruments of a nation's foreign policy.

PSCI 232     *Comparative Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 204. Required of Political Science sophomores.

An analysis of the various political systems in terms of institutions, structure, and function. Emphasis on the development of common criteria for the evaluation and comparison of these divergent systems.



PSCI 301     *American Parties and Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 304.

An analysis of the dynamics of American Politics, with particular emphasis upon the factors entering into the formulation of public opinion, the role of interest groups, and the nature and operation of the party system.

PSCI 302     *Urban Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 413.

A study of mass participation in urban political affairs, political parties on the local level, the municipal reform movement, and the alternative approaches to the study of local political systems. Emphasis placed on the problems of local governments in metropolitan areas.

PSCI 303     *State and Local Government*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 210.

A study of the role of the states in the American constitutional system, the institutional organization of state governments, and the relationships both between the states and the national government and among the various levels of state government.

PSCI 304     *American Political Thought*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 309.

A study of the basic political ideas which have developed in response to American constitutional, social, and economic conditions.

PSCI 305     *American Presidency*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 310.

A study of the modern Presidency with attention to its origin and its historical and constitutional development. Emphasis placed on the examination of the various roles and functions of the President and on an analysis of Presidents in action.

PSCI 306     *Legislative Process*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 311.

A study of the organizations and procedures of a legislative body with attention on its role in policy formation and its relationships with other parts of a political and governmental system.

PSCI 307     *Southern Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 314.

A study of politics in the South in both regional and national

contexts. Attention given to the politics of individual states and to an analysis of regional developments in such areas as race relations, political behavior, and party competition.

PSCI 308      *Public Opinion and Political Behavior*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 422.

A systematic analysis of political attitudes and behavior in relation to techniques of opinion survey design and analysis, voting behavior, and mechanisms for influencing options.

PSCI 331      *International Law*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 301.

A survey of international law as developed through treaties, customs, usages, and decisions of national and international tribunals.

PSCI 332      *National Security Policy*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 313.

An examination of the components of United States Security policy. Consideration given to factors, both internal and external, affecting national security.

PSCI 333      *International Organization*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 302.

A survey of the development and functions of international organizations, including the League of Nations, the United Nations, and other international agencies seeking to promote harmony among nations.

PSCI 334      *Problems in International Law and Organization*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 331 (International Law) or permission of course instructor

Formerly PSCI 308.

An advanced survey of the elements of the application of the basic principles of international law with additional attention given to selected problems of international organization. Emphasis given to an in-depth study of jurisdiction over aliens, state liability for official acts, international reclamations, the regulation of hostilities, treaties, war, and diplomacy.

PSCI 335      *Comparative Foreign and Defense Policies*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 321.

A comparison and analysis of the foreign and defense policies of the Soviet Union, China, Britain, France, and selected Third World states, including an introduction to the defense strategies of the state and the relationship between foreign and defense policy in today's world.

PSCI 336      *Russian Affairs*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 415.

An analysis of the geographic, demographic, economic, political, psychological, and military bases of Soviet power with emphasis on the objective techniques and operations of Soviet foreign policy.

PSCI 337      *Far Eastern Affairs*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 409.

A survey of China from 1911 to the present, with emphasis on the rise of communism in China, on the structure and operation of the Chinese People's Republic, and on contemporary Chinese foreign policy.

PSCI 338      *Southeast Asian Affairs*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 410.

A study of the development of selected countries in the area with emphasis on the problems of transition, ideological orientations, roles in the Soviet-American competition, and the importance of the area to the national interests and foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 339      *Middle Eastern Affairs*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 418.

A survey of the Middle East with emphasis on the role of the area in the foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 340      *Latin American Affairs*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 414.

A study of Latin America with emphasis on the traditional power elements and on the importance of the area to the foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 341      *African Affairs*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 417.

An analysis of the politics and modernization of Africa with emphasis on the newly independent states of the continent

with their political, cultural, demographic, and historical characteristics and on tribal factors influencing the process of modernization.

PSCI 342      *Political Ideology and Violence*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 424.

A study of selected contemporary ideologies and political violence, focusing on radical ideologies, revolutionary movements, and trans-national violence, and other factors which have important political consequences both domestically and internationally.

PSCI 361      *Law and Legal Process*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 315.

A general survey of the American legal process (except for the criminal justice process) with emphasis on the nature and function of law, the organization of legal institutions (primarily the state and federal judiciaries), an introduction to civil law and the civil justice process, the roles of judges and lawyers, the judicial decision-making process, and the impact of court decisions.

PSCI 362      *Criminal Justice Process*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 316.

An introduction to the American criminal justice system, including the history and philosophy of law enforcement, the nature of crime in the United States, an introduction to the substantive criminal law, the nature and theory of the criminal justice process from arrest to corrections, and the roles of the major actors in that process (police, prosecutors, defense lawyers, judges, and corrections personnel).

PSCI 392      *Political Theory*      Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 407; replaces both PSCI 407 and PSCI 408.  
Required of political science juniors.

Major theoretical writing from the ancient Greeks to the present day; emphasis on a comparison of ideas and on the relationships between theories and contemporary problems.

PSCI 393      *Scope and Methods in  
Political Science*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 319. May be used as a subfield elective.

An examination of methods in the scientific study of political phenomena with emphasis given to the systematic study of politics and contemporary research problems in political science, including research design, data collection, data analysis, and computer applications.



PSCI 394     *Contemporary Political Analysis*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 320. Cannot be used as a subfield elective.

An introduction to some of the more important approaches to contemporary political science. Emphasizes the importance of concept formation in developing general strategies for the study of political phenomena. Some of the approaches studied include group theory, politics as process, the power approach, systems theory, structural-functional analysis, communications theory, game theory, and the individualistic-psychological approaches.

PSCI 396     *Politics and the Media*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 423.

An examination of theories of communication, of the relationships between the various types of media and the political world, of the impacts of media on political decision-making, and of political themes found in films, television, literature, and other media forms. Specific topics include the nature and impact of television journalism, the context and political themes of selected films and novels, and the political roles performed by electronic and other forms of media.

PSCI 401     *Political Issues and Public Policy*     Three Credit Hours

An introduction to political analysis through consideration of important contemporary American political issues as they relate to public policy; attention given to specific issues as well as the policy process (formulation, implementation, and evaluation of policy).

PSCI 402     *Public Administration*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 305.

An introduction to the role of administration in the governmental process with emphasis on the principles of administrative control, personnel, and fiscal management.

PSCI 403     *Topics in American Government and Politics*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 102 (American National Government) or permission of course instructor

Selected special topics or problems in the general area of American government and politics; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 431 *American Foreign Relations* Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 203.

A study of American foreign policy with emphasis on the institutions and processes in the making of foreign policy and on important problems and developments in the postwar years.

PSCI 433 *Topics in International Politics and Military Affairs* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 231 (International Politics) or permission of course instructor.

Formerly PSCI 406.

Selected special topics or problems in the general areas of international politics and military affairs; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 461 *Constitutional Law: Powers of Government* Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 401.

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decision of the United States Supreme Court with special attention directed to judicial review as it has shaped the powers of Congress, the Presidency, and the federal Judiciary itself.

PSCI 462 *Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties* Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 402. Required of political science seniors.

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decisions of the United States Supreme Court with special attention directed to the Bill of Rights and the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments.

PSCI 463 *Topics in Law and Criminal Justice* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 361 (Law and Legal Process) or permission of course instructor.

Selected special topics or problems in the general areas of public law and legal process; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 492 *Topics in Political Philosophy and Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Political Theory, PSCI 392, or permission of the course instructor. Cannot be used as a subfield elective.

Selected special topics in the general area of political philosophy and theory; offered periodically as the interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 498 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 420. Required of all seniors as a prerequisite to graduation; an approved departmental elective may be substituted.

An independent research project resulting in a formal paper. The project must be approved by the department head in consultation with an appropriate member of the faculty who will supervise the project. Virtually any aspect of politics may be investigated. Especially recommended for those considering graduate or professional study.

PSCI 499 *Internship* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head

Internships with government and other agencies are offered to combine academic training with professional experience.

## Sociology

SOCI 201 *Introduction to Sociology*, Three Credit Hours

The scientific study of principles and comparisons in society and culture as these relate to population and communities, behavior systems, group collectivity and structure, social change, and institutions.

SOCI 202 *Social Problems* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of deviant behavior and those factors affecting the disorganization of small groups, complex organizations, and societies.

SOCI 302 *Criminology* Three Credit Hours

A study of crime, its causes, conditions, prevention, and treatment; a presentation of theories and hypotheses, supported by concrete facts, designed to assure the student that the theories proposed are based upon realities and exact observation.

SOCI 304 *Minority Group Relations* Three Credit Hours

An examination of the substantive issues in the study of majority-minority group relations and social processes, and the cultural orientations which are associated with these issues.

SOCI 305 *Small Groups* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

A review of group theory and research. Primary attention centers upon the development and operation of group structure and the internal workings of small groups within a sociological context. Task groups established to accomplish some specific goal are also examined along with those factors which make for group productivity.

SOCI 306      *Population*      Three Credit Hours

Size, growth, distribution, social and economic composition, and changes of the United States population; special topics include housing, religious affiliation, and political demography.

### Anthropology

ANTH 201      *General Anthropology*      Three Credit Hours

Man's biological and cultural origins as studied by physical anthropologists, archaeologists, and linguists.

ANTH 202      *Cultural Anthropology*      Three Credit Hours

A comparative study of culture; habitat, technology, and economy; kinship and political organization; life cycles in primitive societies.

ANTH 303      *Physical Anthropology*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

An introduction to physical or bioanthropology. The course examines the process of human development along with a review of the basic principles of physical and behavioral evolution based on the fossil record and the changing ecological, cultural, and social contacts.

ANTH 305      *Native North Americans*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

A study of the society and culture of the North American Indian: environment; cultural adaptations; economic, political, and social organization and their influence upon the daily lives of people over the North American continent.

ANTH 307      *Man's Prehistoric Past*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

An introduction to archaeology which looks at kinds of prehistoric data and the methods used to obtain and interpret it. Attention will center upon the lives of hunters, food producers, and early community settlements.



## Department of Psychology

Department Head: Bowman

Professors: Bowman, Doran, Mahan

Associate Professor: Pietrangeli

Assistant Professor: Cole

The program in psychology emphasizes the contribution that psychology can make to a liberal education through stimulating intellectual development, personal growth and adjustment, respect for others, and a feeling of social responsibility. The curriculum in psychology is designed to familiarize the student with current experimental methods and theories in such fundamental areas of investigation as emotion, learning, memory, motivation, perception, personality, psychological testing, psychopathology, research design, and social interaction. By taking the required courses with various electives, the student will have an experimentally secure foundation for graduate work as well as the psychological skills essential for employment in certain types of jobs. Majors in psychology may find openings in personnel work, mental hospitals, schools for the handicapped, law enforcement, and many other positions of a similar nature. The department offers elective courses and supportive services to majors in other academic disciplines and, in cooperation with the Department of Education, has two graduate degree programs in the field of School Psychology.

A student majoring in psychology may expect to develop rigorous habits of observation with reference to psychological phenomena, to become aware of the need for statistical orientation in the consideration of psychological data, and to recognize the role of multiple causation in the determination of human behavior.

The major program in psychology, which leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree, consists of 39 hours of course work in psychology, including PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 203, PSYC 301, PSYC 302, PSYC 304, PSYC 305, PSYC 306, PSYC 403, PSYC 404, PSYC 405, PSYC 407, and PSYC 410. To obtain a departmental recommendation for graduate study, the psychology major must also take PSYC 420.

The Department of Psychology sponsors the Psychology Club, which serves to encourage, stimulate, and maintain interest and scholarship of the individual members in the varied facets of psychology and to promote closer social and intellectual association of psychology majors.

**PSYC 201     *General Psychology*     Three Credit Hours**  
 Elective for sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

An introduction to the scientific study of behavior; emphasis upon experimental investigation of such fields as perception, motivation, learning, emotions, physiology, and personality.

**PSYC 202     *Developmental Psychology*     Three Credit Hours**

A study of the development of the individual from prenatal to senescent stages, emphasizing growth in intelligence, motor behavior, perception, cognition, socialization, and emotion. Empirical findings and theoretical interpretations in the study of human behavior will be explored.

**PSYC 203     *Research Design in Psychology*     Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisite: PSYC 201

An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological experimentation. Particular emphasis is placed upon hypothesis testing by means of the t-test and randomized designs of the analysis of variance.

**PSYC 209     *Psychology of Individual Behavior*     Three Credit Hours**  
 Formerly PSYC 309.

Not open to psychology majors.

A study of the human person, his development, his relation to social roles, and life crises. The emphasis will alternate between an analysis of available research and self-study in terms of values, patterns of behavior, and goals, exploring the relationship of psychology and other disciplines in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences.

**PSYC 301     *Experimental Psychology I*     Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisites: PSYC 201 and PSYC 203

Comprehensive treatment of research findings in experimental psychology in such areas as sensation and perception. Emphasizes the essential importance of rigorous hypothesis formulation and the design of experiments to test hypotheses.

PSYC 302     *Experimental Psychology II*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PSYC 201, PSYC 203, and PSYC 301

A continuation of Experimental Psychology I.

PSYC 304     *Abnormal Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A study of fundamental theory and research in the area of abnormal behavior. Emphasis is on symptoms, etiology, and treatment of psychopathology and behavior problems.

PSYC 305     *Social Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

A study of the individual in relation to his social environment with special attention to group behavior, communication, conformity, leadership, aggression, and interpersonal attraction.

PSYC 306     *Theories of Personality*     Three Credit Hours

A study of major contemporary theories of personality with special emphasis on the biological and psychological foundations and integrative aspects of personality.

PSYC 403     *Psychology of Learning and Motivation*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A comprehensive and critical review of the experimental literature in the area of learning and motivation, including the major learning theories and the motivational determinants of behavior.

PSYC 404     *Applied Psychology*     ThreeCredit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

Application of psychological principles to the world of work. Specific topics include concepts of work, job satisfaction, personnel selection, performance appraisal, human engineering, leadership, and organizational behavior.

PSYC 405     *History and Systems of Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

Historical survey of psychology, emphasizing contributions of major "schools" of psychology, theories, their place in science, and current theoretical trends.

PSYC 407 *Psychological Testing* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A survey of the theory and principles of psychological testing, demonstration and discussion of representative tests of intelligence, aptitude, achievement, interests, and personality.

PSYC 410 *Seminar in Contemporary Psychological Issues* Three Credit Hours

Required of all senior psychology majors; open to others with the permission of the instructor.

A study of selected critical issues in contemporary psychology, encompassing the various aspects of the discipline. Special emphasis will be given to integrating concepts, principles, and skills learned from earlier courses and related disciplines. Content in any semester to be determined by student needs.

PSYC 418 *Internship in Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Permission of Department Head

Internships providing student observation and participation in a psychologically oriented activity may be periodically offered to combine academic training with professional experience. Students will be expected to relate internship experiences to the psychological literature. Intended only for psychology majors.

PSYC 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head.

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Required of students planning graduate study and recommended for others. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.



# Organization

## Board of Visitors

Colonel William R. Risher, Chairman, '47, (1989) .....	Charleston, S.C. 29401 (43 Laurens Street)
Colonel John M. J. Holliday, Chairman Emeritus, '36 .....	Galivants Ferry, S.C. 29544
Colonel James E. Jones, Jr., Vice Chairman, '58 (1994) .....	Greenville, S.C. 29606 (P.O. Box 16059)
Colonel Thomas C. Vandiver, Vice Chairman Emeritus, '29 .....	Greenville, S.C. 29602 (P.O. Box 1029)
Colonel William F. Prioleau, Jr., '43 (1994) .....	Columbia, S.C. 29201 (Suite 607 Barringer Building)
Colonel Charles L. Terry, Jr., '43 (1990) .....	Columbia, S.C. 29260 (P.O. Box 6198)
Colonel George C. James, '49(1992) .....	Sumter, S.C. 29150 (P.O. Box 1716)
Colonel Leonard C. Fulghum, Jr., '51 (1990) .....	Charleston, S.C. 29403 (P.O. Box 2608)
Colonel James M. Leland, Jr., '52 (1991) .....	Columbia, S.C. 29223 (270 Berry Tree Lane)
Colonel David S. Boyd, Jr., '62 (1993) .....	Greenville, S.C. 29604 (P.O. Box 8838)
Colonel John A. McAllister, Jr., '80 (1995) .....	Greenwood, S.C. 29646 (105 Hawthorne Court)
Colonel James W. Bradin, '58 (1995) .....	Beaufort, S.C. 29902 (Star Route 5, Box 104-E)
Colonel Larry J. Ferguson, '73 (1995) .....	Charleston, S.C. 29407, (1918 Ashley Hall Road)

## Ex-Officio

The Honorable Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor.....	Columbia, S.C.
Major General T. Eston Marchant, Adjutant General.....	Columbia, S.C.
The Honorable Charlie G. Williams, State Superintendent of Education .....	Columbia, S.C.

The Honorable Thomas L. Moore, General Committee,  
State Senate ..... Columbia, S.C.  
The Honorable Milford D. Burriss, Medical, Military, Public, and  
Municipal Affairs Committee, State House of Representative .....  
Sumter, S.C.  
Colonel James R. Woods, USA, Ret., Secretary .....  
Charleston, S.C. 29403 (201 Fifth Avenue)

### Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors

Admiral Thomas H. Moorer, United States Navy, Retired, Former  
Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chairman  
General Charles A. Gabriel, United States Air Force, Retired, Former  
Chief of Staff of the Air Force, Vice Chairman  
General Robert H. Barrow, United States Marine Corps, Retired, Former  
Commandant, United States Marine Corps  
General Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., United States Marine Corps, Retired,  
Former Commandant, United States Marine Corps  
General Andrew J. Goodpaster, United States Army, Retired, Former  
Supreme Allied Commander, Europe  
Major General Guy L. Hecker, United States Air Force, Retired, Class  
of 1954, President, Stafford, Burke & Hecker, Inc.  
Mr. Francis M. Hipp, Chairman of the Board, The Liberty Corporation  
Admiral Robert L. J. Long, United States Navy, Retired, Former  
Commander in Chief, United States Forces Pacific  
Dr. John M. Palms, Class of 1958, President, Georgia State University  
Major General W. Thomas Rice, United States Army Reserve, Retired,  
Chairman Emeritus, Seaboard Coast Line Industries, Inc.  
Major General Charles E. Saltzman, United States Army Reserve, Retired,  
Former Assistant Secretary of State

Lieutenant General George M. Seignious, II, United States Army, Retired, Class of 1942, Former President of The Citadel, President, The Atlantic Council

Mr. James C. Self, Class of 1941, Chairman of Executive Committee, Greenwood Mills

Ambassador Richard Louis Walker, Retired, Former Ambassador to the Republic of Korea

General Jack M. Merritt, United States Army, Retired, Executive Vice President, Association of the United States Army (AUSA)

Mr. Alvah H. Chapman, Jr., Class of 1942, Chairman of the Board, Knight-Ridder Newspapers

Admiral Arleigh Burke, United States Navy, Retired, former Chief of Naval Operations, Member Emeritus

#### **Senior Administrative Staff**

Lieutenant General Claudius E. Watts, III, USAF, Retired President

Major General James A. Grimsley, Jr., USA, Ret. President Emeritus

Brigadier General George F. Meenaghan  
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College

Major General Wallace E. Anderson  
Dean Emeritus

Colonel Robert H. Barton, Jr., USA, Ret.  
Vice President for Administration

Colonel Calvin G. Lyons, USA, Ret.  
Vice President for Financial Management

Colonel Joseph P. Goodson, USMC, Ret.  
Executive Assistant to the President

Colonel Arthur E. Richards, III, USA, Ret.  
Commandant of Cadets

Colonel Isaac S. Metts, Jr.  
Dean of Undergraduate Studies

Lieutenant Colonel Michael B. Barrett  
Dean of Graduate Studies

Lieutenant Colonel Ronald F. Gaskins  
Administrative Dean and Registrar

### **Administrative Department Directors**

Major Wallace I. West  
Director of Admissions and Recruiting

Lieutenant Colonel Henry A. Kennedy, Jr.  
Director of Alumni Affairs and Placement/Association of Citadel Men

Mr. Walter Nadzak, Jr.  
Director of Athletics

Mr. T. Les McElwee  
Executive Director, Brigadier Club

Commander Gordon E. Garthe, USN, Ret.  
Director of Chaplaincy/Chaplain to Corps of Cadets

Mr. Richard W. Rieger  
Executive Director, Citadel Development Foundation

Lieutenant Colonel Harvey M. Dick, USA, Ret.  
Assistant Commandant of Cadets

Mr. Robert E. Welch, Jr.  
Director of Information Resources Management

Lieutenant Colonel Ralph P. Earhart  
Controller



Mr. James L. Adams  
Director of Development

Major Patricia A. Ezell  
Director of Evening College and Summer School

Major Vance E. Hightower  
Director of Financial Aid/Scholarships

Mrs. Suzanne B. McLeod  
Internal Auditor

Lieutenant Colonel Robert J. Wood  
Director of Library Services

Lieutenant Colonel Lee V. E. Martin  
Director of Personnel and Administrative Services

Lieutenant Colonel Robert W. Collins  
Director of Physical Plant

Major William D. Brady, Jr.  
Director of Procurement Services

Lieutenant Colonel Ben W. Legare, Jr., USA, Ret.  
Director of Public Relations/Special Assistant for Governmental  
Affairs

Colonel George B. Stackhouse, USAF, Ret.  
Director of Public Safety/Provost Marshall

Lieutenant Colonel Lawrence E. McKay, Jr., USA, Ret.  
Director of Student Activities

### **Other Administrative Staff Departments**

Colonel D. Oliver Bowman  
*Director of Student Counseling Center*

Commander Robert L. Howell, USN, Ret.  
*Treasurer*

Major Gary E. Cathcart  
*Director of Budget*

Major Carla M. DeMille  
*Assistant Registrar*

First Lieutenant Dale R. Dittmer  
*Deputy Director, The Citadel Summer Camp for Boys*

Lieutenant Colonel Eugene F. Lesesne  
*Director of Intramurals and Sports Clubs*

Lieutenant Colonel Ronald M. Zigli  
*Director of MBA Program*

Major Elise Davis-McFarland  
*Director of Institutional Research*

Captain Angela Williams  
*Director of Writing Center*

#### Auxiliary Activity Directors

Mr. Elton B. Coleman  
*Director of Dining Services*

Mr. Arthur D. Erickson  
*Director of Laundry and Dry Cleaning*

Dr. Henry C. Robertson, M.D.  
*Surgeon and Infirmary Administrator*

Mr. Tommy Hunter  
*Manager, Cadet Store*

Mr. Gordon D. Knight  
*Manager, Print Shop*

Mrs. Vera W. Mims  
*Director of Canteen Activities*

## FACULTY

Claudius Elmer Watts, III, Lieutenant General, USAF, Retired  
*B.A., The Citadel; M.B.A., Stanford University Graduate School of Business*  
*President*

James Alexander Grimsley, Jr., Major General, USA, Retired  
*B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.A., in International Affairs, George Washington University; D.Hum, Francis Marion College*  
*President Emeritus*

George Francis Meenaghan, Brigadier General  
*B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute*  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College*

Larry Holbrook Addington, Colonel  
*A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Duke University*  
*Professor and Acting Head, Department of History and Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

Saul Joseph Adelman, Lieutenant Colonel  
*B.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology*  
*Professor of Physics and*  
*Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

Harold Brice Alexander, Lieutenant Colonel  
*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Duke University*  
*Associate Professor of English*

James Michael Alford, Major, USAF, Retired  
*B.S., United States Naval Academy; MSIE, University of Oklahoma; Ph.D., University of Georgia*  
*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

David G. Allen, Major  
*B.A., Assumption College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University*  
*Associate Professor of English*

Elba Magally Andrade, Captain  
*Licenciatura Ciencias Sociales e Historicas, Universidad de Chile; M.A., Ph.D., University of California*  
*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

- Thomas Joseph Anessi, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Ret.  
*B.C.E., Catholic University of America; M.S.E., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma*  
 Associate Professor of Civil Engineering
- Salvatore Alfred Arcilesi, Colonel  
*B.A., The Citadel; Ph.D., University of Virginia*  
 Professor of Political Science
- Harold William Askins, Jr., Colonel  
*B.S. in E.E., The Citadel; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Purdue University; P.E. (South Carolina)*  
 Professor and Head, Department of Electrical Engineering
- Tod Atkins Baker, Colonel  
*B.A., University of Alabama; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee*  
 Professor of Political Science
- Robert Edward Baldwin, Colonel  
*B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*  
 Professor of Biology and Head, Department of Biology
- Alva Ray Ballentine, Colonel  
*B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*  
 Professor of Chemistry
- Michael Baker Barrett, Lieutenant Colonel  
*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts*  
 Associate Professor of History and Dean of Graduate Studies
- Mark Alan Bebensee, Lieutenant Colonel  
*B.A., Millsaps College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University*  
 Associate Professor and Acting Head, Department of Business Administration
- Paul Revere Benson, Jr., Colonel  
*B.S., Purdue University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University*  
 Professor of Political Science
- Joel Carl Berlinghieri, Colonel  
*B.S., Boston College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Rochester*  
 Professor of Physics
- Jane Carol Bishop, Captain  
*B.A., Vassar College; M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University*  
 Assistant Professor of History



James Randal Blanton, Captain

*B.S., Indiana State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

Daniel Oliver Bowman, Colonel

*B.A., Furman University; M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D.,  
University of Georgia  
Professor and Head, Department of Psychology*

Thomas Clark Bowman, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Marietta College; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Arizona State  
University  
Associate Professor of Biology*

Milton Lee Boykin, Captain, USNR

*A.B., Birmingham-Southern College; M.A., American University; Ph.D.,  
University of Alabama  
Professor of Political Science*

Kenneth P. Brannan, Captain

*B.C.E., M.S., Auburn University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*

John Robert Braun, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Wheaton College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Georgia  
Associate Professor of Chemistry*

Patrick Ray Briggs, Major

*B.A., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., University of  
Kansas  
Associate Professor of Physics*

John LaFayette Brittain, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama  
Professor of History*

John Stewart Carter, Captain

*B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.Ed., The Citadel  
Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Mei-Qin Chen, Captain

*B.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Charles E. Cleaver, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Eastern Kentucky University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky  
Professor and Head, Department of Mathematics and Computer  
Science*

William James Clees, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Grove City College; M.Ed., Duquesne University; Ed.D.,  
University of Pittsburgh  
Professor of Education*

Leslie Cohn, Major

*B.S., University of Pennsylvania; M.S., Ph.D., University of Chicago  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Kenneth Dwight Cole, Captain

*B.S., University of Alabama; M.Ed., Ed.S., The Citadel; Ph.D.,  
Georgia State University  
Assistant Professor of Psychology*

Malachy Joseph Collet, Commander, USNR

*A.B., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Georgetown University;  
Certificate of Arts Administration, Harvard University  
Associate Professor*

Stephen Daniel Comer, Colonel

*B.Sc., Ohio State University; M.A., University of California at  
Berkeley; Ph.D., University of Colorado  
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science and Citadel  
Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

John Stanford Coussons, Captain, USNR

*B.A., Louisiana College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University  
Professor of History*

Leslie Harrison Crabtree, Major

*B.S., M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Jerry Wayne Craig, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., M.A.T., University of North Carolina; J.D., North Carolina  
Central University  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Emory Spear Crosby, Jr., Colonel

*B.S., M.A., Western Kentucky University; Ph.D., Clemson University  
Professor of Biology*

George Leon Crumley, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.S., Kansas State Teachers College*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Edward Braxton Davis, III, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of Virginia*

*Professor of Political Science*

William Allen Denig, Major

*B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Andre Henri Deutz, Captain

*Kandidaats, Doctoraal, University of Amsterdam; Ph.D., Wayne State University*

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Krishna S. Dhir, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, India; M.S., Michigan State University; M.B.A., University of Hawaii; D.B.A., University of Colorado*

*Professor Business Administration*

Thomas Raymond Dion, Major

*B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Clemson University; P.E. and L.S.(South Carolina)*

*Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Michael Desmond Doran, Colonel

*A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University*

*Professor of Psychology*

Louis Dominic Dornetto, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S. in E.E., M.S. in E.E., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, P.E. (South Carolina)*

*Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Kanat Durgun, Major

*M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Suzanne Ozment Edwards, Major

*B.S., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Greensboro*

*Associate Professor of English*

Linda Kitchen Elksnin, Major

*B.F.A., Syracuse University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Virginia  
Associate Professor of Education*

O. Robert Emory, Major

*B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Joseph William Epple, Jr., Captain

*B.S.E.E., The Citadel; M.S.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology  
Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Melvin Haskell Ezell, Jr., Colonel

*B.S., East Carolina College; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee  
Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Gardel Feurtado, Captain

*B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Stanford University  
Assistant Professor of Political Science*

Dennis Martin Forsythe, Colonel

*B.S., Ohio University; M.S., Utah State University; Ph.D., Clemson University  
Professor of Biology*

Margaret Ann Francel, Major

*B.A., College of St. Teresa; M.S., Colorado State University; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Frank Dieter Frohlich, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

John William Gordon, Lieutenant Colonel, USMCR

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University  
Professor of History*

December Green, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Assistant Professor of Political Science*

Peter Greim, Lieutenant Colonel

*Ph.D., Freie Universitaet Berlin  
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*



Albert Earle Gurganus, Captain

*B.A., Wake Forest College; A.M., University of Chicago; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina*

*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

Myron C. Harrington, Jr., Colonel, USMC

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Shippensburg State College*

*Professor and Head, Department of Naval Science*

William Lane Harris, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Florida*

*Professor of History*

Stephenie McCoy Hewett, Captain

*B.A., M.Ed., Clemson University; Ed.D., New Mexico State University*

*Assistant Professor of Education*

Russell Otto Hilleke, Captain

*B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois*

*Assistant Professor of Physics*

Arnold Johnston Hite, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Clemson University*

*Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

Woodrow Lee Holbein, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.A., Western Reserve University*

*Associate Professor of English*

Hughes Bayne Hoyle, III, Major

*B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Herschel Curlee Hudson, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., University of South Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University*

*Associate Professor of Sociology and Anthropology*

Spencer Peyton Hurd, Major

*B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.Ed., Valdosta State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Weiler Reeder Hurren, Colonel

*B.S., Utah State University; M.S., University of South Carolina;  
Ph.D., Brigham Young University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Physics*

James M. Hutchisson, Captain

*B.A., Radford University; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and  
State University; Ph.D., University of Delaware*

*Assistant Professor of English*

Alan Brent Johns, Captain

*B.A., Wofford; M.A., MSLS, University of Tennessee*

*Assistant Professor, Catalog Librarian*

David Donovan Johnson, Colonel

*B.S., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina*

*Professor and Head, Department of Modern Languages*

Charles Frederick Jumper, Colonel

*B.S., M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State  
University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Chemistry*

Bernard Joseph McLain Kelley, Jr., Major

*B.S., Davidson College; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University*

*Associate Professor of Biology*

Thomas Irby Kindel, Major

*B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Robert LeRoy King, Colonel

*B.B.A., The University of Georgia; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State Uni-  
versity*

*The Robert A. Jolley Professor of Business Administration*

Kenneth E. Krause, Colonel, USAF

*B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.B.A., Golden Gate  
University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Aerospace Studies*

Margaret M. Lally, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University*

*Assistant Professor of English*

James S. Leonard, Major

*B.A., M.A., University of Tennessee (Knoxville); Ph.D., Brown University*

*Associate Professor of English*

Charles Lindbergh, Colonel

*B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University; P.E. (South Carolina and Oklahoma)*

*Professor and Head, Department of Civil Engineering*

Aquila Rudolph Lipscomb, Captain

*B.A., M.A., San Jose State University; M.S., University of Massachusetts; Ph.D., Medical University of South Carolina*

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Lyle V. McAfee, Captain

*B.S., Eastern Montana College; Ph.D., Oregon State University*

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

Claude McMillan, Ph.D.

*B.S., M.S., University of Colorado; Ph.D., Ohio State University*

*The W. Frank Hipp Professor of Business Administration*

Christopher R. McRae, Major

*B.S., Georgetown University School of Languages & Linguistics; M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University*

*Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Jimmy Magoulas, Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., East Carolina College; Ed.D., University of Virginia*

*Professor of Education*

Aline Mattson Mahan, Colonel

*B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Connecticut*

*Professor of Psychology*

Thomas William Mahan, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Catholic University of America; M.A., Fairfield University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut*

*Professor of Education and Psychology*

John Joseph Mahoney, Major

*B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Peter Mailloux, Captain

*B.A., Dartmouth College; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley*  
*Assistant Professor of English*

Walter Bland Mathis, Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Harvard University*  
*Associate Professor of English*

James Parker May, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Birmingham Southern College; M.S., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University*  
*Professor of Chemistry and Geology*

John Hogshead Mayer, Colonel, USA

*B.A., The Citadel; M.B.A., Texas Tech University*  
*Professor and Head, Department of Military Science*

James Edmund Maynard, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Berry College; M.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., Central Michigan University*  
*Associate Professor, Circulations Librarian*

Isaac Spigner Metts, Jr., Colonel

*B.S., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University*  
*Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science and Dean of Undergraduate Studies*

Dorothy Perrin Moore, Major

*B.S., University of Kentucky; M.A., Miami University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina*  
*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Jamie Wallace Moore, Colonel

*A.B., Denison University; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina*  
*Professor of History*

Winfred Bobo Moore, Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Furman University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University*  
*Associate Professor of History*

Laurence Wayne Moreland, Colonel

*A.B., Southern Methodist University; M.A., Duke University*  
*Professor of Political Science*



John A. Murden, Captain

*B.S.C.E., M.S.C.E., Ph.D., Clemson University*  
*Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*

Herbert Thomas Nath, Major

*B.S., Indiana State College of Pennsylvania; M.S. in L.S., Drexel*  
*Institute of Technology; Advanced M. of L.S., Florida State Univer-*  
*sity*

*Associate Professor, Reference Librarian*

William Gary Nichols, Colonel

*A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama*

*Professor of History and Citadel Development Foundation Faculty*  
*Fellow*

James Michael O'Neil, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., University of New Hampshire; M.A., New York University*  
*Associate Professor of English*

Dan Terrell Ouzts, Major

*B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*  
*Associate Professor of Education*

Jean-Marie Paul Pages, Major

*B.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Zelma Guy Palestrant, Captain

*B.A., Old Dominican College; MLS, Kent State University*  
*Assistant Professor, Coordinator of Support Services, Daniel Library*

John Harmann Pieper, III, Lieutenant Colonel, USAFR

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Emory University*  
*Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

James Dominick Pietrangeli, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., University of Virginia; M.A., Kent State University*  
*Associate Professor of Psychology*

Richard T. Pokryfka, Captain, USNR

*B.A., Duquesne University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh*  
*Professor of Business Administration*

Douglas Porch, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., University of the South; Ph.D., Corpus Christi College,*  
*Cambridge*

*The Mark W. Clark Professor of History*

Richard Dwight Porcher, Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Professor of Biology*

Sherman Edward Pyatt, Major

*B.A., J.C. Smith University; M.L.S., Indiana University  
Associate Professor, Reference Librarian*

Dennis Lee Rebber, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Tony Neil Redd, Colonel

*B.A., Furman University; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Professor of English*

James Aldrich Wyman Rembert, Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., University of Cambridge  
Professor of English*

Peter John Rembiesa, Major

*M.A., Ph.D., Jagellonian University  
Associate Professor of Physics*

William Paterson Rhett, Jr., Colonel, USAFR

*B.S., College of Charleston; M.Div., Virginia Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Temple University; Ed.D., Auburn University  
Professor of Education*

Jack Wright Rhodes, Major

*B.A., Randolph Macon College; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of English and Director of The Citadel Honors Program*

Thomas H. Richardson, Captain

*B.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., New Mexico State University  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

Herbert Heinz Joachim Riedel, Captain

*B.S., University of Pretoria; M.Math, Ph.D., University of Waterloo, Ontario  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Gerald Luther Runey, Colonel

*B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Professor of Biology*

Carey Rushing, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Mississippi College; M.S., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of Chemistry*

Harry Charles Saxe

*B.C.E., City College of New York; M.S.E., University of Florida;  
Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
The Col. Louis LeTellier Distinguished Visiting Professor of Civil Engineering*

Frank Seabury, Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., M.S., University of Miami; Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
Associate Professor of Biology*

William Chanbliss Sharbrough, Captain

*M.S., M.B.A., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University  
Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

James Kenneth Shelton, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Radford College; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
Professor of Education*

David Sanford Shields, Major

*B.A., College of William and Mary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago  
Associate Professor of English*

Theresa Gayle Siskind, Captain

*B.S., University of Georgia; M.Mass.Communications, Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Assistant Professor of Education*

John Philip Smyth, Colonel

*B.A., M.S., Indiana State University; P.E.D., Indiana University  
Professor and Head, Department of Health and Physical Education*

David Anthony Trautman, Captain

*B.A., Drake University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia*

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Joseph Frederick Tripp, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Georgetown University; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Washington*

*Professor of History*

Edward Frederick John Tucker, Colonel

*B.A., West Liberty State College; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Harvard University*

*Professor and Head, Department of English*

Joseph Wright Twinam, Ambassador

*B.A., University of Virginia*

*The John C. West Professor of Government*

Lyon Gardiner Tyler, Jr., Commander, USNR

*A.B., College of William and Mary; J.D., University of Virginia; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University*

*Professor of History*

Frederick Lance Wallace, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Iowa Wesleyan College; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Clemson University*

*Professor of Biology*

Gordon Alan Wallace, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., American International College; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts; C.A.G.S., Ph.D., University of New Mexico*

*Associate Professor of Education*

David Henry White, Jr., Lieutenant Colonel, USMCR

*A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Tulane University*

*Professor of History*

Robert Ashlin White, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Davidson College; M.A., University of Georgia; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Kansas*

*Professor of English*



Donald Lee Sparks, Captain

*B.A., George Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., University of London*

*Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

Christopher Bennett Spivey, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., United States Military Academy; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., North Texas State University*

Grant B. Staley, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of Utah*  
*Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Robert Preston Steed, Colonel

*B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia*  
*Professor and Head, Department of Political Science*

Jack Augustus Stinson, Jr., Major

*B.S., Clemson University; M.E., Ph.D., University of South Carolina;*  
*P.E. (South Carolina)*

*Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Russell Hutcherson Stout, Jr., Major

*B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Georgia Institute of Technology; P.E. (Virginia and South Carolina)*

*Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Arnold Bruce Strauch, Major

*B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Oxford University;*  
*J.D., University of North Carolina*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Douglas Eugene Styles, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Appalachian State Teachers College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville*

*Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Josephine Hough Templeton, Captain

*B.S., Mississippi University for Women; M.S., University of Tennessee; Ed.S., Mississippi State University; Ed.D., University of Alabama*

*Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Ronald K. Templeton, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Ball State University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Education, and Director of Teacher Education*

James Robert Whitney, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; C.P.A.*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

William R. Williams, Major

*B.S., M.Ed., Ohio University; Ph.D., Ohio State University*

*Associate Professor of Education*

Gary Lee Wilson, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville*

*Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education*

John Harvey Wittschen, Jr., Colonel

*B.S., Presbyterian College; M.B.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Alabama*

*Professor of Business Administration*

Michael Hoi Sing Woo, Captain

*B.S., University of Dundee, United Kingdom; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University*

*Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*

Richard J. Wood, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.L.S., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh*

*Associate Professor and Director of Library Services*

Warren William Woolsey, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University*

*Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

Muhammad Ishaq Zahid, Major

*M.Sc., M.Phil., Islamabad University, Pakistan; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Ronald M. Zigli, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University*

*Professor of Business Administration and Director of the Masters in Business Administration Program*

## Emeriti Faculty

- Robert Spencer Adden, *Ph.D., Professor of Business Administration*  
 Wallace Ervin Anderson, *Ph.D., D.Sci., Dean of the College*  
 Jep Harmon Bailey, *M.A., Assistant Professor of Physics*  
 Lucius Beebe, *Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science*  
 James Douglas Blanding, *Ed.D., Professor of Education*  
 Robert Franklin Brand, *Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages*  
 Malcolm Michael Brennan, *Ph.D., Professor of English*  
 Chaford Acquilla Brown, *M.S., Associate Professor of Mathematics and  
 Computer Science*  
 James Albert Browning, *M.S., Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
 James Cozby Byrd, Jr., *Ph.D., Associate Professor of Physics*  
 James Berry Carpenter, Jr., *M.A., Associate Professor of English*  
 Arthur Nicholas Corontzes, *Associate Professor, The Daniel Library*  
 Lynn Vernon Demille, *M.A., Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*  
 John Robert Doyle, Jr., *M.A., Professor of English*  
 James William Duckett, *Ph.D., Past President, Professor of Chemistry*  
 Charles Eugene Durkee, *M.Ed., Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
 Leaman Andrew Dye, *Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics*  
 Frank Lynn Feigl, *P.E.D., Professor of Health and Physical Education*  
 Robert Bartlett Folsom, *M.A., Associate Professor of Mathematics*  
 Leonard Henry Fortunato, *M.Litt., Associate Professor of History*  
 Joseph Francis Gundel, *M.A., Associate Professor of Modern Languages*  
 James Geraty Harrison, *Ph.D., Professor of English*  
 Oren Leonidas Herring, Jr., *M.S. in E.E., Professor of Electrical  
 Engineering*  
 Jesse Lee Hill, *M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Mathematics*  
 James Milton Hillard, *M.L.S., Professor, The Daniel Library*  
 Loring Kenneth Himelright, *M.S., Eng.D., Professor of Civil Engineering*  
 Charles Edward Hirshey, *Ed.D., Professor of Education*  
 Stacy Lloyd Hull, *M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics*  
 William Strong Hummers, Jr., *Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry*  
 Lee Pressley Hutchison, *Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics*  
 Gus Jacob Hutto, *B.S. in C.E., Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*  
 Marvin Leslie Infinger, *M.A., Associate Professor of Business Admini-  
 stration*  
 Jackson Reid Ingraham, *Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer  
 Science*  
 Benjamin Richard Johnson, *M.A., Associate Professor of Physics*

Charles Denver Kirkland, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Enoch Lawrence Lee, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*

Rupert Walker Legare, Jr., M.S., *Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

Maurice John Lenhardt, A.B., *Assistant Professor of Education*

Charles Lucas, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

Norman MacLeod, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*

Charles Clifton Martin, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*

Leon Raymond Masters, M.A., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*

David Archibald McDowell, Ph.D., *Professor of English*

James Herbert McIntyre, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

John Charles Mettler, Ph.D., *Professor of Business Administration*

Lewis Blake Middleton, B.S., *Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*

Luke Theodore Pappas, Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*

Hugh Owens Peurifoy, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*

Zachary Taylor Ralston, Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*

John Allen Riley, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of English*

John Alvah Lee Saunders, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*

James Franklin Scoggin, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Harrison Stewart Smith, M.E., C.E., *Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Judson Cauthen Spence, Sr., Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*

Charles Samuel Sutton, M.S., *Professor of Mathematics*

Russell Emery Thompson, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

VanCleave Parrott Warren, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

Francis Sidney Walls, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

Samuel Adam Wideman, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*

Joseph Ridley Wilkinson, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*

Augustus Thomas Wilson, M.S., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*

James Isaac Young, M.B.A., *Professor of Business Administration*



# Index

	Page
Academic Advisor .....	42
Academic Criteria For Continuance .....	33, 34
Academic Policies .....	23
Academic Probation and Discharge .....	34
Academic Warning .....	32
Acceptances and Withdrawals .....	16
Account Deposit .....	73
Account Statement .....	74
Accreditation .....	12
Achievement Tests .....	15
Administrative Department and Activity Directors .....	339
Other Administrative Staff Departments .....	340
Admission Procedure .....	16
Admission, Requirements for (Admission Policy) .....	17
Advanced Placement and Credit .....	21
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors .....	327
Advisory Services .....	42
Aerospace Studies, Department of .....	175
Air Force ROTC Program .....	66
Anthropology, Courses in .....	331
Admission's Application Fee .....	16
Area of Study .....	129
Archives .....	11
Army ROTC Program .....	61
Athletics, Department of Intercollegiate .....	110
Athletic, Grants-In-Aid .....	110
Audit Status .....	31
Automobiles .....	55
Auxiliary Activity Directors .....	341
Awards, Academic .....	113
Awards, Military .....	116
Band .....	48
Beach Club .....	49
Biology, Department of .....	178
Board of Visitors .....	336
Boating Center .....	50
Business Administration, Department of .....	188

Cadet Life .....	42
Calendar, College .....	6
Catalogue of Record .....	26
Campus Ministry .....	46
Chemistry, Department of .....	197
Civil Engineering, Department of .....	207
Class Attendance .....	31
Classification of Cadets .....	36
Clothing and Bedding Required .....	54
Clubs and Societies .....	42
College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) .....	21
Commandant of Cadets .....	53
Commissioning, Officer Requirements .....	39, 61
Computer Center/Computing Resources .....	45
Computer Science, Courses in .....	285
Confidentiality of Student Records .....	40
Core Curriculum .....	129
Counseling Services .....	43
Course Overload .....	29
Courses of Study .....	137
Curriculum, Undergraduate .....	129
Customs and Courtesies .....	49
Daniel Library .....	44
Day Students .....	37
Dean's List .....	113
Degrees .....	26
Demerits .....	54
Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories .....	73
Discharge, Academic .....	34
Discipline .....	53
Double Major .....	38
Education, Department of .....	220
Educational Requirements .....	17
Electives/Combining Courses .....	28
Electrical Engineering, Department of .....	232
Emeriti Faculty .....	358
Employment .....	52, 105
English, Department of .....	240
Entrance Examination .....	15
Evening College .....	127
Expenses .....	71

Faculty .....	342
Fees .....	71
Financial Aid .....	102
Financial Aid Form (FAF) .....	102
Fine Arts, Courses in .....	230
Fine Arts Series.....	47
Fourth Class System .....	57
French, Courses in .....	296
Geography, Courses in.....	275
Geology, Courses in.....	205
German, Courses in .....	295
Gold Stars .....	113
Grade Point Ratio (GPR) .....	24
Grades .....	23
Grades, Pass-Fail System.....	30
Graduate Courses .....	38
Graduation, Requirements for .....	27
Greater Issues Series.....	47
Health Education, Courses in .....	252
Health Fitness Test .....	253
History, Department of .....	265
History of The Citadel .....	9
Honor Code .....	51
Honor System .....	51
Honors	
Academic .....	113
Commencement .....	112
Military .....	116
Honors Program .....	121
Hostess .....	48
Incomplete Grades .....	23
Infirmary .....	51
Insurance, Group Hospital .....	52
Intercollegiate Athletics, Department of.....	110
Intramurals .....	50
Italian, Courses in .....	298
Leaves: Emergency, Special, and Weekend .....	56
Library .....	44
Library Science, Courses in .....	231
Loans and Grants .....	103
Luggage .....	54

Marine Corps ROTC Program .....	63
Mathematics and Computer Science, Department of .....	277
Medical Care .....	51, 52
Military Environment, Purpose of The Citadel's .....	14
Military Policies .....	53
Military Science, Department of .....	289
Ministry, Campus .....	46
Modern Languages, Department of .....	293
Motorcycles .....	56
Museum .....	11
Musical Organizations .....	48
Naval Science, Department of .....	304
Navy/Marine ROTC Program .....	63
Objectives of The Citadel .....	12
Overload, Course .....	29
Payments, Schedule of .....	76
Pell Grants .....	104
Philosophy, Courses in .....	249
Physical Conditioning .....	58
Physical Education, Department of .....	252
Physical Examinations .....	17
Physics, Department of .....	309
Placement Services .....	43
Political Science, Department of .....	318
Prelaw and Premedical Advising Service .....	43
Premedical Courses .....	178, 198
Probation, Academic .....	33
Promotions, Academic .....	36
Psychology, Department of .....	332
Quality Points and Hours .....	25
Readmission .....	36
Refunds .....	77
Required Physical Education .....	252
Requirements for Admission .....	15
Requirements for Graduation .....	27
Reserve Officers' Training Corps .....	61
Reserve Officers' Training Corps, Allowances .....	61, 63, 66
Reserves and National Guard .....	56
ROTC Programs .....	61
Russian, Courses in .....	301
Scholarships .....	61, 63, 66, 80, 99, 107



Scholarships, Military and Naval (ROTC) .....	61
Scholastic Aptitude Tests .....	15
Second Baccalaureate Degree.....	37
Senior Administrative Staff .....	338
Social Events .....	48
Sociology, Courses in .....	330
Spanish, Courses in.....	299
Sports .....	110
Sports Club Program.....	50
Statement of Student's Account.....	74
Student Activities, Department of .....	47
Student Counseling Center .....	42
Substance Abuse Counseling.....	43
Summer Session.....	129
Supplemental Study Periods .....	35
Tactical Officer .....	42
Test of English as a Foreign Language.....	20
Transfer Between ROTC Programs.....	39
Transfer Credits .....	26
Uniforms .....	73
Veteran Students .....	20
Veteran Benefits .....	107
Withdrawals from Courses .....	36
Writing Center .....	44

DANIEL LIBRARY - THE CITADEL



0 00 10 0250609 3

# THE CITADEL

Citadel Station

Charleston, South Carolina 29409

415 11 XL

1175  
713

06/18/97 31850

SELF



4

